A MAP OF THE WORLD *Shewing the Course of* Capt. Cooks *Voyage Round the same*

Jn. Senex Sculpt

A VOYAGE TO THE South Sea, AND Round the World,

Perform'd in the

YEARS 1708, 1709, 1710, and 1711.

Containing

A JOURNAL of all memorable Transactions during the said VOYAGE; the Winds, Currents, and Variation of the Compass; the taking of the Towns of *Puna* and *Guayaquil*, and several PRIZES, one of which a rich *Acapulco* Ship.

A DESCRIPTION of the *American* Coasts, from *Tierra del Fuego* in the *South*, to *California* in the *North*, (from the Coasting-Pilot, a *Spanish* Manuscript.)

An HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of all those Countries from the best AUTHORS.

With a new MAP and DESCRIPTION of the mighty River of the AMAZONS.

Wherein an ACCOUNT is given of Mr. *Alexander Selkirk*, his Manner of living and taming some wild Beasts during the four Years and four Months he liv'd upon the uninhabited Island of *Juan Fernandes*.

Illustrated with CUTS and MAPS.

By Capt. EDWARD COOKE.

LONDON, Printed by *H. M.* for B. LINTOT and R. GOSLING in *Fleet-Street*, A. BETTESWORTH on *London-Bridge*, and W. INNYS in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*. MDCCXII.

TO THE

Right Honourable

ROBERT,

Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*, Lord High Treasurer of *Great Britain*, &c.

My LORD,

THE singular Merit, and amazing Capacity, which have plac'd your Lordship at the Helm of the Affairs, not only of this Nation, but, considering the present Juncture, of all *Europe*, and consequently of the politer Part of the World, at a Time when the Calamities of so many Kingdoms, groaning under a tedious and destructive War, and the factious Animosities at Home, call for Relief and Redress from

the Aſſiſtance of ſome ſuperior Genius, are the noble Objects which have juſtly claim'd the profound Reſpect and awful Admiration of all thoſe who prefer the Bleſſings of Peace, and the Welfare of their Country, before their private Intereſt, and the Prejudices of a Party. Theſe are the Motives many turbulent Spirits, naturally fond of Miſchief, and much improv'd in that perverſe Temper, by Helliſh Principles inſtill'd into them, have laid Hold of to let looſe the Venom of their Envy, and exerciſe the utmoſt of their Malice, to ſully the Luſtre of your Actions, to as little Purpoſe as the Frantick, who would ſpread Cobwebs to obſcure the Light of the Sun, and obſtruct the penetrating of his Warmth. True Worth is above the Reach of Malice and Envy, and ſtands not in need of vain Applauſe; it neither ſuffers by Detraction, nor improves by being extoll'd. Mankind is too ſenſible of the Advantages of your Lordſhip's Adminiſtration, to ſtand in need of having them repeated; and it would be the Taſk of another *Pliny*, to recount them.

My utmoſt Ambition, is, to ſhow the Veneration I pay to your Lordſhip's Abilities, by embracing the Opportunity of laying this ſmall Offering at your Feet; for tho' mean, in Regard of the Performance, it ſtill hopes to meet a favourable

ble Reception from your Generoſity. It is the Product of many Toils and Dangers, run through to ſerve my Country, which cannot fail of being acceptable to ſo great a Patriot. I preſent a Voyage round the World, principally intended to reap the Advantages of the *South-Sea* Trade, whereof your Lordſhip is the Patron, and which prov'd ſucceſsful in the plundering the Town of *Guayaquil*, on the Coaſt of *Peru*, and the taking of a rich Ship bound from *Manila* to *Acapulco*, beſide many other Prizes, which, tho' inferior to that one in Wealth, were no Way contemptible for Value. Nor is this the only Advantage of our Attempt, having improv'd the Knowledge of thoſe Seas and Coaſts; not only by our own Experience, but by bringing Home the *Spaniſh* Manuſcript Coaſting-Pilots, taken on Board their Ships, being the only Accounts to be rely'd on, by ſuch as ſhall hereafter ſail into thoſe Parts, all our Adventurers having barely touch'd at ſome few Places, and never ſo much as ſeen the moſt; whereas theſe are Deſcriptions approv'd by the conſtant Practice of about 200 Years that Nation has been trading to all the Ports along that Coaſt.

The weighty Affairs which lie upon your Lordſhip, juſtly claim too much of your precious Time, to have any to ſpare

for

for my unpoliſh'd Productions; but human Nature ſometimes requires the unbending of the Mind, and your innate Goodneſs will, I doubt not, prevail with you to condeſcend ſo far, as to caſt a tranſient Glance on the Endeavours of one, whoſe higheſt Aim is, to be ſerviceable to his Country, and conſequently acceptable to your Lordſhip, who is the Promoter of its true Intereſt; to whom all Increaſe of Honour and Felicity is ſincerely wiſh'd, by,

My LORD,

Your LORDSHIP's

Moſt faithful, and moſt

Humbly devoted Servant,

EDWARD COOKE.

THE

The CONTENTS.

Peace

THE

THE

Introduction.

THE immenſe Wealth of the *Weſt Indies*, is the Bait that has always drawn Adventurers into thoſe Parts, ſince the firſt Diſcovery by *Chriſtopher Columbus*. Even that Great Man had the raiſing of himſelf and Family in View, at the Undertaking of that noble Enterprize, tho' not yet acquainted with the Product of thoſe Countries he was going in Search of. Having ſucceeded ſo far, in his firſt Voyage, as to find the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, and ſome others of leſs Note, his chiefeſt Care was to enquire after Gold, and to gather as much as might ſerve for a ſufficient Teſtimony of its being the Product of thoſe Lands, well knowing, that tho' his Deſign had been exploded by the graver Sort, and ridicul'd by the Wits, that precious Metal would not only ſilence them, but ſtir up

many others to promote his Undertaking; the Rich, by hazarding ſome Part of what they were already poſſeſs'd of, to increaſe their Store, and the Poor to expoſe their Perſons, in order to raiſe themſelves above their preſent low Condition. Nor could he be deceiv'd in his Expectation. The Fame of that little Gold brought by him into *Spain*, had the intended Effect; and there follow'd ſuch vying to go upon Diſcoveries, that *Columbus*, to whom the whole was due, ran a Riſque of being defrauded of his deſerv'd Reward; yet Merit at Length prevail'd, and his Family has ſince continu'd one of the greateſt in *Spain*, by the Title of Dukes of *Veraguas*.

Many Men before unknown, became famous by following his Track; but the moſt remarkable among them, were, *Ferdinand Cortes*, and *Francis Pizarro*, the renown'd Conquerors of the mighty Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*, whence ſuch ineſtimable Treaſure has been continually flowing into *Europe*, that the like was never before known or imagin'd. The *Spaniards* having engroſs'd to themſelves thoſe admir'd Countries, all other Nations conceiv'd Hopes of coming in for ſome Share with them, by diſcovering and making Conqueſts in thoſe Parts, where they had not yet ſettled. Thus we ſee the *Engliſh*, the *French* the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*, canton'd themſelves wherefoever they happen'd to light, but their Territories being deſtitute of thoſe precious Metals, which are the main Incentives of Avarice, all the other Product, tho' never ſo valuable, was not ſufficient to anſwer their Expectations. *Peru* and *Chile* afford inexhauſtible Streams of Gold and Silver, the main Objects of Worldly Mens Deſires.

ſires. The vaſt Diſtance, and the mighty Dangers of ſailing round thither, did for ſome Time curb the eager Appetite of many, who would willingly have endeavour'd to make their Fortunes at the Expence of others. At length Sir *Francis Drake* broke the Ice, and ventur'd to follow the *Spaniards*, who had found that Way, thro' the Streights of *Magellan*. His Voyage proving ſucceſsful, by the taking of a conſiderable Booty, Sir *Thomas Candiſh* follow'd ſoon after, then ſeveral *Dutchmen*, and from Time to Time, many others of both Nations have made Attempts in thoſe Seas, as may be ſeen in the Courſe of this Work; and therefore it will be needleſs to make any farther Mention of them in this Place.

Capt. *Dampier*, in the Year 1704, was in the *South* Sea, and deſign'd upon the *Manila*, or *Acapulco* Ship, which he met, but ſhe proved too hard for him, and his Voyage unſucceſsful. This was a great Diſcouragement to thoſe who had Money to hazard upon ſuch Attempts, in fitting out of Ships for the Purpoſe; but the ſaid Capt. *Dampier* never gave over the Project, 'till he had prevail'd with ſome able Perſons at *Briſtol* to venture upon an Undertaking, which might turn to a prodigious Advantage. The Gentlemen who join'd together to fit out the Expedition, were,

1. Alderman *Batchelor*,
2. Mr. *Rumſey*,
3. Mr. *Hollidge*,
4. Capt. *Freeke*,
5. Mr. *Shuter*,
6. Sir *John Hawkins*,
7. Mr. *Francis Rogers*,
8. Mr. *Goldney*,
9. Capt. *Dover*,
10. Mr. *Webb*,
11. Mr. *Duckingfield*,
12. Mr. *Coſtley*,

13. Mr. *Saunders*,
14. Mr. *Grant*,
15. Mr. *Hickman*,
16. Mr. *Hauckworth*,
17. Mr. *Clemens*,
18. Mr. *Couls*,
19. Capt. *S. Courtney*.

And ſince our ſetting out, Mr. *Palmer*, a Merchant, Mr. *Acton*, a Goldſmith, and ſome other *London* Gentlemen.

Theſe Perſons of *Briſtol*, in the Year 1708, fitted out the two Ships *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, of the Force, and commanded by the Officers mention'd below, the ſaid Commanders having Commiſſions from his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, then Lord High Admiral of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, &c. The Conditions on which the Men were taken Aboard, as follows:

A Copy of the Agreement between the Owners and the Men.

Note, The Swivel-Guns are included in the Number.

TWO Ships being now fitting out at *Briſtol*, as private Men of War, to go in Conſortſhip, *viz.* the *Duke*, Burthen about 350 Tuns, 36 Guns, Capt. *Woodes Rogers* Commander, and the *Dutcheſs*, Burthen about 300 Tuns, 30 Guns, Capt. *Stephen Courtney* Commander; the following Propoſals are made by the Owners to all ſuch as ſhall enter themſelves, and ſerve on Board the ſaid Ships.

1. The Owners to be at the Coſt of the ſaid Ships, Artillery, Proviſions, Ammunition, and all other Charges relating to the ſaid Ships.

2. All

2. All Prizes and Purchaſe, which ſhall be taken by the ſaid Ships, ſhall be divided, *viz.* two third Parts of the clear Profits to the Owners of the ſaid Ships, and the other third Part to the Officers, Sea-men, and Land-men, who ſhall be at the taking of ſuch Prizes and Purchaſe.

3. If any Proviſions, or Ships Materials, taken in any Prize, ſhall be wanting for the Uſe of the aboveſaid two Ships, one third Part of the Value of all ſuch Proviſions and Materials ſo made uſe of, ſhall be paid for by the Owners to the Officers and Sea-men.

4. If any Officer on Board the ſaid Ships, ſhall in Fight loſe Limb or Limbs, or be ſo diſabled, as not to get a Livelihood, every ſuch Officer, under the Degree of a Pilot, ſhall have out of the Profits a Reward of 40 Pounds, and every other Officer above that Degree 50 Pounds, and every Sea-man 30 Pounds; and in Caſe any Officer or Sea-man, being a marry'd Man, ſhall happen to be kill'd in Fight, there ſhall be paid to the Widow of ſuch Officer or Sea-man, out of the Profits, the like Sum as in Caſe of being diſabled. Whoever ſhall in Fight, or otherwiſe, ſignalize himſelf, ſhall have a farther Reward, according to the Bravery of the Action.

5. The Dividend of Shares to be made of the one third Part of the Profits, which belongs to the Officers and Men, is as follows.

If wholly on Shares.	Shares.	If Part on Shares, and Part on Wages			
		l.	*s.*	*d.*	
A Captain	24				
Second Captain	20				
Firſt Lieutenant	16	3	00	00	—8
Second Lieutenant	10	2	10	00	—5
Third Lieutenant	8	2	00	00	—4
Maſter	10	2	10	00	—5
Maſter's Mate	6	2	00	00	—3
Second Mate	5	1	15	00	—2½
Third Mate	4	1	10	00	—2
Surgeon	10	2	10	00	—5
Surgeon's Mate	6	1	10	00	—3
Owner's Agent	10	2	10	00	—5
Pilot	8	2	10	00	—4
Carpenter	6	2	00	00	—3
Carpenter's Mate	4	1	10	00	—2
Boatſwain	6	2	00	00	—3
Boatſwain's Mate	4	1	10	00	—2
Gunner	6	2	00	00	—3
Gunner's Mate	3½	1	10	00	—1¾
Cooper	5	1	10	00	—2½
Cooper's Mate	3½	1	05	00	—1¾
Midſhip-Men each	4	1	10	00	—2
Quarter-Maſters each,	3	1	10	00	—1½
Sailers each	2½	1	08	00	—1¼
Land-Men each	1½	0	14	00	—0¾

Inſtructions were alſo given to the Owners Agents aboard both the Ships, for the better managing of their Affairs, as follows.

Orders

Orders for Mr. William Bathe, *the Owners Agent, or whoſoever elſe may be Agent on Board the* Dutcheſs *Frigat.*

HAving appointed you to be our Agent on Board the *Dutcheſs* Frigat, we do require you, in our Name, to act for the Intereſt of the whole, to keep exact and juſt Accompts of all Tranſactions in the Ship *Dutcheſs*, relating to Prizes or Purchaſe, that reſpect the ſaid Ship, be it by Sea, or by Land, in Books provided on purpoſe for that Uſe.

When any Prize is taken at Sea, or elſewhere, you are to go aboard her in the firſt Boat, as near as you can, to take an Account of the Priſoners, or by your own, and your Mens Obſervation, what Goods, Merchandize, or Treaſure, the Capture does conſiſt of, and what in you lies prevent imbezelling, or concealing from the general Diſtribution.

If any Attempts are made upon Land, and Purchaſe obtain'd and brought aboard your Ship, you are to regiſter all ſuch Matters in your Book very particularly, and the Value, as near as you can compute. You are punctually to remark the Time and Place of all Captures, how diſpos'd of; if ranſom'd, for what; if conſign'd, whither, and to whom, and copy all the Orders that go with her.

If Gold, Silver, Pearl, or ſuch valuable Goods, of ſmall Bulk, be brought aboard your Ship, you are appointed to ſecure it in ſome Cheſt, Box, *&c.* and to be one of the Clavingers thereof, and ſo of the Hatches, when any Thing conſiderable is in the Hold.

You

You muſt know all that goes in and out thence, and in your Book make it Debtor and Creditor. In every Thing you are to act on the Owners Behalf, that you may be able to give an exact Accompt of all Particulars coming under your Cognizance, as above; which, together with prudent Conduct towards the Officers and Men, will be the greateſt Satisfaction to us at your Return, that you have faithfully diſcharg'd your Truſt; of which we will not doubt, but wiſh you very well.

Dated in Briſtol, *this* 14*th of* July, 1708.

James Hollidge, *Fran. Rogers*, | *John Batchelor*, *Chriſtopher Shuter*, *Tho. Goldney.*

Conſtitution of a Council, for directing the Affairs of the Ships Duke *and* Dutcheſs, *in their preſent Voyage to* America.

FOR the better Government, and regulating of Affairs of the preſent Voyage, we whoſe Names are under-written, Owners and appointed Directors for the Ships *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, do hereby appoint and conſtitute Capt. *Woodes Rogers* Commander, Capt. *Thomas Dover* ſecond Captain, and Captain of the Marines, Capt. *Will. Dampier* Pilot, Mr. *Carlton Vanbrugh* Owners Agent, Mr. *Green* chief Lieutenant, Mr. *Fry* ſecond Lieutenant, Mr. *Charles Pope*, Mr. *Glendall*, Mr. *Ballet*, and Mr. *Waſſe*, all Officers on Board the *Duke*, to be Council on Board the ſaid Ship; and Capt. *Stephen Courtney*, Capt. *Cooke*, his ſecond Captain, Mr. *Will. Stretton* Lieutenant, Mr. *Bathe*

Bathe Owners Agent, *John Rogers*, Mr. *White*, and the Maſter, Officers on Board the *Dutcheſs*, to be the Council on Board the ſaid Ship, in Caſe they ſhould be ſeparated from each other; but when in Company, the Officers of both Ships, above-nam'd, are conjunctly, at the Summons of the Captains, *Rogers*, *Dover*, and *Courtney*, or any two of them, to come on Board either Ship, and be the Council referr'd to in our general Orders, to determine all Matters and Things whatſoever, that may ariſe, or be neceſſary for the general Good during the whole Voyage.

In Caſe of Death, Sickneſs, or Deſertion, of any of the above Officers of either Ship, the reſt that are of the Council appointed, as aforeſaid, for the Ship, ſhall convene on Board their own Ship, and chuſe another fit Perſon into that Office and Council.

We farther require and direct, that all Attempts, Attacks, and Deſigns upon the Enemy, either by Sea or Land, be firſt conſulted and debated, either in the particular, if ſeparated, or in the general Council, if together; and as the Majority thereof ſhall conclude, how or when to act or do, it ſhall be indiſpenſably, and without unneceſſary Delay, put chearfully in Execution.

In caſe of any Diſcontents, Differences, or Miſbehaviour among the Officers and Men, which may tend to the Diſturbance of the good Concord and Government on Board, either the Men or Perſons may appeal to the Captain, to have a Hearing and Deciſion by a Council, or the Captain ſhall call a Council, and have it heard and decided, and may prefer or diſplace any Man, according to Deſert. All Deciſion and Judgment of this Council

ſhall

ſhall be finally determin'd by the Majority of Voices; and in Caſe of an Equality, Capt. *Dover* is to have the double Voice, as Preſident of the Council, and we do accordingly order him to be Preſident. All Matters tranſacted in this Council, ſhall be regiſter'd in a Book by the Clerk appointed for that Purpoſe. Dated in *Briſtol*, *July* 14. 1708.

John Batchelor,
Chriſt. Shuter,
James Hollidge,
Thomas Goldney,
Francis Rogers.

Note, Mr. *Green*, who is mention'd above, did not proceed with us, ſo Capt. *Fry* went firſt Lieutenant, Mr. *Charles Pope* ſecond, and Mr. *Thomas Glendal* third.

The general Orders of the Owners to the Captains, were, to make all imaginable Diſpatch to be gone with their Ships, firſt for *Cork* in *Ireland*, to victual and man, and then to proceed for the *South* Sea. If they met with any Prizes by the Way, either to ſend them Home, or to ſome of our Plantations in *America*, applying there to ſuch Perſons as are appointed by them for the Sale of ſuch Ship and Goods, as ſhould be met with in the Way to the *Southward*, as the Committee ſhould think moſt convenient for the Intereſt of the Owners. Before any conſiderable Enterprize, to debate the Matter in Council, adviſing with Capt. *Dampier*, who went Pilot. If meet with the *Manila* Ship, to attack it with ſuch Reſolution, as was for our Intereſt and Reputation. To take particular Care to keep Company,

pany, and be aſſiſting to each other in all Extremities, as much as poſſible, and both Ships Companies to be united, as if but one Ship, one ſupplying the other freely and willingly with what might be wanting, and to preſerve Concord among all the Men and Officers Aboard both Ships.

Thus much may ſuffice as to the Voyage in general; the particular Motives that induc'd me to undertake ſuch a tedious Navigation, were, two Misfortunes befallen me at Sea not long before. The firſt of theſe, was, my being attack'd in a Galley of 20 Guns, call'd the *Mead*, by four *Dunkirk* Privateers, and having fought them 'till I had loſt all my Maſts, except the Main-Maſt, the Ship very leaky, and torn with the Enemy's Shot, my ſelf and ſeveral of the Men wounded, and the Ship's Quarter ſet on Fire, I was taken by them, after endeavouring to run aſhore, which they prevented, by keeping between me and the Land, being within a Mile of *Beachy-head*. I was carry'd to *Havre de Grace*, where the *French* treated me with extraordinary Civility, the Hoſpital Doctors took great Care of me; and, as ſoon as recover'd, the Governor ſent me by Land to *Calais*, and three Months after got Liberty of the Commiſſary to come for *England*, in the firſt Tranſport. At my Return to *London*, *Richard* and *John Mead*, Eſqs; my Friends and chief Owners, receiv'd me kindly, and gave me the Command of another Galley of 20 Guns, juſt built at *Briſtol*, in which I ſail'd for the *Streights*, being bound for *Leghorn*, and near *Oran*, on the *Barbary* Shore, maintain'd a running Fight from Noon 'till the Evening with a *French* Man of War of about 50 Guns, but another coming up at that

that Time, I found it was a Madneſs to withſtand them both; and ſeeing no Poſſibility of ſaving the Ship, therefore ſtruck and went Aboard the *Guaſtella*, Capt. *de Cray*, Commander, who receiv'd me with ſingular Courteſy, promis'd I ſhould have all my Money and Cloths reſtor'd, and deſir'd I would command any Thing I ſtood in Need of, with the ſame Freedom as if I were Aboard my own Ship. I deliver'd him my Commiſſion, which he return'd, ſaying, I did not deſerve to loſe it. Theſe two Ships were taken from me in leſs than eight Months, being my ſelf concern'd a conſiderable Part in each, both as to Ship and Cargo. Several Ships were offer'd me at my Return Home; but conſidering the great Hazards I muſt run, if concern'd again, the Sea ſwarming with Privateers, I reſolv'd to try another Way of recovering my paſt Loſſes; and being acquainted with Alderman *Batchelor*, and ſeveral other Gentlemen that were the Owners of the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, I promis'd to go in one of thoſe Ships, and proceeded accordingly.

Having thus briefly ſaid as much as may ſuffice of the Voyage in general, and of the Occaſion of my being concern'd in particular, I ſhall only add a few Words in Relation to the Work I here offer to the Publick. As to the Journal it ſelf, the Reader may be aſſur'd it was exactly kept all the Time we were Aboard, and that I cannot preſume to impoſe any Thing beyond the Strictneſs of Truth, as well in Regard it would be of no Advantage to me, as that there are ſo many Witneſſes to be found to every Circumſtance mention'd in it, beſides that I have now by me an Abſtract of all the Heads of it atteſted

by

by the whole Company of the Ship *Dutchess*. The Descriptions of the Coasts, from the Streights of *Magellan*, to the Port of *Navidad*, or the *Nativity*, which is 70 Leagues to the *N. W.* of *Acapulco*, this last in 17 Degrees of *North* Latitude, are taken from the *Spanish* Manuscript Coasting-Pilots we found Aboard the Prizes, verify'd by the Experience of about 200 Years that Nation has been sailing on those Seas. Our Historical Relations are all collected from the best Authors who have treated of those Parts, whose Names it is needless to insert here, they being all quoted where made Use of. I thought it absolutely requisite to intersperse the said Descriptions and Relations in the Journal, for the Information and Entertainment of the Reader; to whom a continu'd Account of Winds, Latitudes, Longitudes, and such other Maritime Particulars, could be of little Use, and might prove heavy and tiresome.

ERRATA.

PAGE 116. Line 16. for *Numb.* 7. read *Numb.* 9.
P. 121. l. 33. f. *Numb.* 2. r. *Numb.* 1.
P. 156. l. 28. f. *Plate* 6. r. *Plate* 8.
P. 174. l. 3. f. *Plate* 10. *Numb.* 3. r. *Plate* 9. *Numb.* 4.

A VOYAGE TO THE South Sea, &c.

CHAP. I.

Departure from Briſtol; *a Prize taken at the* Canaries; *Arrival at the Iſlands of* Cape Verde; *ſailing Orders and Signals.*

THE Ships fitted out at *Briſtol* as Privateers, for the *South Sea* Expedition, on ſuch Motives, and by ſuch Owners, as have been mention'd in the Introduction, were, the *Duke*, Burden about 300 Tons, 30 Guns, and 170 Men, Capt. *Woodes Rogers*, Commander, Capt. *Thomas Dover*, ſecond Captain, with three Lieutenants, *&c.* and the *Dutcheſs*, Capt. *Stephen Courtney*, *Ships, Men, and Guns.*

Courtney, Commander, Capt. *Edward Cooke*, ſecond Captain, with three Lieutenants, Burden about 270 Tons, 26 Guns, and 151 Men. Both Ships had legal Commiſſions from his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, to cruize on the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Mexico*, in the *South Seas*, againſt her Majeſty's Enemies the *French* and *Spaniards*, and to act jointly, as belonging to the ſame Owners, Merchants in *Briſtol*.

On the 15th of *June*, 1708, we tow'd down from *Hong-Road* to *King-Road*, in order to fit our Ship, and the better to keep the Sea-men on Board; where we continu'd 'till

They ſail. *Monday*, *Auguſt* 1. and then at Eleven in the Forenoon unmoor'd, and at Two weigh'd, with our Conſort the *Duke*, eight Sail of other Ships, and two Sloops; and having little Wind, and that *Weſterly*, tow'd down about five Miles below the *Holmes*, where we anchor'd in about nine Fathom Water. At One in the Morning weigh'd again, and made Sail with a ſmall *Eaſterly* Breeze, ſhorten'd Sail at Eight for the *Duke*, and at Twelve the Iſland of *Londey* bore *W.* by *S.* diſtant about three Leagues. In the Evening ſaw a Sail right a-head, which we chas'd 'till Night, and then ſhorten'd Sail for the Ships a-ſtern.

Tueſday 2. Wind at *N. N. E.* four Sail bound to the *Southward*, left us; our Courſe *W. N. W.*

Wedneſday 3. At Eleven made the Land, which bore *N.* diſtant about ſeven Leagues; and at Noon the old Head of *Kingſale* in *Ireland* bore *N. W.* by *W.* diſtant four Leagues. At Five *Cork-Head* bore *N.* diſtant two Leagues. The Wind being *Northerly*, and an Ebb-Tide, came to with our Kedge-Anchor, and rode 'till Eleven,

Eleven, then weigh'd and turn'd to Windward; and

Thursday 4. at Two in the Afternoon, anchor'd at the *Cove* in *Cork*. Here we continu'd taking in Provisions and other Necessaries, and waiting for a Wind 'till the 1st of *September*; and designing to sail with the *Hastings* Man of War, had the following Instructions for keeping Company with her. *Put into Cork.*

Instructions *for keeping Company with her Majesty's Ship the* Hastings, August 30. 1708.

Signals by Day.

TO *unmoor*. When I would have the Fleet to unmoor, I will loose my Main Top-sail in the Top, and fire a Gun.

To weigh. When I would have the Fleet to weigh, I will hale Home my Main Top-sail Sheets, and fire a Gun.

To anchor, I will hoist a Jack on the Ensign Staff, and fire a Gun.

To moor, I will hoist my Mizen Top-sail, with the Clew Lines hal'd up, and fire a Gun.

To speak with the Convoy. Whosoever desires to speak with me, must spread a *British* Ensign, from the Head of his Main or Fore Topmast downwards, lowering his Main or Fore Top-sail, and fire a Gun.

Losing Company, and meeting again. If any should lose Company, and meet again, those to Windward shall fire two Guns, and those to Leeward answer by firing three distinctly.

Springing a Leak, or any other Disaster. If any springs a Leak, or any other Disaster happens, so as to disable him from keeping Company, he is to make a Wast with his Jack or

Enſign, hale up the low Sails, and fire a Gun.

Diſcovering of Land. He who firſt diſcovers Land, ſhall hoiſt up his Enſign.

For the Ships to bear under my Stern. When I would have all the Fleet bear under my Stern, I will hoiſt a Pendant at my Mizen-Peak, and fire a Gun.

For the better keeping the Fleet together. In the Evening all the Weathermoſt Ships are to bear up into my Wake, the better to keep together.

Lying off any Harbour's Mouth. When I lie off any Harbour's Mouth, and would have the Ships within to come out to me, I will ſpread a *Britiſh* Enſign in the Fore Top-maſt Shrouds to Windward, and fire a Gun.

To ſpeak with all the Maſters, I will ſpread a *Britiſh* Enſign in the Mizen-Shrouds, and fire a Gun.

When you leave the Convoy, you are to hoiſt your Enſign, and fire a Muſket.

Rendezvous, in Caſe of Separation and *Weſterly* Wind, *Cork.*

Signals by Night.

To unmoor in the Night, I will have three Lights one over the other, in the Main Top-maſt Shrouds, and fire a Gun.

To weigh, I will hang one Light in the Main Top-maſt Shrouds, and fire a Gun.

To anchor, I will fire two Guns in a ſmall Space one after another.

To moor, I will put a Light at each Top-maſt Head, and fire a Gun.

To lie by, I will ſhow four Lights of an equal Height, and fire two Guns.

To

To make Sail after lying by, I will put out three Lights, one over the other in the Main Shrouds, and fire two Guns.

To tack, I will have two Lights on the Enſign-Staff, one over the other, above the conſtant Light on the Poop, and fire a Gun.

Diſcovering Land, or ſhoal Water. He who diſcovers either of them, ſhall put out two Lights on the Mizen Shrouds, and bear away, or tack from it, and fire a Gun.

Springing a Leak, or other Diſaſter. If any ſuch happen, ſo as to diſable you from keeping Company, you are to fire Guns, and ſhow Lights, as many as you think fit, and in the moſt convenient Places to be ſeen.

Loſing Company and meeting again. In the Night, he who firſt hails, ſhall aſk, *What Ship is that?* And he that is hail'd, ſhall anſwer, *Briſtol:* The other who firſt hail'd, ſhall reply, *Cork:* Then the firſt hail'd, ſhall anſwer, *Newfoundland.*

Tacking in the Night. If it blows, and is a very dark Night, in caſe of tacking, each Ship is to put out a Light, to the End no other may run aboard him, while he is going about.

Meeting a ſtrange Ship in the Fleet. He who diſcovers ſuch a one in the Night, is to make falſe Fires, and endeavour to ſpeak with me.

None to preſume to go to Windward, or ahead of the Light, without Order.

Signals in a Fog.

If it proves thick and foggy Weather, I will continue the ſame Sail ſet that I had before the Fog aroſe, and fire a Gun every Hour, which the Fleet is to anſwer by firing of Guns, ringing of Bells, and beating of Drums.

To tack, I will fire four Guns, then the Leewardmoſt Ship and the Sternmoſt Ships are to tack firſt, and when they are about to go with the ſame Sail they tack'd with, and not to lie by, expecting me to come a-head, which is to avoid the Danger of running aboard one another.

To lie by, I will fire three Guns.

To make Sail, after lying by, I will fire five Guns.

To anchor, I will fire two Guns.

To weigh, I will fire ſix Guns.

Diſcovering Danger. He who diſcovers any Danger which may be avoided by tacking, or ſtanding from it, is to make the Signal for tacking in a Fog; but if he chance to ſtrike, or ſtick faſt, he is to fire Gun after Gun 'till he believes the Fleet has avoided the Danger, by tacking, bearing up, or anchoring.

Whereas I have frequently obſerv'd Ships to ſail a-head and to Windward, and thereby hazard falling into the Enemy's Hands; I therefore require all the Ships to keep together, upon the Penalty of paying for the Shot that ſhall be fir'd at them, for not complying with theſe Orders.

Line of Battel Signal.

The *Duke* to lead with the Starboard, and the *Dutcheſs* with the Larboard Tack.

Ships.	Commanders.	G.	
Duke,	Capt. *Rogers*,	30	Starboard, } M. Top-ſail.
Elizabeth,	Capt. *Rochdall*,	24	Larboard, } Yard-Arm.
Lawrel,	Capt. *Boſher*,	18	Starboard, } Mi. Top-ſail
Haſtings,	Capt. *Paul*,	42	} Yard-Arm.
Scipio,	Capt. *Edwards*,	20	Starboard, } F. Top-ſail.
Dutcheſs,	Capt. *Courtney*,	26	Larboard, } Yard-Arm.

For

For a Line a-breaſt of each other, a Jack at the Fore Top-maſt, and one Gun.

For a Line with the Starboard Tack a-board, a Jack and a Pendant at the Mizen-Peak, and a Gun with the Larboard without a Pendant.

When I would ſpeak with the Captain of any Ship, I will put abroad a Pendant againſt the Ship's Name; and if I would have any Ship to chaſe, I will make his Signal, and fire a Gun; if to leave off Chaſe, and come into the Line, I will ſpread a white Flag at the Fore Top-maſt Head, and fire a Gun.

John Paul.

Wedneſday, *September* 1. 1708. Having lain here above a Week for a Wind, this Morning the *Haſtings* fir'd a Gun, and at Ten we weighed, and ran out in Company of the ſaid Man of War, the *Duke* our Conſort, and 20 Sail of outward-bound Merchant-ſhips for the *Weſt-Indies*, and other Parts; when out we lay by for the other Ships, then ſteer'd away *S. W.* Departs Cork.

Thurſday 2. Since Yeſterday Noon, a fine moderate Gale from the *N. E.* to the *N. N. E.* This Morning a ſmall Veſſel join'd the Fleet. This 24 Hours our Courſe *S.* 38 d. *W.* Diſtance 61 m. *Southing* 48 m. $\frac{1}{4}$°. *Weſting* 37 m. $\frac{1}{4}$°. Latitude *per* Eſtimation 50 deg. 22 m. Longitude, from Cape *Clare*, 1 deg. Meridian Diſtance 37 m. The two next Days nothing remarkable.

Sunday, *September* 5. We put our Letters for *England* on board the *Haſtings*, ſteer'd away *S. S. W.* with the ſaid Man of War and *Streights* Ships, the *Weſt-India* Men keeping more to the *Weſtward*. This 24 Hours Courſe *S S. W.*

Diſtance 108 m. Latitude *per* Eſtimation 46 deg 58 m. *per* Obſervation 47 deg. Longitude from Cape *Clare* 2 deg. 23 m. Meridian Diſtance 1 deg. 50 m.

Part Company. *Monday* 6. This Evening the *Streights* Ships left the Man of War and us; and at Night we alſo parted, after ſaluting him, and ſteer'd away *S. S. W.*

Tueſday 7 At Noon I reckon Cape *Finiſter* bears *E.* by *N.* ÷ *N.* Diſtance 184 m.

A Committee *held on board the* Duke Frigate, *in the Latitude of* 40 *deg.* 10 *m. and Longitude from Cape* Clare 5 *deg.* 271 *m.* Wedneſday, September 8. 1708. *The Perſons that could be conveniently preſent, ſign'd underneath.*

Where to meet, if parted. REſolv'd by the general Conſent of the Perſons underwritten, that we with the *Duke* touch at *Madera*, to furniſh our ſelves with Wine, Brandy, and other Neceſſaries wanting on board both Ships for the Men. In caſe of Separation between this and *Madera*, then to meet at the Iſland of St. *Vincent*, being one of thoſe of *Cabo Verde*, there to wood and water. If miſs that Iſland, to meet at *Praya* on *Santiago*, and to wait at each Place ſeven Days, in caſe of failing at the firſt. Then, if the Ship miſſing does not appear to proceed directly for the Iſland *Grande*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, there to wait three Weeks; and then, if the Ship miſſing does not appear, the other to proceed on her Voyage, according to the Orders given by our Owners. This is the Opinion of

Stephen

Stephen Courtney,	*Thomas Dover*, President,
Edward Cook,	*Woodes Rogers*,
Charles Pope,	*William Dampier*,
John Ballet,	*Robert Fry*,
Thomas Glendal,	*Carleton Vanbrugh.*
John Bridge,	

To avoid tiring the Reader with daily Obſervations of Wind and Weather, Longitudes and Latitudes, I ſhall paſs over thoſe Days on which nothing more particular occurs.

Friday, *September* 10. we ſpy'd a Sail, which we chas'd, came up with, and found to be a *Swede* bound for *Cadiz*, and upon Information that he had contraband Goods aboard, ſearch'd, but finding none, diſmiſs'd him.

Wedneſday, *September* 15. Finding our ſelves to the *Southward*, and ſomewhat *Eaſterly*, perceiv'd we could not fetch the Iſland of *Madera*, without Loſs of Time; and therefore reſolv'd to bear away for the *Canary* Iſlands. At Twelve this Day I reckon'd the *Grand Canary* Iſland bore *S.* by *W.* diſtant 68 Leagues.

Thurſday 16. At Eight in the Morning the Iſland *Salvages*, one of the *Canaries*, bore *S. S. W.* diſtant 10 Leagues, and at Twelve *S.* ½ *W.* diſtant 6 Leagues.

Saturday, *September* 18. This Morning at Five ſaw a Sail right a-head, being between *Fuerteventura* and *Grand Canary*. We chas'd, and at Ten came up with, and took her, being a ſmall *Spaniſh* Veſſel bound from *Tenerife* to *Fuerteventura*, with ſeveral Men and Women Paſſengers, and laden with ſundry Sorts of Goods. At Twelve the Iſland *Grand Canary* bore *S. W.* by *W.* diſtant 5 Leagues. *Small Prize taken.*

Sunday 19. At Eight in the Morning bore away for *Oratavia* Road, where we ſtood off and

Arrive at the Canaries.

and on, and ſent away the Prize's Boat, with one of the Owner's Agents, a Prieſt, and the Maſter of the Prize, to treat about ranſoming the Veſſel, and to get Wine, Proviſions, and other Neceſſaries for both Ships. At Twelve this Day Point *Negro*, on the Iſland *Tenerife*, bore *E.* by *S.* ½ *S.* diſtant 3 Leagues.

Monday 20. Since Yeſterday Noon, 'till Eight this Morning, we lay off and on of *Oratavia* Road, at which Time a Boat came from the Town, with a Letter from the *Engliſh* Merchants reſiding there, wherein they expoſtulated with us for making Prize of the Bark, alledging that there was a free Trade agreed to in thoſe Iſlands, between her Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, ſo religiouſly obſerv'd by the latter, that they had caus'd an *Engliſh* Ship taken there by a *French* Privateer, to be reſtor'd; and farther repreſenting the Danger that might ariſe to themſelves, living upon Permiſſion in an Enemy's Country, if the ſaid Bark were not immediately reſtor'd, for which Repriſals would be made on them; as alſo that we ſhould be anſwerable at Home for interrupting the ſettled Commerce. This Letter was ſign'd by *John Poulden*, Conſul, *Bernard Walſh*, *John Crope*, and *George Fitzgerald*, Merchants. Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney* immediately return'd an Anſwer, importing, That having no Inſtructions relating to the *Spaniſh* Veſſels trading among thoſe Iſlands, they could not juſtify parting with the Bark on their bare Opinions, without ſome Order or Proclamation of her Majeſty, the *Engliſh* being protected there only on Anchoring-Ground, and the Bark being taken at Sea. That in Caſe Mr. *Vanbrugh* were not reſtor'd, they would carry away

Diſpute about the Prize.

away all the Priſoners they had; and if they apprehended any Detriment to the Factory, they might ranſom the Bark, and ſeek their Redreſs in *England.* They deſir'd Diſpatch, there being no Time to loſe; and upon ſending back Mr. *Vanbrugh*, they would releaſe their Priſoners. At Night another Letter came in Anſwer to theirs, from Mr. *William Poulden*, the Conſul; the Effect whereof was, That the *Engliſh* Men of War were civilly receiv'd there, and never committed any Hoſtilities; and that it was ſtrange we ſhould inſiſt on ranſoming any *Spaniards*, who were never made Priſoners in *England*, or elſewhere; and the Governor there deliver'd up to him any *Engliſh* Priſoners that were brought in by Privateers; wherefore he deſir'd thoſe in our Cuſtody might be diſmiſs'd, and the Bark diſcharg'd, accepting a Preſent of Wine in Return. With this from the aforeſaid Conſul at the City *Laguna*, came another from the above-nam'd Merchants at *Oratavia* Port, much to the ſame Purport with the others, only offering to pay the Value of 450 Pieces of Eight, the Sum demanded for the Bark, in Wine, Brandy, Sugar, Oil, Barley, and Greens, to prevent incenſing the Natives againſt them, not queſtioning but Reparation would be made them in *England.* The Captains *Rogers* and *Courtney* reply'd, threatning to cruize among the Iſlands, to make amends for their Loſs of Time, and to canonade the Town of *Oratavia*, unleſs they receiv'd Satisfaction. This Letter was ſent on

Tueſday the 21ſt; all which Day we continu'd lying off and on; and

Wedneſday 22. at Four in the Morning, we ſtood in for the Shore, making a clear Ship; but

but ſoon after Eight, ſaw a Boat coming with our Owner's Agent, and Mr. *Croſs*, one of the *Engliſh* Merchants, bringing five Buts of Wine, and other Refreſhments. We lay by, off the Town, took the Goods out of the Prize into the Ships, ſold the Bark to Mr. *Croſs* for 450 Dollars, and put the Priſoners aboard her. Then ſeeing a Sail to the *Weſtward*, gave Chaſe to her; but Night coming on, loſt her, when we were a-breaſt of the Iſland *Gomera*.

Ransom the Bark.

Thurſday 23. Wind *N. E.* Courſe *S. S. W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation 25 deg. 32 m. Longitude from *Tenerife* 1 deg. 30 m. This Day we caught a large Dolphin.

Croſs the Tropick.

Friday 24. held a Committee on board the *Duke*, where all that had been done at the *Canary* Iſlands, was approv'd by thirteen of the Council then preſent. This Night we croſs'd the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the *Sunday* following duck'd the Men in both Ships, according to Cuſtom, who had not before paſs'd the Tropick.

Monday and *Tueſday* ſaw abundance of flying Fiſh, and one of them fell in the Ship.

Wedneſday 29. at Eight in the Morning made the Iſland *Sal*, that is, of Salt, one of thoſe of *Cabo Verde*, bearing *S. S. E.* diſtant 10 Leagues, ſteer'd in, and at Twelve it bore *S.* by *E.* diſtant 4 Leagues; then lay by for our Conſort to come up. At Four in the Evening made the Iſland St. *Nicholas*, at Eight ſhorten'd Sail, and ſteer'd *W.* by *N.* and *W. N. W.* 'till Twelve.

Cape Verde *Iſlands.*

Thurſday 30. ran by *Santa Lucia*; and being at Eight in the Morning near the Length of the *Weſt* End of the Iſland of St. *Vincent*, bore away, and ran in between St. *Anthony* and it, and then into the Harbour of St. *Vincent*, and at

at Eleven came to an Anchor in 10 Fathom Water, within the Rock. Then ſeeing ſeveral Men aſhore, and knowing the Iſland not to be inhabited, I went in the Pinnace arm'd, to ſee what they were, and found them to be *Portugueſe* come from the Iſland of St. *Anthony*, to catch Sea Tortoiſes, or, as the Sea-men call them, Turtle, and told me we might wood and water here. This Iſland lies in the Latitude of 16 deg. 55 min. and 25 deg. 36 min. Longitude from the Meridian of *London*. There is on it great Plenty of *Guinea* Hens, ſome Hogs and Goats, and in the Road we got Plenty of Fiſh. In the Woods there are abundance of large Spiders, as big as a ſmall Wall-Nut, and their Webs very troubleſome to get thro', being as ſtrong as an ordinary Thread, and very many of them. The Iſlands are eleven in Number, call'd of *Cabo Verde*, or the Green Cape, from their lying off the Promontory of that Name on the *African* Shore, and belong to the Crown of *Portugal*; but are not all inhabited. Their Names, St. *Anthony*, St. *Vincent*, St. *Lucy*, St. *Nicholas*, *Sal*, *Boa Viſta*, *Mayo*, *Santiago*, *Fogo*, *Romes*, and *Brava*.

Thurſday, October 7. The Days of our Continuance here, have been ſpent in Wooding and Watering. Once or twice we ſent out our Boats to the Iſland of St. *Anthony*, to truck Prize-Goods for Proviſions and other Neceſſaries for both Ships. We alſo took as much Fiſh as we could uſe whilſt good, and ſometimes bought of the Blacks a large Hog or Goat for a few Needles, or an old Hat, and Tortoiſes for a ſmall Value; and this Morning held a Committee on board us, as follows:

At

At a Committee *held on board the* Dutchess Frigate, *as agreed unto by the Persons hereafter mention'd*, October 7. 1708.

Orders about Plunder.

1. THAT all Plunder taken on board any Prize by either Ship, shall be equally divided between the Companies of both Ships, according to each Man's respective whole Shares, as shipp'd by the Owners, or their Orders.

2. That what is Plunder, shall be adjudg'd by the superior Officers and Agents in both Ships.

3 That if any Person on board either Ship do conceal Plunder, exceeding the Value of a Piece of Eight, during 24 Hours after the Capture of any Prize, he shall be severely punish'd, and lose his Share of the Plunder. The same Penalty for being drunk in Time of Action, or disobeying the superior Officer's Command, or concealing himself, or quitting his Post, in Sea or Land Service.

4. If any Prize be taken by boarding, then whatsoever is taken, shall be every Man's own, as follows, *viz.* a Sailor 10 *l.* any Officer below the Carpenter 20 *l.* a Mate, Gunner, Boatswain, and Carpenter 40 *l.* a Lieutenant or Master 80 *l.* and the Captains 100 *l.* each, above the Gratuity promis'd by the Owners to such as shall signalize themselves.

5. Publick Books of Plunder are to be kept in each Ship, attested by Officers, and the Plunder to be apprais'd by the Officers chosen, and divided as soon as possible after the Capture. Every Person to be sworn and search'd, as soon as they come aboard, by such Persons as shall be appointed for that Purpose;

Purpoſe; the Perſon or Perſons refuſing, ſhall forfeit their Share of the Plunder, as above.

6. In Conſideration that Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney*, to make both Ships Companies eaſy, have given the whole Cabbin Plunder, which, in all Probability, is the major Part, to be divided as aforeſaid, we do voluntarily agree, that they ſhall have 5 *l. per Cent.* to each of them, over and above their reſpective Shares, in Conſideration for what is their Due, out of the Plunder aforeſaid.

7. That a Reward of 20 Pieces of Eight ſhall be given to him, who firſt ſees a Prize of good Value, or exceeding 50 Tons in Burden.

8. That ſuch of us as have not already ſign'd to the Articles of Agreement indented with the Owners, do hereby oblige themſelves to the ſame Terms and Conditions as the reſt of the Ships Companies have done, half Wages and half Shares.

9. And for the true Execution of the above Articles, according to the Intent and Meaning thereof, and to prevent Frauds relating to Plunder, we do actually agree that four Men ſhall be choſen out of the *Duke*, and four out of the *Dutcheſs*, two for the Ship's Company, and two for the Officers of each Ship, who are to receive all Plunder into their Poſſeſſion, and to ſearch every Man aboard and coming from each Prize; and we make this publick, to the End that no Perſons, either Officers or Fore-maſt-men, may refuſe being ſearch'd by thoſe Men choſen to that Purpoſe, on Penalty of loſing their Shares in the Prize and Plunder, and undergoing ſuch Puniſhment as the Captains ſhall think proper to inflict on them.

To

To which Articles of Agreement, we have ſet our Hands, as our full Intent and Meaning, without any Compulſion. Dated the 7th of *October*, 1708.

Thomas Dover, Preſident,	*William Bath*,
Woodes Rogers,	*Charles Pope*,
Stephen Courtney,	*John Rogers*,
Edward Cook,	*John Connely*,
William Dampier,	*John Ballett*,
Robert Frye,	*Thomas Glendal*,
William Stratton,	*John Bridge*.

Then follow'd all the Names of the private Men, which are needleſs to be inſerted here.

Inſtructions *for the better keeping at Sea between the* Duke *and* Dutcheſs.

Signals to know one another.

SIgnals *for* Monday, *in caſe of loſing Company, and meeting again.* The Ship to Windward is to bring to, hale up her Main-ſail, lower her Fore Top-ſail, and keep out her flying Jyb. She to Leeward to anſwer by lowering her three Top-ſails, and keeping her Courſes down.

Meeting on Tueſday *after loſing Company.* She to Windward to hale up her Main-ſail, and lower her Main Top-ſail, keeping her Fore-ſail and Fore Top-ſail, Mizen, and Mizen Top-ſails out. She to Leeward is to anſwer with her Fore-ſail up, the Fore Top-ſail down, and Main Top-ſail out, with a Pendant at her Fore Top-maſt Head.

On *Wedneſday* ſhe to Windward is to hale up all her Sails, and lower her Top-ſails, with her flying Jyb looſe; and ſhe to Leeward is to

to anſwer with making what Sail ſhe can, her Enſign in her Fore-ſhrouds, and fire a Gun.

On *Thurſday* ſhe to Windward, is to hoiſt up her Jack at her Main Top-maſt Head, with a *French* Pendant at her Mizen-Peak; and ſhe to Leeward, is to anſwer with her Jack at her Fore Top-maſt Head, and a Pendant at her Enſign-Staff.

On *Friday* ſhe to Windward, is to looſe her Courſes, lower her Top-ſails, and heave out an *Engliſh* Enſign, with a *French* Jack in her Fore Top-maſt Shrouds; ſhe to Leeward, to anſwer by bracing her Main-ſail and Main Top-ſail a-back, with an *Engliſh* Jack at her Mizen Top-maſt Head.

On *Saturday* ſhe to Windward, is to lower her Top-ſails, with her Top-gallant Sheets flying, and a *French* Pendant at her Fore Top-maſt Head; ſhe to Leeward, to anſwer by haling up all her Sails, with her Main Top-maſt Stay-ſail out, and a *French* Jack at her Mizen-Peak.

On *Sunday* ſhe to Windward, is to hale up her Courſes, keeping out her Top-ſails, with a *French* Jack at her Mizen Top-maſt Head, and a *French* Pendant at her Fore Top-maſt Head; ſhe to Leeward to anſwer with an *Engliſh* Enſign in her Fore Top-maſt Shrouds, and a *French* Enſign at her Enſign-Staff.

If any Accident ſhould happen in the Day to either Ship, ſhe is to hoiſt a Jack at her Enſign-Staff, haling up her Courſes, and firing a Gun.

Diſcovering Land in the Day, hoiſt your Enſign, haling up your Mizen, lower your Fore Top-ſail, and fire a Gun.

In caſe of foggy Weather in the Night, to fire a Gun every Hour, beat a Drum and fire a ſmall Arm every half Hour, keeping out the ſame Sail as before, and ſteering the ſame Courſe.

In caſe of lying by in a Fog by Night, to fire two Guns, bracing to on the ſame Tack.

For making Sail after lying by in a Fog, to fire three Guns, and make Sail as near the former Courſe as may be.

For tacking in the Night, to fire four Guns one after another, and to cling the Wind on the other Tack.

Upon diſcovering a ſtrange Ship in the Night, to put out two Lights, one at the Boltſprit End, the other in the Poop-Lanthorn, to fire a Gun, and ring the Bell.

For ſeeing a Sail by Day. For every Sail ſeen, to hoiſt and lower the Enſign, firing a Gun firſt.

Seeing a Sail by Night, to fire a Gun, and make falſe Fires, with a Lanthorn at the Mizen-Peak.

In caſe either have Occaſion to ſpeak with the other, to hoiſt a *French* Jack at the Enſign-Staff: If in the Night, to hang out two Lights of an equal Height, where they may be beſt ſeen.

Theſe Things being concerted for our better Government, and all Proviſions and other Neceſſaries laid in, the ſame *Thurſday*, *October* 7. 1708. unmoor'd at Two in the Afternoon, weigh'd at ſix, and ran out; and at Eight in the Evening St. *Vincent*'s Road bore *E*. by *N*. diſtant 3 Miles.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

From the Islands of Cape Verde, *to the Island* Grande, *on the Coast of* Brazil. *Account of that Place; the two Bays it forms; and the Town of* Angra dos Reys *on the Continent.*

Aturday, *October* 23. being in 2 Deg. 23 Min. *North* Latitude, we met with a strong Current setting *Westward*, which is constant, and may be allow'd at the Rate of 12 Miles a Day from three Degrees of Latitude on each Side of the Line. *Current in 2 Deg. 23 Min. Lat.*

Thursday, *October* 28. Last Night at Five saw a Sail to Windward, handed our small Sails, and lower'd our Top-sails, thinking she would not see us 'till very near, by Reason the Night was coming on; so lay by 'till Ten, looking out very sharp, when not seeing her, concluded she had clapp'd on a Wind, so made Sail again. Last Night we cross'd the Equinoctial, Longitude from the Island of St. *Vincent*, 3 Deg. 50 Min. *Cross the Line.*

Wednesday, *November* 10. *South* Latitude 19 Deg. 18 Min. Longitude from St. *Vincent* 11 Deg. took an Amplitude, and found the Variation 5 Deg. 45 Min. *E.*

Saturday, *November* 13. Last Night we brought to, for fear of running too near the Land; and this Morning at Four made Sail, caught two large Dolphins, Longitude *per* Estimation 22 Deg. 20 Min. Longitude from St. *Vincent* 14 Deg. 45 Min. At Four in the Afternoon sounded, and struck Ground in

30 Fathom Water, having red Sand, with ſmall Shells and white Gravel, by which we thought our ſelves in *Boa Sonda* Soundings, ſounded afterwards ſeveral Times, and had 40 Fathom, and then ſtood to the *Southward*, and at Twelve at Night lay by 'till

Sunday 14. in the Morning ſaw the Land at a great Diſtance, and ſuppos'd it to be Cape St. *Antonio* in *Brazil*, and at Noon made Cape *Frio*, that is, Cold Cape, bearing *Weſt*, diſtant 10 Leagues, Lat. *per* Eſtimation 22 Deg. 50 Min. Lon. from St. *Vincent*'s to Cape *Frio* 16 Deg. Along this Coaſt there is Plenty of Tortoiſes, or Turtle, but not very good to eat, being a Sort of Hawkſbill, and taſte very ſtrong. From Two 'till Four in the Afternoon were becalm'd, at Night lay by, at Ten it thunder'd and lighten'd very much, with hard Rains, 'till

Cape Frio.

Monday, *November* 15. at Two in the Morning, when it prov'd calm 'till Six, then had a ſmall Breeze at *N. W.* and made little Sail. At Noon Cape *Frio* bore *W.* by *N.* diſtant 6 Leagues. Laſt Night and this Day ſounded, and had 45 and 50 Fathom Water, muddy Ground, very hot Weather, Lat. *per* Obſervation 22 Deg. 52 Min. From Noon forward little or no Wind, and very hot Weather. At Eight in the Evening Cape *Frio* bore *N. N. E.* half *E.* diſtant 5 Leagues.

Tueſday, *November* 16. At Noon Cape *Frio* Iſland bore *N. N. E.* diſtant 10 Leagues, and the Iſland *Grande W.* diſtant 18 Leagues.

Saturday, *November* 20. Since *Tueſday* ſmall Gales of Wind, and thick Weather; ſo that we could not get up to the Watering-Place, at the Iſland *Grande*, 'till this Morning, when we moor'd our Ship near the Shore, in 10

Anchor at the Iſland Grande.

Fathom

Fathom Water, Wind variable, and much Rain at half an Hour paſt Twelve. One of our Men going from the Ship without Leave, giving the firſt Lieutenant foul Language, and threatning he would ſoon be reveng'd, was put in Irons, and his Meſs-mates and Conſorts deſiring he might be releas'd, or they put in with him, ſeven voluntarily went into Irons.

Sunday 21. In the Evening I went to the Town in a Pinnace, with a Preſent for the Governor, and to acquaint him we were Friends. At our firſt Landing, the *Portugueſe* fir'd ſeveral Shot, taking us for *French*; but were afterwards ſorry for it, and receiv'd us very kindly. The Governor not being at Home, I return'd to the Ship at Eleven.

Monday 22. much Rain fill'd our Caſks in the Hatch-way, and got all Things ready for heeling the Ship.

Tueſday 23. hove down both Sides by the *Duke*, and gave the Ship a Pair of Boot-Tops. Two of the Mutineers were whipp'd, and put in Irons again.

Two Men offer to deſert.

Wedneſday 24. fair Weather, the *Duke* made an End of cleaning, began to ſtow our Hold again, and releas'd four of the eight Men out of the Bilboes, they being ſorry for their Offence. Several *Portugueſe* came aboard to truck Rum, Sugar, and other Commodities. Two Men went aſhore, deſigning to leave the Ship, and having bargain'd with a Canoe to carry them over to the Main, but miſſing their Way to the Place appointed, and being frighted at the Sight of ſeveral wild Beaſts, they hail'd the Ship at Midnight, begging for God's ſake to be brought aboard, or they ſhould be devour'd; the Boat went off and

brought them; they were confin'd in Irons 'till

Are whipt. *Thursday* 25. in the Morning, then whipt, and set at Liberty. This Evening compleated wooding, watering, and fitting our Ships. The Wind to Day variable, and very hot Weather.

Portuguese Boat brought aboard. *Friday* 26. at Five in the Morning unmoor'd our Ship, at Seven weigh'd the other Anchor, and the Weather being calm, tow'd into the Road. The *Duke*, not being ready, did not come out; two of their Men ran away. This Morning their Pinnace and Yaul went in Quest of some Boats that came in Sight of us, but would not come aboard; and we suspected one of them design'd to fetch the two Men off, or else it was a Boat belonging to some Privateer, and came to view us. The *Duke*'s Pinnace coming up with one of the Boats, and she not bringing to, they fir'd into her, and mortally wounded an *Indian*, who soon after dy'd aboard the *Duke*, and was bury'd ashore, having first made his Confession to a *Portuguese* Priest that was in the Boat which was bound for *Rio de Janeiro*. The Officers of both Ships were very sorry for this unfortunate Accident. In towing the Ship about the *Eastermost* Point, in our Way out of the Harbour, we 'spy'd the *Duke*'s two Men, who had ran away, waiting for a Canoe to carry them over to the Main, mann'd our Boat, and two of our Lieutenants going into it, put some Men ashore beyond them, to prevent their getting into the Woods, and then row'd to the Place where they were seen to hide. They endeavour'd to escape, but in vain; were brought aboard, put into Irons, and sent to their

own

own Ship. In the Afternoon had a ſmall Breeze of Wind at *N. E.* with thick very hot Weather.

Saturday 22. Capt. *Rogers*, Capt. *Courtney*, and ſeveral Officers of both Ships, went in the two Pinnaces to the Town of *Angra dos Reys* on the Main, carrying the Ship's Muſick with them, and were kindly receiv'd and entertain'd by the Governor and Fathers. Wind variable, with ſome Rain. *Town of* Angra dos Reys.

Sunday 28. the Governor, with ſeveral of the Fathers, and others, came aboard, and the Weather proving Rainy, ſtay'd all Night, I, with ſome others, being aſhore to barter for Rum, Sugar, Hogs, *&c.* The Wind at *S. W.* a freſh Gale.

Monday 29. the Governor and other *Portugueſe* went aſhore, and at Night our Boats return'd with Sugar, Rum, Swine, Foul, Limes, *&c.* Wind at *S. W.* This Day was enter'd,

A Proteſt *by the* Committee *againſt the Agent of the Ship* Duke.

MEmorandum, That on the 26th Day of *November*, 1708, a little before Break of Day, a Canoe coming near the Ship *Duke*, then riding at Anchor at the Iſland *Grande*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, they hail'd her, and ſhe not anſwering, fir'd at her; upon which, ſhe row'd away, and the Captain order'd the Boat to get ready, and purſue her. The Agent of the ſaid Ship putting off the Boat without the Captain's Order, and before any commanding Officer was in her, purſu'd and fir'd, or caus'd ſeveral Muſket-ſhot to be made at her a-far off; but when near, order'd the Men to fire into her. The Corpo- *Proteſt against the Agent.*

ral firing, kill'd an *Indian*, and took the Canoe, which he ſent before with two of the *Duke*'s Men, the Corporal and a Father bringing the reſt of the People in the Ship's Pinnace; ſince which Time, we are inform'd by the Father, Maſter to the dead *Indian*, that he loſt a Quantity of Gold, to the Value of 200 *l.* which he ſays he had carry'd aſhore and hid, taking our Men for *French*, by their firing and chaſing; which Gold could not afterwards be found, tho', as he ſays, he does verily believe it was not taken by any of the Ship's People; but urges it was loſt through their chaſing and ſurprizing them. Whatſoever Damages may arrive from the abovemention'd Action, on Account of killing the *Indian*, or Loſs of the Gold alledg'd by the Father, we the Commanders and Officers of the Ships *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, Conſorts, do, in Behalf of our ſelves, and the reſt of the Companies of the ſaid Ship, proteſt againſt the unadvis'd Action of the aboveſaid Agent, for proceeding without any Order of the Captain of the ſaid Ship, and acting contrary to what he was ſhipp'd for. In Witneſs whereof we have hereunto ſet our Hands, this 29th Day of *November*, 1708.

Stephen Courtney,
Woodes Rogers,
Edward Cooke,
John Connely,
John Rogers,
William Dampier,
Robert Frye,
William Stratton,
William Bath,
Charles Pope,
George Milbourne.

The Island . Grande
The Main Land of Brazile
our goeing in
some Ships in the Bay Grande
good watering place
St Georges Bay
coming out
the same of Angrados Isle
20
22
20
16
15
17
15
10
20
25

A ſhort Deſcription *of the Iſland* Grande, *the Bay it forms, and the Town of* Angra dos Reys *on the Continent.*

WE anchor'd in St. *George's* Bay, form'd by the Iſland *Grande*, in ten Fathom Water, clear ſandy Ground near the Shore, the *North* Point of the ſaid Bay bearing *N. N. W.* and the *South* Point *S. W.* by *W.* This Iſland lies near the Continent, and is plentifully ſtor'd with Wood and Water, but not inhabited. The Town of *Angra dos Reys* is on the Main, about three Leagues diſtant from the Iſland, very ſmall, conſiſting of 50 or 60 Houſes, low built, very indifferent, with Mud Walls, and cover'd with *Palmito* Leaves. However, it has a *Franciſcan* Monaſtery, and two Churches, decent, but not ſo richly adorn'd as in other Places. The Inhabitants told us, that ſome *French* Ships which were there before, had plunder'd them, and taken away the Plate and Ornaments, which might be the Reaſon why their Houſes were no better furniſh'd; as alſo their not being ſatisfy'd, whether we were Friends or Enemies, might probably make them remove and hide the beſt of their Houſhold-ſtuff. They have a Guard-houſe, where, at our Landing, we were receiv'd by the Governor, who is Captain of about 20 Men there were in Arms, with a Lieutenant and Enſign, and the Prieſts. Here they treated us with a Dinner, Sweatmeats, and Rum. The Governor and Fathers deſir'd we would go to ſee their *Franciſcan* Monaſtery and Church, that Day being a great Feſtival with them, and the People come from the Plantations round about to celebrate it. We comply'd, and at their Requeſt, our Muſick,

Grande Iſland deſcrib'd.

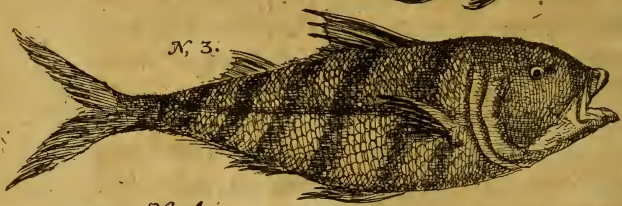
Entertainment there.

Muſick, conſiſting of Trumpets, Hautboys, and Violins, play'd in a Gallery belonging to the Church, at the Time of Service, to their great Satisfaction; for which they return'd the Captains Thanks. After the Service, they would have us go in Proceſſion with them; which, to oblige them, we did, round the Monaſtery, and into the Body of the Church, every Man carrying a lighted Candle in his Hand, as is the Cuſtom upon ſuch Occaſions. Then we were conducted into a great Hall, and treated by the Fathers with Fiſh, Sweet-meats, and ſeveral ſorts of Fruit, as Pine-Apples, Melons, Guavas, Oranges, *&c.* This Monaſtery had ſome Head of Cattle belonging to it; but we could not perſwade them to ſpare us any. There are three or four ſmall Iſlands well cover'd with Trees, between this Town and the Iſland *Grande*, oppoſite to the Watering-Place. The Boats that come from *Rio de Janeiro* touch here for Proviſions, which they ſell very dear. At our coming away, we gave them ſome Volleys with our ſmall Arms, and they return'd the ſame, our Trumpets ſounding, and Muſick playing.

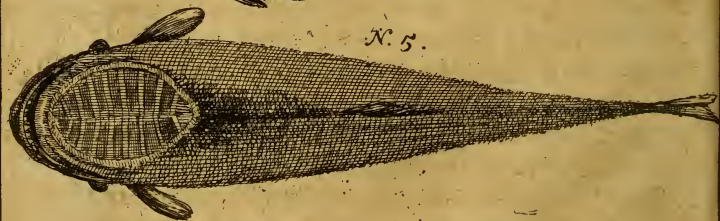
Gold Mine. Fifteen Days Journey up the Country, is a very rich Gold Mine; and I am of Opinion there is alſo Gold in the Iſland, becauſe we took up the Mother of Gold in ſeveral Places by the Water-ſide, which was waſh'd down from the Mountains by the Rains. The Inhabitants, I believe, fare but hardly, becauſe all I could ſee, was Cloſe and full of Wood, and Proviſions, as I ſaid above, very dear; but there is good Sugar for 3 *d. per* Pound, and the Country abounds in ſeveral ſorts of *Fruit,* excellent Fruit, as Oranges, Limons, Limes, Guavas,


N. 1


N. 2.


N. 3.


N. 4.


N. 5.

Guavas, Pine-Apples, Melons, *&c.* In the Woods there are Multitudes of Parrots, Monkeys, Porcupines, and ſeveral ſorts of wild Beaſts, too tedious to enumerate. The Rivers and Bays are well ſtor'd with Fiſh. The *French* Ships bound for the *South Sea*, generally touch here to wood and water, there being nothing to moleſt them; and lately two of them plunder'd the Town, and took a *Portugueſe* Bark, coming from the Mines, which had 32 *Arrobas*, that is, 800 Weight of Gold Duſt aboard. I have here inſerted the Cut of the Iſland *Grande*, with the two Bays form'd by it, and the Continent, as drawn upon the Spot.

Beaſts, and Fiſh.

The moſt remarkable Fiſhes I here obſerv'd and took Draughts of, are, the *Shark*, Plate 2. N°. 1. being the boldeſt of all Fiſh, has three Rows of Teeth, a very tough Skin, and eaten taſtes ſtrong, eſpecially the old ones, yet they go down well enough with the Seamen. It is commonly attended by one or two ſmall ones, by us call'd *Pilot-Fiſhes*, which the *Shark*, tho' never ſo hungry, does not devour, becauſe they find out the Prey for him, he being of a very heavy Nature, and when he takes the Bait, caſts himſelf on his Back, as here repreſented; and thus often ſeizes Men, as they are ſwimming, taking off a Limb at a Bite. Between his Eyes are two Things we call Stones, which the Surgeon generally ſaves, being good for ſeveral Uſes. Tho' extraordinary ſtrong in the Water, he is ſoon drown'd, if you play with the Line, which is eaſily done. Beſides the *Pilot-Fiſh*, which plays off and on, there is another Sort which ſticks to, and ſucks the *Shark*, and is therefore call'd the *Sucking-Fiſh*.

The Shark.

The

Pilot-Fish. The *Pilot-Fish*, when ſwimming in the Water, appears much like a *Mackarel*, and looks as if he were painted blue and white, as the Barbers Poles are. See it Plate 2. N. 2°. There is another Sort of *Pilot-Fiſh* repreſented here, Plate 2. N. 3°. as when out of the Water, and is of a deep Blue, only his Belly of a lighter Colour than his Back and Sides, the Scales ſmooth, like a *Tench's*, and his Back ſpeckled, like a *Seal's* Skin. I ſtruck one of theſe with an Harping-Iron, and it was eight Inches long from Head to Tail, and three Inches broad. It is reckon'd a very good Fiſh.

Sucking-Fiſh. The *Sucking-Fiſh* is ſmall, generally about eight or nine Inches long, of a dark Blue, having a Sucker about two Inches long on the Top of his Head, his Mouth wide, and Eyes ſmall, the under Jaw longer than the upper, with two Rows of ſmall ſharp Teeth, two Fins on each Side his Gills, two ſmall ones under his Belly, two near his Tail, one on the Top of the Back. It is a very ſlimy Fiſh, and commonly ſticks ſo faſt to *Sharks* and other large Fiſh, as not to be eaſily got off. See it drawn two Ways Plate 2. N°. 4 and 5.

Parrot-Fiſh. We alſo took here that they call the *Parrot-Fiſh*, being about ten Inches long, of a brown Colour, with a Mouth like a Parrot's Beak, whence it has the Name, and is very good to eat.

Deform'd Creature. On the Iſland *Grande* we kill'd a very deform'd Creature, being, in my Opinion, a Species between a Monkey and a Porcupine, as having the Pricks or Quills of a Porcupine, but not ſo ſtrong, the Head and Tail like a Monkey, and had a nauſeous Scent.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

From the Island Grande, *and Town of* Angra dos Reys, *on the Coast of* Brazil, *to the Island of* Juan Fernandes, *in the* South Sea.

Departure from Grande Island.

Uesday, *November* 30. weigh'd in the Morning with a small Breeze at *N. E.* designing to run out to the *Westward* of the Island *Grande*; but a Calm ensuing, came to an Anchor again in 15 Fathom Water, and at One weigh'd again, and ran down along the Island in 14 or 15 Fathom Water; yet before we could fetch the *Westermost* Point, the Wind came about to *S. S. W.* a fresh Gale. We perceiv'd it was a *Tornado*, and therefore tack'd, and ran under the high Land of the Island, about a League from the Place where we had lain before, and there anchor'd. All the first Part of the Night it blew hard, with wet Weather.

Wednesday, *December* 1. The Wind being *Easterly*, a small Breeze, both Ships sail'd out of the Bay, discover'd a Brigantine riding close under the Shore, come from the Mines, and bound for *Rio de Janeiro*. The Weather falling calm, we soon after came to an Anchor.

Thursday, *December* 2. The Wind being *Westerly*, made two or three Trips, then anchor'd again in a Calm; but afterwards the Wind rising at *East*, weigh'd again, and stood away *S. S. E.* and at Four the *West* End of the Island *Grande* bore *N.* by *W.* distant 8 Leagues.

Sunday

Sunday 5. being in the Latitude of 29 Deg. 50 Min. and Longitude from the Iſland *Grande* 0 Deg. 16 Min. we found the Variation 13 Degrees *Eaſt*.

Monday 13. very blowing Weather, inſomuch that we ſhipp'd ſeveral Seas, which fill'd our Main Deck full, yet without other Damage than the Loſs of ſome of the Rails of our Head, Lat. *per* Eſtimation 40 Deg. 55 Min.

Tueſday 14. at Eight in the Morning, the Wind blowing hard, reef'd our Main-ſail; but abating ſoon after, ſet our Top-ſail. We found for ſome Days a ſtrong Current, which ſet us to the *Northward*, and oblig'd us to correct our *Southing* conſiderably. I am of Opinion there may be ſome Banks hereabouts, by Reaſon the Water chang'd ſeveral Times, yet the *Duke* ſounded, and could get no Ground, Lat. *per* Obſervation 41 Deg. 47 Min. Longitude from the Iſland *Grande* 5 Deg. 0 Min.

Current in 44 Deg. 9 Min. Lat.

Thurſday 16. ſaw ſeveral of thoſe large Fowls they call *Albatroſes*. By Obſervation Yeſterday and to Day I reckon we have had a *Southern* Current, and about 15 Degrees *Eaſt* Variation, Lat. 44 Deg. 9 Min. Longitude from the Iſland *Grande* 5 Deg. 38 Min.

Tueſday, *December* 21. being in 49 Deg. 26 Min. Lat. and 10 Deg. 24 Min. Longitude from the Iſland *Grande*, the Weather fair, ſaw ſeveral Granpuſſes, Seals, and other Fiſh, about the Ship, as alſo great Parcels of Weeds. The *Friday* before, one *George Davis*, a young Man, fell from the Mizen Top-ſail Yard, on the Quarter-Deck, and broke his Skull; ſo that tho' blooded, he remain'd ſpeechleſs.

Thurſday 23. had ſmooth Water in the Morning, ſaw ſeveral Fiſh and Fowls about the Ship,

Ship, and at Ten made the Land, which I ſuppos'd to be *Falkland*'s Iſland, bearing *S. S. W.* diſtant 9 Leagues, Lat. *per* Eſtimation and indifferent Obſervation, 51 Deg. 25 Min. Longitude from the Iſland *Grande* 13 Deg. 0 Min. Ran along the Shore, ſteering away *E.* by *N.* 'till Ten at Night, and then brought to with our Fore-ſail and Mizen, not being ſatisfy'd that we were the Length of the *Eaſtermoſt* Land. Falkland's *Iſland.*

Friday 24. at Five in the Morning made Sail again. As we ran along this Shore, the Land look'd like ſome Part of *England*, having ſeveral good Bays and Valleys, but believe it is not inhabited, no Signs of People appearing; nor can I give any better Account of it, the Weather not permitting us to come any nearer with our Ships, nor to ſend our Boats aſhore. What we could diſcern, look'd very pleaſant; and we ſaw abundance of Ducks and ſmall Fowl, beſides Shoals of Fiſh. Yeſterday at Four in the Evening the *Eaſt* End of it bore *S. E.* by *E.* diſtant 6 Leagues, and the *Northermoſt* Part *S. E.* by *E.* diſtant 5 Leagues. The Body of this Iſland lies in about 51 Deg. 20 Min. *S.* and Longitude from *London* 64 Deg. 0 Min. *W.* I gueſs it to be about 90 Miles long, and 70 in Breadth. This Evening we ſaw a Sail, and chas'd her 'till Ten a Clock, when we loſt Sight of her.

Saturday 25. at Eight in the Morning ſaw her again bearing *S. S. E.* diſtant about 3 Leagues, made all the Sail we could after her, and on

Sunday 26. at Four ſhe bore from us *S.* diſtant about 6 Miles, yet upon Purſuit, found ſhe wrong'd us in the Squals, and being almoſt

out

out of Sight of the *Duke*, without any Poſſibility of coming up with our Chaſe, reef'd our Top-ſails, and bore away to the *Duke* at Ten, and at Eleven came up with him. At this Time we ſaw a ſmall Iſland, bearing *N. W.* about two Leagues from us, which is not laid down in any of our Charts; ſo tack'd and ſtood to the *Weſtward*, Latitude *per* Eſtimation 53 Deg. 45 Min. Longitude from the *S. E.* End of *Falkland*'s Iſland, 1 Deg. 2 Min.

Tueſday 28. For ſeveral Days before we had ſeen Sea-Fowls, ſome Seals, and abundance of other Fiſh. Here is a ſort of Bird much like a *Penguin*, ſaid to be half Fiſh and half Fowl. Courſe *S. S. W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 56 Deg. 6 Min. Longitude from *Falkland*'s Iſlands 1 Deg. 24 Min.

Birds half Fiſh half Fleſh.

Wedneſday 29. by a good Amphitude found the Variation 24 Deg. 30 Min. *Eaſt*, Latitude *per* Eſtimation 57 Deg. 26 Min. and *Thurſday* 30. found 25 Deg. Variation *Eaſt*, the Latitude being 58 Deg. 38 Min. Longitude from the *S. E.* Point of *Falkland*'s Iſland 6 Deg. 10 Min.

Wedneſday, *January* 5. 1708-9. This Day we had a violent Gale of Wind at *N. W.* and very bad Weather; at Two in the Afternoon reef'd both Courſes, then lower'd our Fore-yard, and lay by 'till Five; at which Time our Waſte was fill'd with Water, and we expecting the Ship would ſink every Moment, got down our Fore-yard as well as we could, and loos'd the Sprit-ſail, to ware the Ship, which at laſt we did, but in waring, we thought ſhe would have founder'd with the Weight of the Water that was in her, by reaſon ſhe had ſo deep a Waſte. Thus we ſcudded before the Wind, the *Duke* following, and

Great Danger.

at

at Nine ſhipp'd a Sea at the Poop, as we were in the Cabbin going to eat; it beat in all the Cabbin-Windows and Bulk-Head and hove the firſt Lieutenant half way between the Decks, with ſeveral Muſkets and Piſtols that hung there, darting a Sword that was againſt the Bulk-Head of the Cabbin, through my Man's Hammock and Rug, which hung againſt the Bulk-Head of the Steeridge, and had not the Bulk-Head of the great Cabbin given way, all we who were there muſt inevitably have been drown'd, before the Water could have been vented. Our Yaul was ſtav'd on the Deck, and it was a Wonder that many were not kill'd with the Shutters, the Bulk-Head, and the Arms, which were drove with a prodigious Force; but God in his Mercy deliver'd us from this and many other Dangers. Only one Man or two were hurt, and ſome bruis'd, but not one Rag of dry Cloaths left us, our Cheſts, Hammocks, and Bedding being all ſoak'd in Water. This twenty four Hours Courſe *South*, Latitude *per* Eſtimation 61 Deg. 48 Min.

Thurſday 6. a moderate Gale of Wind at *W. N. W.* Courſe corrected *N. W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 61 Deg. 20 Min. In the Afternoon got ſome of our Guns down into the Hold, then tack'd, and ſtood to the *Weſtward*.

Friday 7. ſeveral of our Men fell ſick, occaſion'd, as I ſuppoſe, by their being long wet and cold. Courſe *W. N. W.* Latitude 61 Deg. *S.* Longitude from the *S. E.* Point of *Falkland*'s Iſland 18 Deg. 5 Min. *Men fall ſick.*

Tueſday 11. Moſt of theſe Days bad, foul, blowing Weather. This Day were in 61 Deg.

10 Min. of *South* Latitude, which was the utmoſt of our Run that way.

Friday 14. Theſe two Days paſt we had, as I believe, a ſtrong Current, ſetting to the *Northward* farther than we did expect. Courſe corrected *North*, Latitude 59 Deg. 30 Min. Longitude from *Falkland*'s Iſlands 26 Deg. 18 Min.

Saturday 15. Since we ſtood to the *Northward*, we found ſmooth Water in the *South* Seas, and ſaw ſeveral *Albatroſſes*, *Pintados*, and other Sea-Fowl. Courſe *W. N. W.* Latitude 57 Deg. 55 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's* Iſlands 29 Deg. 26 Min.

Paſt Tierra del Fuego.

Monday 17. By a good Obſervation, I found we were got round Cape *Horn*, *Tierra del Fuego*, and the Streights of *Magellan*, and to the *Northward* of Cape *Victoria*. Courſe *N. N. E.* Latitude 51 Deg. 30 Min. Longitude from the End of *Falkland*'s Iſlands 28 Deg. 20 Min.

St. Stephen's *High Land.*

Wedneſday 19. At Twelve this Day I reckon'd Port St. *Stephen*, on the Coaſt of *Patagonia* in the *South Sea*, bore *Eaſt*, diſtant about 20 Leagues. Courſe *N. N. E.* Latitude 46 Deg. 50 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's* Iſlands 26 Deg. 0 Min.

Thurſday 20. From Twelve to Eight in the Evening ſail'd *E.* by *N.* 10 Leagues, before which Time we made the Land, which I ſuppos'd to be the High Land of St. *Stephen*, on the Coaſt of *Patagonia*. At Eight ſtood off; and in the Night it blew ſo hard, that we were forc'd to reef both our Courſes, and afterwards furl'd our Fore-ſail, and lay by 'till Morning.

Noman's *Iſland.*

Saturday 22. At Two ſaw the Land, which I believ'd to be *Noman*'s Iſland, on the Coaſt of *Patagonia*, diſtant about 10 Leagues. Courſe

N.

N. half *E.* Latitude 44 Deg. 9 Min. Longitude from the High Land of St. *Stephen*, 0 Deg. 33 Min. This Day *Robert Hurlock*, one of our Men, dy'd.

Monday 24. I reckon'd we were on the Coaſt of *Chile*, about 20 Leagues *W. S. W.* from *Valdivia*, Latitude 40 Deg. 5 Min. Longitude from St. *Stephen* 1 Deg. 12 Min.

Wedneſday 26. I reckon'd we had not here a Point Variation: For moſt of our Paſſage to Cape *Horn*, I found, when we took an Amphitude, it agreed very near to Capt. *Haley*'s Variation Chart of the World. Courſe *N.* by *W.* Latitude 37 Deg. 25 Min. Longitude from St. *Stephen* 1 Deg. 4 Min. This Day bury'd two Men more, being *Thomas Ruſh* and *Quire Johnſon*, about 30 more had the Scurvy, and eight were ſick. At Six this Evening made the Land, which I took to be the Iſland of St. *Mary*, off the Town of the *Conception*, on the Coaſt of *Chile*, bearing *E.* diſtant 14 Leagues, then war'd the Ship, and ſtood away *S. W.* 'till Ten, then tack'd and ſtood to the *Northward*.

St. Mary's *Iſland.*

Sunday 30. At Twelve ſteer'd away *N.* for, by all our Charts, we were as far to the *Weſtward* as the Iſland *Juan Fernandes*, where we deſign'd to wood and water, ſtood to the *Northward* 'till Six, when being near the Latitude of the Iſland, and not ſeeing it, ſtood on a Wind to the *Weſtward*, with an eaſy Sail.

Monday 31. At Eight in the Morning made the Iſland, high ragged Land, and ſhows to be about 6 Leagues long, and 3 in Breadth. We ſaw very few Birds, and no Fiſh near this Iſland. Bury'd another of our Men. At Twelve the Iſland bore *W.* diſtant 6 Leagues.

By a good Obſervation, at Noon I found the Body of this Iſland lie in 33 Deg. 49 Min. Latitude, Longitude from St. *Mary*'s 5 Deg. 38 Min. Variation here 6 Degrees *E*. For ſeveral Days paſt we perceiv'd we had a ſtrong *Southern* Current, which ſet us *Northward* beyond our Expectation. In the Afternoon Capt. *Dover*, ſecond Captain of the *Duke*, went off in the Pinnace to get ſome Proviſions aſhore, and find the beſt Place to anchor in; and in the Evening we ſaw a Fire on the Shore, which made us conclude there were Ships in the Road; therefore made a Signal for the Boat, and ſhe return'd aboard at Twelve at Night. We ſtood to the *Southward* all Night.

A Southern Current.

Tueſday, February 1. In the Morning tack'd and ſtood to the *Weſtward*; but the Wind ſhrinking, and blowing off the Iſland in Squals, could not get in 'till Eight in the Evening, when having little Wind, we row'd and tow'd into the great Bay, and came to an Achor in 50 Fathom Water with our beſt Bower, carrying our Stream-Anchor in with the Shore. All this Day had a clear Ship, hoping to get ſome Purchaſe, but ſaw no Veſſel, only one Man aſhore, with a white Enſign, which made us conclude, that ſome Men had been left there by ſome Ship, becauſe the Iſland is not inhabited. The *Duke*'s Boat went aſhore, and found one *Alexander Selkirk*, who had been formerly Maſter of the *Cinque Ports* Galley, an *Engliſh* Privateer in thoſe Parts; and having ſome Difference with the Captain of the ſaid Ship, and ſhe being leaky, he left the ſaid Capt. *Stradling*, going aſhore on this Iſland, where he continu'd four Years and four Months, living on Goats and Cabbages

Arrival at Juan Fernandes *Iſland.*

A Man liv'd there alone four Years and four Months

Cabbages that grow on Trees, Turnips, Parſnips, *&c.* He told us a *Spaniſh* Ship or two which touch'd there, had like to have taken him, and fir'd ſome Shot at him. He was cloath'd in a Goat's Skin Jacket, Breeches, and Cap, ſew'd together with Thongs of the ſame. He tam'd ſome wild Goats and Cats, whereof there are great Numbers.

Wedneſday 2. ſtruck our Top-maſt, and got Things in a Readineſs for Careening our Ship, ſtarted ſome of our Salt Water Caſk that had been fill'd at Sea, unbent our Sails, and made a Tent on the Shore for our Doctor and ſick Men; caught abundance of freſh Fiſh, got Cabbage and Goats; brought our Ship nearer the Shore, and moor'd on and off, the beſt Bower in about 41 Fathom Water, and the Stream Anchor in about 30; the Wind off the Shore, ſome few Squals, and fine Weather.

CHAP. IV.

Of thoſe who have ſail'd round the World, and others only through the Streights of Magellan *and* Le Maire; *with a ſhort Account of the ſaid Streights, and of the Countries about them.*

BEING now at Anchor at the Iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, in the *South Sea*, without having touch'd any where ſince our Departure from the Iſland *Grande*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, it will be proper, before we proceed any farther, to give ſome Account of

the ſeveral Paſſages into this Sea, the Perſons that have found and ſail d through them, and the Lands lying about them.

South Sea. The *South Sea*, otherwiſe call'd the *Pacifick Sea*, is that vaſt Ocean which lies on the *Weſt* of *America*, and between it and *Aſia*, *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, and extending from *California* in the *North*, to the *Terra Auſtralis Incognita* in the *South*; ſo that it has not the firſt of theſe Denominations from its being entirely, as ſome ſuppoſe, beyond the Line, and about the Antartick Pole, but ſtretches from that to us inferior frozen Zone up to ours in the *North*. *Baco Nunez de Balboa*, Governor of *Darien*, was the firſt *European* who travelling by Land over the *Iſthmus* of *America*, diſcover'd this *South* Sea, to which he gave that Name in Reſpect of that Part which he ſaw lying *Southward* of the *American* Continent, there ſtretching out to the *Weſtward*; and this Name was afterwards communicated to all that Ocean. That of *Pacifick Sea*, was given it on Account of its being generally leſs boiſterous, and much ſmoother than the *Northern* Seas.

Streights of Magellan diſcover'd by him. This Diſcovery being made by Land, it remain'd to find out a Paſſage or Communication between the two Seas, for the Conveniency of Trade. To this End many Attempts have been made by the *N. W.* but all of them unſucceſsful; and being nothing to our Purpoſe, we ſhall paſs them by. The firſt that ever undertook to ſail from *Europe* into the *South Sea*, was *Ferdinand Magalhaens*, whom we generally call *Magellan*, a *Portugueſe*, and an able Mariner, who being diſoblig'd by his own Sovereign, King *Emanuel*, went away to the Court of King *Ferdinand* of *Caſtille*, where offering to find a Way to the *Eaſt Indies*, by

ſailing

ſailing *Weſtward*, he had a favourable Reception; and King *Ferdinand* dying, the Emperor *Charles* V. fitted out five Ships, with which he ſail'd from *Sevil* on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1519; and after many Dangers and Difficulties, being come into 52 Degrees of *South* Latitude, found the Paſſage, ſince call'd from him *The Streights of Magellan*, being about 110 Leagues in Length, in ſome Places wide, and in ſome not above half a League in Breadth. However, he made his Way through, and being arriv'd in the *South Sea*, paſs'd on thro' it for the *Eaſt Indies*, but was himſelf unfortunately ſlain in the little Iſland of *Zebu*, one of thoſe now call'd the *Philippine* Iſlands. One of his Ships forſook him at the Streights of his Name, and of the other four, only one, call'd the *Victory*, return'd into *Spain*, under the Command of *John Sebaſtian Cano*, being the firſt that ever ſail'd round the World, and came into *Europe* from the *South Sea*.

Spaniards *paſs the Streights.*

In the Year 1539 *Alonſo de Camargo*, ſail'd from *Spain* with three Ships for *Peru*, and with much Difficulty paſs'd the Streights himſelf, and arriv'd ſafe, but much ſhatter'd, at the Port of *Arequipa* in *Peru* Sea, one of his other Ships being caſt away, and the third returning to *Spain*. After *Camargo*, Don *Garcia de Loayſa*, and other *Spaniards*, paſs'd theſe Streights, and a Colony was ſent to ſettle on the *North* Side of them, for obſtructing other Nations from paſſing that Way; but all theſe Voyages prov'd unfortunate.

Sir Francis Drake.

When the *Spaniards* had made this Way, the Wealth of *Peru* tempted Sir *Francis Drake* to undertake that then amazing Voyage; and accordingly he ſail'd from *Plymouth* with five Ships and Barks, on the 15th of *Novem-*

ber, 1577, enter'd the Streights of *Magellan* on the 21ſt of *Auguſt* following, and the *South Sea* on the 6th of *September*, ſail'd along that *Weſtern* Coaſt of *America* into 43 Degrees of *North* Latitude; and having plunder'd ſome inconſiderable Places on the Coaſt, and taken a rich Booty at Sea, return'd by the *Eaſt Indies* and Cape of *Good Hope*, being the ſecond that ſail'd round the World.

Sir Tho. Candiſh.

His Succeſs put Sir *Thomas Candiſh* upon the like Attempt in the Year 1586, which he likewiſe perform'd.

Oliver Noort.

The next that paſs'd theſe Streights, and ſail'd round the Globe, was *Oliver Noort*, a *Dutch*-man, in the Year 1598. *Sebald de Wert* attempted the ſame, but moſt of his Men periſh'd in the Streights, where he was confin'd by the Weather for nine Months, and at laſt return'd the ſame Way he went. Next follow'd *George Spilbergen*, who was more fortunate, returning Home ſafe, after performing the Round of the whole Earth.

Sir John Narbrough

The laſt who undertook to paſs theſe Streights, was Sir *John Narbrough*, ſent by King *Charles* II. in the Year 1669. He paſs'd and ſail'd up to the Coaſt of *Chile*, and return'd the ſame Way, which I think none had done before him. I mean to paſs clear away, and repaſs; for *Peter Sarmiento de Gamboa*, in the Year 1560, came that Way from *Peru* into *Spain*.

Streight Le Maire *diſcover'd by him and* Schouten.

The great Difficulty and Hazard thoſe who have attempted paſſing theſe Streights of *Magellan* have met with, has diſcourag'd many from trying that Way, and put others upon finding out a better. The firſt that did it, tho' upon another Motive, which was, to evade the *Dutch Eaſt India* Company's Char-

ter,

ter, which forbids all their Subjects the Use of this Streight, were *William Corneleison Schouten* and *Isaac Le Maire*, who departing *Holland* on the 14th of *June* 1616, on the 25th of *January* following, having left the Streights of *Magellan* to the *Westward*, and held on their Course to the *Southward*, enter'd a small Streight in the Latitude of 56 Degrees *S.* made by a Point running out from *Tierra del Fuego*, on the *West*, and an Island they discover'd to the *East*, to which they gave the Name of *Staten Lant*, or the *States Land*. This Streight being form'd by the two Points aforesaid, is of no Length, but immediately leads into an open Sea, through which these Discoverers sail'd round *Tierra del Fuego*, into the *South Sea*, leaving the Name of *Streight Le Maire* to that they had first found out.

Our Bucaneer, Capt. *Sharp*, having gone over the *Isthmus* of *America*, to the *South Sea*, and spent some Time there, committing several Robberies, design'd to have return'd Home, in the Year 1681, thro' the Streights of *Magellan*; but not being able to hit that Passage, he stood to the *Southward*, and sail'd round through an open Sea, into the *North* Sea, without ever seeing Land 'till they arriv'd at the *Caribbe* Islands. This last is the Way we took into the *South Sea*, to avoid the Dangers of Streights, which are subject to so many Accidents and Misfortunes. *Capt.* Sharp.

Having thus briefly laid down the Passages into the *South Sea*, with their first Discoverers, and the Principal of their Followers, it will be requisite to say something of those Streights, and the Countries by which they are form'd. The Streights of *Magellan* are between the great Island of *Tierra del Fuego*, and the *Southermost* Magellan *Streights describ'd.*

ermost Part of *America*, call'd *Tierra de lós Patagones*, or *Patagonia*, never yet ſubdu'd or inhabited by any *Europeans*; ſo that we have but very imperfect Knowledge of it. Here *Magellan*, the firſt Diſcoverer, ſpent two Months, becauſe it was Winter, in that he call'd the Bay of St. *Julian*, lying in 49 Degrees and a half of *South* Latitude. The Relation of his Voyage informs us, that he ſaw a Gigantick Race of Men, ſo tall, that the Heads of his *Spaniards* reach'd but to their Waſte. *Schouten*, in his Voyage, put into *Port Deſire*, in 47 Deg. 40 Min. *South* Latitude, and found the Shore cover'd with Eggs of Sea Mews, being like Lapwings Eggs, but ſomewhat bigger, and well taſted. There were alſo Oſtriches, and a ſort of Beaſt like Stags, with very long Necks. On the Tops of the Hills they found ſome Graves made only of Heaps of Stones, which being remov'd, the Bones of Men lying in them, appear'd to be 10 or 11 Foot in Length, but does not ſay they ſaw any Men. Sir *John Narbrough* was in this ſame Harbour, and ſays he ſounded, and found it very good in many Places for great Ships, provided they have good Cables and Anchors, but found no Wood, and very little freſh Water; few Buſhes, but dry long Graſs, growing in Tufts and Knots; the Soil gravelly and dry, in ſome Valleys well mix'd with black Mould, but could ſee no People, Fire, or Smoke, yet found Places where they had lain, behind Buſhes, upon Graſs which they had pluck'd up, made ſmall Fires, and roaſted Limpets and Muſcles. Thoſe who deſire to ſee more Particulars, may read the aforeſaid Voyage of Sir *John Narbrough*, whilſt we proceed to

The

The Streights of *Magellan*, the Mouth whereof is in 52 Deg. 26 Min. *South*, and Longitude from the *Lizard* in *England* 65 Deg. 42 Min. The Variation of the Compaſs here 17 Degrees *Eaſt*. *Pigafetta*, in his Relation of *Magellan*'s Diſcovery, to be found in the firſt Volume of *Ramuſio*, makes the Streights 110 Leagues in Length, in ſome Parts very wide, in others not above half a League over, with a good Harbour at every League Diſtance, both ſides of it hemm'd in by mighty Mountains cover'd with Snow, the Land yielding good Water, Plenty of Wood, and many Sorts of wholeſome Herbs, and the Sea abundance of Fiſh. Sir *Francis Drake* confirms the Multitude of Harbours above-mention'd; but adds, they are ſo deep, that there is no anchoring, unleſs it be in ſome River or Creech. He repreſents the Mountains to be of a prodigious Height, riſing one above another, and agrees in the Plenty of good Water, Wood, and ſweet Herbs. Sir *Thomas Candiſh*'s Journal ſeems more particular, and informs us, that the narroweſt Part is 14 Leagues within the Mouth of the Streights, and *Penguin* Iſland 10 Leagues beyond that. He touch'd at King *Philip*'s City, the Place the *Spaniards* would have fortify'd for ſecuring that Paſſage to themſelves againſt all other Nations, but 400 of them were ſtarv'd to Death, and their City remain'd in Ruins; which Place he therefore call'd *Port Famine*.

Pigafetta's *Account.*

To paſs by the others above-mention'd, whoſe Relations are much the ſame, I will give a ſhort Abſtract from *Peter Sarmiento*, before ſpoken of, who, as has been ſaid, ſail'd through the *Magellan* Streights from the *South* into the *North* Sea, in 49 Deg. 30 Min. *South* Lati-

Sarmiento's *Account.*

Latitude; he anchor'd at a Place unknown, where no People appear'd; but there were Prints of human Feet, Darts, Oars, and Nets. His Men climb'd vast Mountains, whence they discover'd an *Archipelago* of small Islands, and one great Channel running on spacious and clean. Those Islands were fruitful and habitable, but 'till then untill'd and desart. Advancing among them, he discover'd some naked *Indians*, daub'd all over with a glutinous red Earth, and seiz'd one of them. Somewhat farther, he discover'd five *Indians* on a Float, who fled and left it, and on the Shore a round Cottage made of Poles set up, and cover'd with broad Barks of Trees, and the Skins of Sea-Wolves, and in it were little Bushes, Shel-Fish, Nets, and Bones shap'd like Harping-Irons; as also Scrips full of that read Earth wherewith they dy'd their Bodies. Advancing still from one Island to another, he at length discover'd a Town lofty and regularly built, and great Numbers of *Indians* about it. In 54 Degrees of *South* Latitude, at a Point he call'd of St. *Isidorus*, he found tractable *Indians*, who came freely to converse with his Men; and not far from thence saw a burning Mountain, all cover'd with Snow. Within the *Western* Mouth of the Streights, *Sarmiento* saw Gyants above three Yards high, and proportionable, one of whom he seiz'd, and convey'd into his Ship. Having pass'd the narrowest Part of the Streight, he plainly discover'd between, two spacious Ridges, some delightful Plains, several Towns, and a City with lofty Towers and Pinnacles, on the *Northern* Coast, which is that of the *Patagones*. Striking over thence to the *Southern*, which is that of *Tierra del Fuego*, at five Leagues Distance,

ſtance, he found the Country inhabited by a proper People, who had wild and tame Cattle, and much Game, and producing Trees like Cinnamon and Cotton, as was declar'd by a Native brought into *Spain*. He lays down the whole Length of the Streights at 110 Leagues, agreeing therein with *Magellan*'s Account. *Argenſola*, in his Hiſtory of the *Molucco* Iſlands, Lib. 3 and 4.

Sir *John Narbrough* differs from Sir *Francis Drake*; for he no where makes ſuch Depth of Water, but ſpeaks of anchoring and ſounding in 8, and in 30 Fathom. Nor do I find he met with any of the Gyants the others ſpeak of, but ſays the People he met and convers'd with, were of a middle Stature, and had nothing to exchange with him, but Bows and Arrows, and Skin-Boats; but he agrees with *Sarmiento*, in ſaying the Natives have their Bodies daub'd all over with red Earth and Greaſe; adding, that their Faces are ſpotted down the Cheeks with white Clay, and ſome black Streaks of Smut, and their Hands and Feet in the ſame Manner; that they have Cloathing made of Seals, Otters, and *Guanacos*, that is, *Peru* Sheep-ſkins, ſew'd together like a Carpet, about five Foot ſquare, which they wrap about them like a *Scotch* Plad, with Pieces of Skins ty'd. However, that Mantle of Skins they did not wear when ſtirring, and were ſo hardy, that they did not ſhrink with the Cold, tho' the Hills were cover'd with Snow. They had no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, that on their Heads lank, black, and harſh: Nor did they cover their Privities, except ſome of the Women, who had a Skin before them, but no Caps on their Heads, which the Men had. They have a ſort of mungrel

Sir John Narbrough's *Account.*

Dogs

Dogs among them, without any other Domeſtick Creature. Here are Trees, the Bark whereof chew'd, is hotter than Pepper, and good for dreſſing of Meat, and to ſteep in Water; which may be perhaps the ſame that *Sarmiento* above mentions and compares to Cinnamon. To conclude, Sir *John Narbrough* makes the whole Length of the Streights from Cape 11000 *Virgins* in the *Eaſt*, to Cape *Deſſeado*, or Deſir'd, 116 Leagues, which may ſuffice as to this Paſſage, in all Likelihood never more to be frequented.

Streight Le Maire *deſcrib'd.*

Streight *Le Maire*, according to the Diſcoverer's Account, lies in 55 Deg. 36 Min. of *South* Latitude, form'd, as has been ſaid, by two Points, the one running out from *Tierra del Fuego*, on the *Weſt*, and the other from the then firſt found Iſland call'd *Staten Lant*, or the Country of the States. The Breadth of this Streight is eight Leagues between the two Lands, thoſe to the *Eaſt* being high and mountainous; and there are good Roads to anchor in on both ſides, the Shores being ſandy and riſing. There is great Plenty of Fiſh, Penguins, Sea-Dogs, and Lyons; as alſo abundance of Fowl, and the Hills being cover'd with Snow, it is not to be queſtion'd but there muſt be freſh Water, but no Trees. The Land of *Tierra del Fuego* runs *W. S. W.* beyond the Streight, high and mountainous. Being come out of it into the open *Southern* Ocean, theſe Diſcoverers ſaw ſeveral wonderful large Fowls, in Shape like Sea-Mews, but bigger than Swans, each Wing, when extended, being above a Fathom in Length, and having never ſeen Men, were ſo far from being frighted, that they flew into the Ship, and ſuffer'd the Sailors to lay Hold of them.

In

In 57 Degrees of *South* Latitude they ſaw two barren Iſlands, enclos'd by Rocks, which they call'd *Barnevelt*'s Iſlands; and the *Southermoſt* Cape of *Tierra del Fuego*, which runs very ſharp into 57 Deg. 48. Min. of *South* Latitude, they nam'd Cape *Horn*. This is what we find in *Schouten*'s Voyage concerning theſe Parts. The *Spaniſh* Manuſcript we ſhall mention in the next Chapter, adds, that the Length of Streight *le Maire*, or *St. Vincent*, between the two Oceans, is five Leagues, and that from the ſaid Streight *South* about the Coaſt of *Tierra del Fuego*, to the *Weſtern* Mouth of the Streights of *Magellan*, in the *South Sea*, is 125 Leagues. On the *South* Side of this Mouth, are twelve ſmall Iſlands or Rocks, call'd *The twelve Apoſtles*, and on the *North* Side four others, call'd *The four Evangeliſts*. From this Point the Land winds in to the *Eaſtward*, and again to the *Weſtward* at Cape *Corzo*, forming a vaſt Bay, the Compaſs whereof is 98 Leagues, call'd *Ancon Sin ſalida*, that is, the Inlet without a Paſſage; the Land about it mountainous, and four ſmall and one great River fall from them. In this Bay there are eleven Iſlands, two of them large, and the other nine ſmall, the *Southermoſt*, which lies neareſt the Streights of *Magellan*, and the ſecond in Magnitude, is call'd St. *Martin*'s Iſland, and has five ſmall ones about it. The greateſt to the *Northward* of it, is known by the Name of *Nueſtra Senora*, or *la Madre de Dios*, that is, our Lady, or the Mother of God; and round it are four little ones. From Cape *Corzo*, lying in 49 Deg. and a half of *South* Latitude, to Cape *Tres Montes*, or three Hills, ſo call'd from its three Heads, and lying in 47 Deg. and half of the

ſame

ſame Latitude, is 63 Leagues almoſt *North* and *South*, a little inclining *N. W.* and *S. E.* in which Space there are ſome Bays and Rivers, but no Rock or Iſland. From the Cape *Tres Montes*, which terminates the great Bay of *Chile*, to the Iſland *del Guafo*, is 10 Leagues. We will here conclude this Chapter, not queſtioning but that the new Way through an open Sea, will doubtleſs put an End to all farther Attempts through the Streights here mention'd, and that all thoſe who ſail round, will always take Sea-room enough, neither coming near *Tierra del Fuego* in making their Way to the *Weſtward* into the *South Sea*, nor approaching the Continent when in it, but bending their Courſe to the *Northward*, without touching or coming in Sight of *Patagonia*. What has been ſaid, may therefore ſuffice as to thoſe barbarous and unſafe Parts; we will now proceed to the others which are better inhabited, have been ſubdu'd by the *Spaniards*, and are the Scope of all our Voyages into thoſe Seas.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Chile, *as also the Islands lying along it, the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.*

HAVING pass'd the frozen and unciviliz'd Regions, utterly unknown to us, any farther than by some imperfect Relations of their Coasts, we now come to treat of those mighty Provinces at present possess'd by the *Spaniards*, whose Manuscript Coasting-Pilots, or Waggoners, compos'd by their ablest Sailors in the *South Sea*, and improv'd by the constant Practice of about two hundred Years, we took in the *Acapulco* Ship hereafter to be spoken of in its Place, and shall therefore be able to give a more perfect Description of the *South Sea* Coasts, than any other has done before, notwithstanding we touch'd our selves but in few Places, and shall therefore always do that Justice, as to distinguish what is borrow'd of others, from what was our own Observation, as has been hitherto done, still quoting our Authorities. Our next Step is from the Land of *Patagonia*, one of the most wretched and miserable on the Earth, to that of *Chile*, its absolute Reverse, being one of, if not the wealthiest and most delightful Province in the Universe. Off this Kingdom lies the Island of *Juan Fernandes*, where we left our Ships at Anchor to make the above Digression of the several Ways into

Coasting Pilots taken.

the *South Sea*, and the Regions lying between us and it; and ſhall now, with the greateſt Brevity, run over what is neceſſary to be ſaid of *Chile*, that we may proceed on our Voyage.

At Cape *Tres Montes* in the *South*, begins a large Bay 96 Leagues in Compaſs, lying *North* and *South*, and ending at Port *Caralmapo* in the *North*. Ten Leagues from the ſaid Cape *Tres Montes*, is the Iſland *Guafo*, four Leagues in Length, and lying *N. E.* and *S. W.* from the great Iſland of *Chiloe*, ten Leagues diſtant from it. *Chiloe* Iſland is 22 Leagues in Length *North* and *South*; the *South* Point of it is call'd of *Quilan*, and the *Northermoſt del Anco*; all the Side of it next the Ocean is craggy, but only in the Middle, where is the Port of *Cucao*, over which are two lofty Crags of an equal Height, reſembling Dugs, and are therefore call'd *Las Tetas de Cucao*, that is, the Dugs of *Cucao*; the Port is ſmall, and therefore not frequented. Adjoining to the *Northern* Point *del Anco*, is a good Harbour, ſhelter'd againſt all Winds, call'd *El Puerto del Ingles*, that is, the *Engliſhman's* Harbour, but not reſorted to, becauſe it is very foul. At the *South* End of the ſame, are three ſmall Iſlands, the biggeſt of them call'd the *Magdalen*. Within the Bay there are many other Iſlands, and on the *Eaſt* Side the *Spaniſh* Town of *Caſtro de Chiloe*, where the Ships load with Timber for *Peru*, it being there very plentiful, and they build many Veſſels. The Way into the Bay of *Chiloe*, is through the *South* Channel, between that Iſland and the other of *Guafo*, which is ten Leagues over, on either ſide of the ſmall Iſlands; for it is all clear and deep: But there

Chiloe *Iſland.*

Caſtro de Chiloe *Town.*

is

is no coming out against Tide; for if the Wind should fail, the Ship may be drove upon the Shore.

Caralmapo Port is in 42 Deg. 30 Min. of *South* Latitude, being a small Bay where Ships must anchor close under the Land; and in coming into it, they must also keep close, otherwise the Current, which sets out between it, and the Island *Chiloe*, will carry them to Sea. Here is a Fort with a *Spanish* Garrison, and Vessels resort to supply them with Provisions and other Necessaries. The Point of *Godoy* is four Leagues from *Caralmapo North*, with several Bays between them, which are to be shunn'd, unless in case of Necessity; and if any do, they must keep to the *North* side, because on the *South* there are many Shoals which run as far as *Caralmapo*. From *Godoy* four Leagues more to Point *Quedal*, and thence from *Puerto de San Pedro*, or St. *Peter's* Port, five Leagues *North* and *South*, and opposite to the first of them four Leagues out at Sea, are four Islands in a Row, and three Rocks *North* and *South*. To sail to or from *Caralmapo*, Ships must keep within them, all the Coast being clean and safe. From *Puerto de San Pedro*, to *Osorno*, four Leagues *North* and *South*. Into this Harbour falls a River of fresh Water, and it is Land-lock'd against the *South* Wind, but the *North* blows in at its Mouth. From *Osorno* to *Rio Bueno*, or Good River, five Leagues *North* and *South*; and this is a good Harbour against the *North* Winds, in case of Need. From *Rio Bueno*, to *Punta de la Galera*, or the Galley Point, four Leagues *North* and *South*, with a small Bay, into which *Rio Bueno* falls, a Place fit for watering in case of Necessity; but the Coast is

Caralmapo.

Godoy.

Quedal.

Osorno.

Rio Bueno

Punta de la Galera.

dangerous, by Reason of the fierce *Northerly* Winds. From *Punta de la Galera*, to *Morro de Gonzalo*, or *Gouzalo*'s Head Land, being the Point of the Port of *Baldivia*, six Leagues *N. N. E.* all high Land, without any Harbour, Road, or Bay, except some inconsiderable near *Punta de la Galera*.

Morro de Gonzalo.

Baldivia.

The River of *Baldivia* has two Mouths, form'd by a large Island lying in the Midst of it; the larger of them on the Right, is that which Ships go in at, just within which is the Port of *Corral*; and from that Mouth to the Town, is six Leagues. The other lesser Mouth lying on the Larboard Side, serves for Boats to go up to *Baldivia*, being incapable of large Vessels, by Reason of the Flats; but this Way it is but two Leagues to *Baldivia*. In the Midst of the larger Branch of the River, up which Ships sail, beyond the Harbour *del Corral*, is the Island of *Constantin Perez*, which those who sail up to the Town, leave on the Starboard Side. The Country lying between the two Branches, is inhabited by *Indians*. There is good and safe anchoring just within the great Branch. This River of *Baldivia* is in bare 40 Degrees of *South* Latitude.

Mocha *Island*.

From the Port of *Baldivia*, is 25 Leagues *Northward* to the Island *Mocha*, which is high Land, inhabited by *Indians*, four Leagues distant from the Continent, and in 38 Deg. 40 Min. of *South* Latitude. From this Island, to that of St. *Mary*, which is low Land, 20 Leagues *N. N. E.*

From the Port of *Baldivia*, to the River of *Bonifacio*, 10 Leagues, and 10 more to *Quevete*, which is a good Harbour to anchor in, having Water enough, and a clean Bottom; the

the Land low and level. Hence to the River of the City *Imperial*, five Leagues, ſeven more to the River *Tucapel*, which is a bad Harbour; and the *Spaniards* planted themſelves here, becauſe it was a ſtrong and convenient Place againſt the Warlike *Indians* of *Arauco*, being a very high Hill where all the Martial *Indians* met to conſult, and get drunk, and then ſet out to do Miſchief. Hence four Leagues to *Puerto del Carnero*, where is a River and ſmall Iſland, or Rock; and hither the Boats reſort with Proviſions for the Soldiers. From this Place to St. *Mary*'s Iſland, is 10 Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* thence to *Lavapie* two Leagues; and thence to the River of *Biobio* ſeven Leagues; two more to the Port of St. *Vincent*, which is ſecure againſt all Winds, except the *Weſt*, which blows full into it. Again to the Point of *Talcaguano*, two Leagues. Between this and the Iſland of *Quiriquina*, is only a Paſſage in the Nature of a River, leading into the Bay of the City of the *Conception*, into which falls a River a Quarter of a League from that they call of *Andalin*, which is capable of ſmall Ships. Thoſe who anchor there, muſt do it oppoſite to the Fort of *Don Garcia*, that if the Wind comes up at *North*, they may ſail to *Talcaguano*, where they are ſhelter'd; and there they muſt anchor to the Leeward of a Shoal, and bring the Point of *Talcaguana* to bear with that of the Iſland of the *Conception*, which has ſome anchoring Places *North* and *South*, on both Sides, and is two Leagues diſtant in 36 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude.

Imperial *River and City.*

Biobio *River.*

Concepti-on *Port.*

From the Town of the *Conception*, to the Iſland *Quiriquina*, which is low, and has anchoring Places, is one League *W. S. W.* thence

Quiriqui-na *Iſland.*

to *Herradura*, or the Horſe-ſhoe Port, ſo call'd becauſe it repreſents that Figure, two Leagues; thence to *Itata* River, which makes a high upright Break on both Sides, five Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* The Country about this River is well peopled with *Spaniards* and *Indians*: Thence to *Punta de Humos*, ſeven Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* from *Punta de Humos*, to the River of *Maule*, 10 Leagues; and from this to the Creek of *Lora*, ſeven Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* All this Coaſt is bold, and ſcarce any Ground to be found; and there is no Port from *Topocalma*, to the *Harradura*, except the River of *Itata*. From the Creek of *Lora*, to Point *Topocalma*, is 14 Leagues, all a clean Coaſt; and from *Topocalma*, to *Salinas*, or the Salt Pits, ſix Leagues, where there is anchoring Ground with a *South* Wind, the Land low, with many Flats; then from *Salinas*, to the Point of *Curoama*, 12 Leagues; theſe 18 *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* From this Point of *Curoama*, to *Valparaiſo*, which is the Port to the City of *Santiago*, two Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* and it lies in 33 Deg. and a half of *South* Latitude. The anchoring here is in ſeven Fathom Water. From Port *Valparaiſo* to the River of *Chile*, two Leagues, with anchoring Ground between them; thence to Port *Quintero*, five Leagues, and between them a Shoal, where the Sea always breaks. This latter is a good Harbour, well ſhelter'd againſt the *South* Wind, but the *North* blows in at the Mouth; and from the Port to the Flats, is two Leagues; but theſe Flats are above Water, and look like little Iſlands. Between them and the Land, is ſafe paſſing, there being 12 Fathom Water, which always ſets towards them, for which Reaſon Ships

Maule River.

Valparaiſo.

muſt

muſt keep from them; for if it falls calm, they may be in Danger. From theſe Flats, to *Papudo*, five Leagues; here is good anchoring Water enough under a high Ridge, with a Brake on the Top, and a Tuft of Trees on it, and good Hold below for the Anchors. Hence, to Port *Ligua*, three Leagues, at the Point whereof is a Shoal two Fathom under Water, and the anchoring Place within has five Fathom. From Port *Ligua*, to *Puerto del Governador*, or the Governor's Port, five Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* a good Harbour, anchoring in 12 Fathom Water, under a high Clift, with a Brake on the Top, cover'd with ſome Trees. To the *S. W.* of it is a ſmall Iſland, where, in caſe Ships cannot double the Cape with a *North* Wind, they may be ſhelter'd to the Leeward of it. Ligua Port.

From this Governor's Port, to *Choapa*, ſix Leagues; and before it on the *South* Side is a ſmall Iſland, cloſe under the Shore, low Ground, which is a Shelter from the *South* Wind, and to the *Southward* of it is a Shoal, running out into the Sea above a Muſket-ſhot. This Piece of the Coaſt runs *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* it is bold, and all high Mountains, generally cover'd with Snow, and large Trees next the Sea. Hence to *Limari*, eight Leagues, about it many tall Trees on the Mountains, which here make a deep Brake, by which this Place is known. Again to Point *Longuey*, eight Leagues; this being a ſpacious Bay, and the anchoring Place to wait for the *North* Wind, is under a Headland, bearing *E.* and *W.* with the ſame Point, oppoſite to a ſmall Rivulet. Choapa. Limari. Longuey.

From *Longuey*, to *Puerto de la Herradura*, or Port Horſe-ſhoe, ſeven Leagues, a very good Harbour, and ſound anchoring. Hence to

Coquimbo Point *Coquimbo*, one League and an half. This Point is not very high Land, with two ſmall Iſlands near it, which going into the Harbour, are to be left on the Starboard Side, keeping cloſe under the Point of *Coquimbo*, becauſe there is no Bottom to be found 'till the Iſlands come to bear *S. S. W.* and being cloſe under the Point, they muſt ſtand in to anchor oppoſite to the higheſt Land, juſt before a Rock that lies in the Sea, call'd *La Tortuga*, or the Tortoiſe. From this anchoring Place, the Way up higher is along a ſandy Bank; and it is to be obſerv'd, that on the *North* Side of *Coquimbo*, is a very dangerous Shoal, which they who go out, are to avoid coming near.

Paxaros *Iſlands.* From the Port of *Coquimbo*, to the Iſlands *de los Paxaros*, or of Birds, ſeven Leagues *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* The largeſt of theſe, are four in Number, bearing from one another *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* 10 Leagues in Length. The middlemoſt and biggeſt has five Brakes, and an anchoring Place at the Point on either Side of it, to take Shelter againſt any Wind.

Guaſco. From theſe Iſlands, to *Guaſco*, eight Leagues. This is a populous Valley, and here is an anchoring Place near a low Iſland, oppoſite to the River; and about the Leeward Point, which lies before the Harbour, there are ſeven or eight Rocks, or ſmall Iſlands. Above the Point is a Ridge of Sand, with a Brake on it, and Sands on both Sides of the Vale.

Totoral. From the Port of *Guaſco*, to *Totoral*, 10 Leagues, the Road on the *North* Side of it keeping the Point to bear *S. W.* by *W.* whilſt you lie there, and muſt always be ready to ſail, if the Wind comes to *North*; for it

blows

blows full in. Here is good watering upon Occaſion.

From *Totoral*, to *Baya Salada*, or the Salt Bay, 10 Leagues, where there is an anchoring Place, but the Water is not good. Hence to *Copiapo*, five Leagues. About a League ſhort of it is a ſmall Iſland, without which Ships may anchor, and ſail away with a *North* Wind. The Cape of *Copiapo* from the Seaward, looks like an Iſland, by Reaſon the Land about it is low. The Harbour is ſafe againſt the *South* Wind, and there is another for the *North*. The Country is well peopled, and there is good watering.

Baya Salada.

Copiapo.

Thus far reaches the Coaſt of the Kingdom of *Chile*, which I have been thus partilar in deſcribing out of the aforeſaid *Spaniſh* Manuſcripts, and intend to do the like with the other Coaſts to the *Northward*, when we come to them, leſt too much of this dry Deſcription ſhould offend ſome Readers, unleſs they find other Matter to entertain them at Times; yet this, I am ſatisfy'd, cannot but be acceptable to all curious Perſons, who read for Information, and particularly to the Lovers of Geography, which is doubtleſs one of the moſt uſeful Parts of human Knowledge. I will now, for the Satisfaction of all ſorts of Readers, add the Courſe to be obſerv'd in ſailing along this ſame Coaſt from the Bay of *Chiloe*, where it begins in the *South*, to the laſt mention'd River of *Copiapo*, where it terminates in the *North*.

When without the Rocks, or ſmall Iſlands lying about the Mouth of the Bay of *Chiloe*, you are to ſteer *N. W.* by *N.* 'till you come up with the Point of *Quedal*, being 14 Leagues, from which you are to keep two or three Leagues

Rules for ſailing along the Coaſt.

Leagues out at Sea. Then ſtand *North* 'till you are up with the Point *La Galera*, which is 20 Leagues, and keep two or three Leagues from it; for tho' thoſe two Points lie *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* it is requiſite to allow this one Point, becauſe generally with a *South* Wind the Current ſets in for *Rio Bueno.* Being thus two or three Leagues from the Point *de la Galera*, if you are to put into *Baldivia*, ſhape your Courſe *E. N. E.* for Cape *Gonzalo*, and endeavour to come cloſe under, for it is all clean; and you muſt anchor in the Port *del Corral.*

When you come out from this Port *del Corral*, for the Port of the *Conception*, ſteer *N. W.* 'till you are ſix or ſeven Leagues out at Sea, and then come to *N.* by *W.* 'till you make the Iſland *Mocha*, which you muſt keep at two or three Leagues diſtance. If from the ſaid Place you would paſs between the Iſland and the Continent, you muſt ſtand *N.* ſtill inclining to *N. E.* and obſerve, that from this Iſland there runs a Bank a League into the Sea *S. W.* which you are to take Heed of.

If you have paſs'd by the Iſland *Mocha* to the *Weſtward*, at two or three Leagues Diſtance from it, then let your Courſe be *N.* by *E.* for the Iſland of St. *Mary*, which you are to keep clear of by two or three Leagues, as you did that of *Mocha.* Theſe two Iſlands of St. *Mary* and *Mocha*, are 22 Leagues diſtant *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* Hence you muſt ſteer *E. N. E.* for Point *Talcaguano*, and will not miſs it.

If you depart the Port of the *Conception*, for that of *Valparaiſo*, let your Courſe be *N. W.* 'till two Leagues out at Sea, and then come to *N.* by *W.* to get clear of Cape *Humos*, from which

which you are to keep four Leagues at Sea; whence you ſhall ſteer *N. N. E.* for Point *Curoama*, in 33 Degrees of *South* Latitude, and 42 Leagues from Cape *Humos*. Take ſpecial Care not to come near this Cape *Humos*, becauſe there runs from it a Shoal above two Leagues into the Sea.

If you are bound from the Port of *Valparaiſo*, for that of *Coquimbo*, your Courſe muſt be *N. N. W.* as far as *Puerto del Governador*, the Governor's Port, being 16 Leagues, and from thence *N.* by *W.* to the Bay of *Longeuy*, whence you are to ſtand *N. E.* for the Port of *Coquimbo*. Being come up to the Rocks which lie at the Point of the Bay, keep cloſe to them with your Starboard Side, 'till they bear *S. S. W.* for 'till they bear ſo, you will find no Bottom; and when you are paſt them, keep cloſe under the Point in your Way up, to come to an Anchor before the higheſt Land, oppoſite to a Rock call'd *la Tortuga*, the Tortoiſe. This Port of *Coquimbo* is in bare 30 Degrees of *South* Latitude.

When you depart the ſaid Port of *Coquimbo*, for that of *Copiapo*, ſhape your Courſe *W. N. W.* 'till you are out ſix or ſeven Leagues at Sea; then ſteer *N.* by *E.* and that will carry you to the Head-land of *Copiapo*, in 27 Degrees of *South* Latitude. Before it is an Iſland a League diſtant from the Shore, and the anchoring Place is to the Leeward of it, oppoſite to a high Head-land you'll ſee there. Thus much of the Coaſt of *Chile*, which extends no farther than this Place. The reſt of the Coaſt, and ſailing to the *Northward*, ſhall be continu'd when we come to ſpeak of *Peru*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Deſcription of Chile; *its Extent, Boundaries, Soil, Seaſons, immenſe Wealth, wonderful Fertility, prodigious Mountains, Rivers, Fiſhes, Birds, Beaſts, Plants,* &c.

Situation and Extent of Chile.

THIS Kingdom of *Chile*, whoſe Coaſts and Navigation have been the Subject of the laſt Chapter, begins in 27 Degrees of *South* Latitude, and extends to 47, according to the *Spaniſh* ſailing Manuſcripts, being 400 Leagues in Length. *Ovalle* makes this Length 500 Leagues; but then he includes all the Land of *Patagonia* to the *Southward*, as far as the Streights of *Magellan*, a Country never ſubdu'd, or any Way belonging to it; and adds two Degrees more to the *Northward*, making it to begin in 25, that is, at *Rio Salado*, or the Salt River, which is really in *Peru*. Having noted this Difference, I ſhall, in the following Account, chiefly follow the ſaid *Ovalle*, as being a Native of the Country, who liv'd many Years in it, and was a Man of Learning, and, generally reputed, of Sincerity.

Breadth.

The Breadth of it is in ſome Parts 20, in others 30 Leagues, from the Sea to the *Andes*, or vaſt Chain of Mountains, which runs a-croſs all this *South America*, from *North* to *South*, only this being properly call'd *Chile*, the Province of *Cuyo*, which is ſubject to its Government, being ſeparated from it by the ſaid Mountains,

Mountains, of quite another Nature, and not to be mention'd as any real Part of it.

The *North* Boundary of *Chile*, is *Peru*; to the *East* is the Province of *Cuyo*, and Part of *Patagonia*; to the *South* another Part of *Patagonia*; and to the *West* the *South Sea*, or *Pacifick* Ocean. Our Spring is their Autumn, and our Summer their Winter; but allowing something for the Difference of Latitude in its Length of 20 Degrees, this may be generally reckon'd the most happy Country in the World for Temperature of Air, the Sea Breezes abating any excessive Heat. Lightning is never seen, and Thunder only heard at a great Distance on the Tops of the Mountains, no Hail ever falls, and no Rainy Weather lasts above two or three Days, which is always with a *North* Wind, after which the *South* rises, and dispels the Clouds, and the Sun rises as bright as before.

Its Bounds.

Temperature.

No poisonous Creatures are to be found here, nor any wild Beasts, even in the Woods, which are very thick, excepting only a Sort of small Lyons, which sometimes devour Sheep, but fly from any Man. Nor does it breed, or will it so much as suffer any *Punaises*, or Bugs, which are so great a Plague in other Parts, to live, the Experiment having been made by bringing them from the Province of *Cuyo*; but as soon as past the Mountains, they certainly die.

The Soil is exactly like that of the happiest Part of *Europe*, and produces every Thing in Perfection of our Growth, as Wine, Oil, Wheat, and all Sorts of Fruit; whence follows a great Similitude in the Animals, and other Things; so that the *Spaniards* who come from

Fertility.

from other Parts of *America*, are almoſt apt to think themſelves in their own Country.

Seaſons. The Winter begins in *May*, and laſts 'till *Auguſt*, when the Trees are bare of Leaves, and there are white Froſts, which go off upon the Sun's riſing. There is ſeldom any Snow in the Valleys, tho' the Mountains are cover'd. The Sea Coaſt is warmer, but more ſubject to Storms of Wind. There is every where great Plenty of Fuel in thick Woods, where ſome wild Trees, tho' cover'd with Froſt and Snow, continue green all the Year. Spring commences in *Auguſt*, and ends in *November*, which is Rainy, and produces a moſt delightful Sight of innumerable Plants and Flowers; among the firſt whereof many are of great Virtue in Phyſick, known to the *Indian* Phyſicians, whom they call *Machis*, and who work extraordinary Cures with them. The Summer Seaſon is from *November* to *February*, ſo that the greateſt Heat is at *Chriſtmas*, but temperate, when there is all the Variety of Fruit, both *European* and *American*, that the Palate can deſire, and no leſs Store of all Sorts of Grain. Next ſucceeds Autumn, and laſts from *February* 'till *May*, at the End whereof the Olives and Grapes are gather'd, and the latter yield ſuch Plenty of moſt delicious Wines, that it is reckon'd a Grievance, the *Indians* drinking to a prodigious Exceſs.

Mines. The ſubterraneous Wealth is immenſe, conſiſting in Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Quick-ſilver, and Lead. Thoſe of Copper are dug to make great Guns, Bells, *&c.* the Lead is not much regarded, becauſe there is no great Uſe for it; the ſame of the Tin; the Quick-ſilver leſs, becauſe that of *Guancabelica* in *Peru* ſupplies the Silver Mines there; the

the Silver Mines here are not wrought, becauſe the Gold Mines are leſs chargeable, and ſo numerous, that the whole Country ſeems to be founded upon them. It is often dug without much Labour, and coſts no farther Trouble, than waſhing away the Earth that is among it; yet ſometimes it is neceſſary to follow the Vein through Rocks.

The other Product conſiſts in the Breed of Cattel of all Sorts; the Hides, Tallow, and dry'd Fleſh which create a mighty Trade all along the Coaſt of *Peru*, and as far as *Panama*, and by Land to the Provinces of *Tucuman* and *Buenos Ayres*. Cordage and Tackling for Ships, Match for Fire-Arms, Packthread, and all Sorts of Lines, are alſo another mighty Commodity, Hemp growing no where in *America*, but only in *Chile*. Mules are ſent thence to *Potoſi*, through the Deſart of *Aracama*. To conclude, Cacao Nuts and Almonds are exported in great Quantities for *Peru*, and yield an incredible Profit, as does Any-ſeed and Cummin-ſeed. The only Things this Province has not yet of its own, are Silk and Wax; both which might be eaſily had, there being abundance of Mulberry Trees, and no Want of Bees.

Cattel.

Hemp.

Other Things exported.

The Ridge of Mountains call'd *Andes*, above-mention'd, which parts this Kingdom from *Cuyo*, and other Provinces, runs about 1500 Leagues in Length, and in many Places is 40 Leagues over, within which Space there are many habitable Valleys, and lower Hills. The Aſcent is ſo prodigious, that it takes three or four Days to get to the Top, and as many to deſcend. The Air at the Top is ſo ſharp and piercing, that it almoſt ſuffocates, unleſs Paſſengers hold their Handkerchiefs before

Andes Mountains.

fore their Mouths. The Rain-bows here are ſeen below, and not above. On the lower Parts of theſe Mountains, no Creature being able to live on the upper, there are ſeveral ſorts of Animals, as Hogs, with a Dent like a Navel on their Back, Monkeys of ſundry Kinds, a Species of wild Goats, call'd *Vicunas*, with Hair as fine and ſoft as Silk, and *Guanacos*, being the Sheep, with long Necks like Camels, us'd in *Peru* to carry Burdens. Along this Ridge there are fourteen burning Mountains, which often break out in Fire and Smoke in a moſt amazing Manner. The firſt of theſe is that of *Copiapo*, on the Confines of *Peru* and *Chile*, then that of *Coquimbo*, in 31 Degrees of *South* Latitude, that of *Ligua* in 31, of *Peterva* in 35, of *Chilan* in 36 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Antoco* in 37 $\frac{1}{4}$, of *Notuco* in 38 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Villarica* in 39 $\frac{3}{4}$, another in 40 $\frac{1}{4}$, of *Oſorno* in 41, of *Guanahuca* at a ſmall Diſtance, of *Quehucabi* in 42, one without a Name is 44, and that of St. *Clement* in 45 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Vicunas *and* Guanacos.

Burning Mountains.

In aſcending theſe Mountains, there is an infinite Multitude of Springs, Brooks, and Rivers. The Road up is in many Places a Path ſo narrow, that there is but juſt Room for a Mule to tread, with prodigious Rocks on the one Hand, ſometimes hanging over, and a dreadful Pricipice on the other. The Rivers to be croſs'd, are incredible rapid, and the Water exceſſive cold. One of theſe Rivers, call'd *Rio de Mendoza*, makes its Way through a chalky Mountain, leaving a ſolid Arch above made by Nature, ſo broad as for three or four Carts to paſs a-breaſt, which ſerves for a Bridge, and under it on a Rock run five ſeveral Streams of Water, proceeding from as many Springs, extreamly hot, and

Dreadful Roads.

Natural Bridge.

and good for many Diſtempers. This natural Arch is more beautiful, than any that can be form'd by the Art of Man.

The principal Rivers, are, that of *Copiapo*, parting *Peru* and *Chile*, and makes a Harbour at the Mouth, in 27 Degrees of *South* Latitude, of *Guaſco* in 28, of *Coquimbo* in 30, forming a noble Bay; thoſe of *Longoy*, *Limari*, and *Cuapa*, between 30 and 31 Degrees; *Longotoma* and *la Liga* at a ſmall Diſtance, and then the great and deep one of *Aconcagua*; that of *Maypo* in 33 ½, ſo rapid, that no Bridge can be built over it, and therefore has only one of Cables join'd together; of *Santiago*, or *Mapocho*, which, not far from the City of *Santiago*, runs two or three Leagues under Ground, leaving that ſpacious Bridge to paſs over; of *Poangue*, running like the laſt a conſiderable Space under Ground. Thoſe of *Colima* and *Lampa* meet about 12 Leagues from their Springs, and form a Lake of great Depth, two Leagues in Length, and adorn'd with Willows and other Trees. *Rapel* falls into the Sea in 34 Degrees, ſhort of which five Leagues thoſe of *Cachapoal* and *Tinguritica* meet. *Delora* is in 34; at 35 the great River *Maule*; in 36 the *Itata*, three times as wide and deep as *Maule*, and on it ſtands the City of St. *Bartholomew* of *Chillan*. In 76 Degrees ¾ the ſlow and ſilent River *Andalien* forms the ſpacious Bay of the *Conception*, before it loſes it ſelf in the Sea; and in 37 is the *Biobio*, the greateſt River in *Chile*, being two or three Miles over at the Mouth. Then follow thoſe of *Colcura*, *Arauco*, *Lavapie*, and *Levo*, this laſt in 38 Degrees; in 39 the *Ramelo*, and then that of *Imperial*: All theſe Rivers run from the *Eaſt* to the *Weſt*. *Rivers.*

Valdivia Port.

In 40 Degrees is the much admir'd River and Port of *Valdivia*, ſo call'd from the firſt Conqueror of *Chile*, *Peter de Valdivia*, opening to the *North*, ſo deep that great Ships can go up to the City, which is three Leagues from the Sea, and lie ſo cloſe to the Shore, as to go in and out on a Plank, without the Help of a Boat. Over againſt the City, is the fine Iſland of *Conſtantine*, on both Sides whereof the River is navigable, but the *South* Branch deepeſt. The Mouth is form'd by two high Points of Land, the greateſt on the *North* call'd *Bonifacio*, and the leſſer to the *South Gonzalo*. A little Way up the River is a narrow Paſſage, leading into ſeveral Ports, one of which on the *South* Side is capable of receiving the moſt numerous Fleet. The Country about yields Plenty of all Sorts of Proviſions, and Timber for building of Ships. The reſt of the Rivers we ſhall paſs by, as of leſs Note.

Fiſhes.

The Rivers naturally lead us to the Fiſhes; of the firſt we have already ſpoken; of the latter here are as many Sorts, and as great Plenty, as in any other Part of the World. Of the Shell Sort there are Lobſters, Crabs, and Prawns, beſides other Kinds unknown in *Europe*, as *Choros*, *Manegues*, *Locos*, *Picos de Papagayo*, *Kericos*, and *Apavicoras*. Other eatable Fiſhes would be too tedious to mention. The moſt remarkable of the watery Kind here, are the Sea-Wolves, as big as Calves, which are on the Coaſts in wonderful Shoals; the Lyon-Fiſh is alſo large, the Flying-Fiſh ſmall, the *Tunny* of the bigger Size, and the *Albacores* of a great Bulk. Theſe the *Indians* take going out to Sea upon Floats of Seals Skins blown up like Bladders, with a Harping-Iron made faſt to a long Rope. They draw

draw near the *Albacore*, and dart the Iron into him, then let run the Rope, and play with the Fish 'till he is spent with bleeding, when they draw him to the Shore. But the most wonderful, is the immense Number of prodigious Whales, which are often found dead upon the Shore; and from them is suppos'd to come the Amber-grease frequently found on the Shore, some Grey, some of an Ash-Colour, some Yellow, and some Black.

Nor is there less Variety of Birds, than Fishes; and of the *European* Kinds there are Eagles, Faulcons, and others of Prey; of the Singers, Linets, Bullfinches, Nightingails, Blackbirds, *&c.* for Game, Herons, Partridges, Wild Pigeons, Thrushes, Turtles, and many Sorts of Ducks; Tame, Hens, Ducks, Geese, and Turkeys. There are also Swallows in Summer, which go away in Winter, as in *Europe*, Bats, Screech-Owls, and other Night-Birds. The Sorts peculiar to the Country, are so many, that it were endless to endeavour to describe them all; and therefore shall content our selves with mentioning a few. *Birds.*

The Parrots fly in such Flocks, that they look like Clouds, with such hideous Cries, that I know nothing to compare them to. The *Taltales*, or *Gallinazas*, being like a Duck, but the Wings larger, are very ravenous, and wheresoever there is any slaughtering of Cattel, they are sure to be, as if they had been call'd, devouring all the Carrion, 'till they fill themselves so full, as not to be able to stir, and then are kill'd with Staves. At other Times they are starving, and often prey on Lambs and Kids, picking out their Eyes. There is another Sort not unlike to these in Bigness, Colour, Shape, and Voraciousness, *Parrots.* Gallinaza

Pengues. call'd *Pengues*; but these only feed on Hens and Chickens, which they will snatch out of the Hen-Roost even in Sight of the Owners.

Flamencos The *Flamencos* are for Colour white and scarlet, as big as *Turkeys*, and so long Legg'd, that they walk thro' Lakes without wetting their Feathers; the *Indians* make fine Works

Child-Bird. with their Feathers. The Child-Bird is so call'd because it looke like an Infant in Swaddling-Clouts, with the Arms out, and may perhaps be the *Penguin* spoken of elsewhere. Those

Voycas. the *Indians* call *Voycas*, and the *Spaniards Pechicolarados*, or red Breasts, that Part being of the finest bright Scarlet, are brown in other

Pinguedas. Parts. *Pinguedas* are no bigger in the Body than an Almond, their Bill like a Needle, and they feed flying from Flower to Flower, like Bees. They are most perfectly beautiful, looking like polish'd Gold, with a Mixture of Green. The Males are distinguish'd from the Females, by a lively Orange Colour on the Head, which looks like Fire. Those beyond the *Andes* are yet more beautful, their Tail being of the Colour of their Head; and tho' the Body is so small, the Tail is a Foot long, and two Inches broad. The *Paxaro Carpintero*, or Carpenter-Bird, is muck like our Woodpecker, making Holes in Trees with his

Condores. Beak. *Condores* are as white as Ermin, and of their Skins are made curious Muffs. Enough of the Fowls of the Air; let us proceed to the Animals on the Earth.

Before the coming of the *Spaniards*, there never were in these Parts any Horses, Cows, Sheep, Swine, tame Cats, Rabbits, Goats, or Asses, nor any of our several Sorts of Dogs, but common Curs; but since Cattel was brought out of *Spain*, they have increas'd to

such

ſuch a Degree, that much Fleſh is caſt into Rivers at the ſlaughtering Time, only the Hides and Tallow being made Uſe of, and ſometimes the Rot among Cattel, is rather a Relief than a Damage, conſidering they multiply ſo exceſſively, and there is no ſufficient Sale for them. *Herrera* ſays a Horſe was, at the firſt Settlement of *Chile*, ſold there for 1000 Pieces of Eight; but *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, who liv'd in *Peru*, aſſures us, that at firſt no Horſe was ſold there, unleſs the Owner dy'd, or return'd into *Spain*, and then not under 4, 5, or 6000 Pieces of Eight. Since they have bred ſo faſt, as to be fallen to nothing, and Herds of Cows cover the Fields. Horſes, as fine as the *Neapolitan* or *Andaluzian*, have been often ſold for two Crowns a-piece, Cows for a Crown, Calves for half a Crown, and Sheep for three Pence, or two Pence Halfpenny a-piece.

Exceſſive Rates given for a Horſe.

The Creatures peculiar to *Chile*, are the *Llamas* and *Urcos*, which are like Sheep, but larger, the firſt being the Ewes, and the other the Rams and Weathers, with long Necks, white, black, brown, and ſome of an Aſh-Colour. They were formerly us'd for carrying of Burdens; but ſince the Increaſe of Horſes, Mules, and Aſſes, are laid aſide. Their upper Lip is ſlit, with which they ſpit at thoſe who vex them; and their Wooll is much valu'd, for being wove, it makes a finer Cloth than any *European* Wooll. The *Guanacos* are exactly like the aforeſaid Sheep, only differing in Colour, as being red, and that they run wild, are never to be tam'd, and fleeter than the beſt Horſes; ſo that only the young ones can be run down and taken by Dogs. Their Fleſh is as ſweet as any Kid; that of

Llamas *and* Urcos.

Guanacos.

the old ones is not good fresh, but excellent dry'd and smoak'd. Under their Bellies is a Bag, in which is found the Bezoar-Stone. Here is a Sort of little Animals, by the *Indians* call'd *Pegus*, pleasant to eat, and are taken by pouring Water into one of their Holes; for they have always another Way out, where the Hunters wait and catch them in Nets. *Cuyes* are another Sort of Animals like little Rabbits, the Meet of them good, and they of pretty Colours spotted.

Plants.

It has been already observ'd, that *Chile* produces all *European* Trees and Plants, which have been carry'd over thither. The Cypres-Trees grow on the Mountains to a mighty Height, and are very odoriferous; the Cedars are much larger; the *Paragua*-Trees are the more frequent for Planks, grow very thick, are like our Elms, and green all the Year; but the most common of all, are the Cinnamon-Trees, being very large, and hold their Leaves all the Year. The *Guayac* grows on the Mountains, a very beautiful Wood, and the Balls made of it to play at Billiards, as hard as Ivory; the Decoction of it good for several Distempers. The Sandal-Tree is very odoriferous, whereof there are great Quantities in the Island of *Juan Fernandes*, much us'd as a Preservative against Infection. The Palm-Trees are in great Numbers, describ'd by all Travellers, and therefore I shall pass them by. Another Sort more peculiar, is the *Pengue*, growing wild in the Fields, and bearing a red Fruit, something bigger, and more oval than a Filbeard, eaten by the *Indians* boil'd with other Things. Next is the *Mague*, very beautiful, the Leaves admirable against burning, the Fruit black like a Myrtle-Berry, very

well

well relish'd, having an agreeable Mixture of Sweet and Tartness, but blacks the Mouth and Hands when eaten. *Quilu* is a very sweet small Fruit, red and yellow, whereof the *Indians* make a very sweet Sort of Liquor. They make another Sort of Drink of that they call *Iluigan*, and the *Spaniards Molle*, being like Pepper in Shape and Colour; the Tree it grows on small, but a great Bearer. This Liquor is very pleasant, and drank by the Ladies. The most common Drink of the *Indians*, is made of *Maiz*, which is their Wheat.

That the *Spaniards* call *Murtilla*, and the *Indians Uni*, is thus describ'd by *Herrera*, Dec. 7. Lib. 9. pag. 247. It is red, like a small Grape, as big as a large Pea, the Taste sweet and sower, the Seeds of it scarce perceptible in eating, the Husk like a Grape, of a hot Nature; of it is made a Liquor which is better than any other, except Wine of Grapes, and exceeds even that of the Palm-Tree in *India*. This Liquor is hot, clear, thin, and agreeable to the Taste and Stomach; it carries off all Fumes in the Head, and heats the Ears, without ascending higher; expels Cold from the Stomach; gets an Appetite; never causes Heaviness, and bears twice as much Water as Wine will. Its Colour like bright Gold. Murtilla, or Uni.

The Islands belonging to this Kingdom, have been mention'd in the fifth Chapter, which treats of the Coasts and Navigation, for which Reason it will be needless to be particular about them in this Place. Those of *Juan Fernandes* will be describ'd, when we return to the Ships left there watering and refitting for Sea. Concerning those of *Chiloe*, it is to be observ'd, that the excessive Rains hinder their producing Wheat, Wine, and Chiloe Islands

Oil; ſo that they afford none but *Maiz*, or *Indian* Wheat, and abundance of *Papas*, a Sort of Roots the Natives chiefly feed on. There are few Sheep, but Plenty of Poultry and Swine; as alſo ſome Beef. The City of *Caſtro* is the Capital of theſe Iſlands, their chief Manufacture, Cloathing for the *Indians*, who wear a Sort of Veſt without Sleeves, call'd *Macun*, their Arms being naked, and over that a Garment like a Cloak, call'd *Choni*. Another Commodity they have, is their Timber, in vaſt Woods, and particularly their Cedar-Planks; which Trees grow there to be ſix Fathom about. The Iſles of *Chono* being more towards the *South* Pole, are poorer, and have nothing remarkable.

CHAP. VII.

Of the People of Chile; *their Diſpoſition, Cuſtoms, Bravery, Manner of Fighting, Habit, Food, Houſes, Marriages, Funerals, Way of Reckoning*, &c.

Valour of Chilenians

THE native *Indians* of *Chile* have, by their Valour, made themſelves famous throughout the known World, as not only exceeding all other *Americans* in that noble Quality, but equalling the moſt renown'd *Europeans*. The mighty Empire of *Mexico* was ſubdu'd in a ſhort Time, and by a Handfull of Men againſt vaſt Multitudes; and that of *Peru*, rather greater than the other, yet made a very inconſiderable Oppoſition; but

but this Kingdom of *Chile* was above 100 Years in reducing, and coſt the Lives of ſeveral thouſand *Spaniards*, and at laſt the Inhabitants ſubmitted, rather tir'd out, than conquer'd. Nor had they any Advantage of Mountains or Fortreſſes to ſecure them against their Enemies; their whole Strength conſiſted in their Valour. Their Country was plain and open; they fought fairly in the Champion Fields, yet wanted not for Wiles and Stratagems to ſucceed upon Occaſion. But what is moſt remarkable, they were as great Strangers to Fire-Arms, as any of their Neighbour *Indians*, and yet with their Country Weapons gain'd many Advantages over the *Spaniards*, who had triumph'd over all the other *Americans*. In ſhort, this muſt be allow'd the Top Nation of all that Part of the World for Bravery. The chief Pride of its People, is in being good Soldiers; and accordingly they bring up their Children from their Infancy.

To make them active, they ſet Boys to run up the Sides of ſteep Hills as ſoon as they are able, appointing Rewards for thoſe who perform beſt; by which Means they become wonderful ſwift. Such as were found of a more ſluggiſh Diſpoſition, were put to Day-Labour, the more active they reſerv'd for War; and according as they behav'd themſelves, they were look'd upon and advanc'd, without the leaſt Regard to Favour or Intereſt. *Education.*

Their Weapons were Pikes, Halbards, Spears, Battel-Axes, Darts, Bows, Arrows, and Clubs; as alſo Slings, and Nooſes to throw over Horſe-men, and pull them down. They have learnt of the *Spaniards* to fight a Horſeback, with Spears and Bucklers; for before they *Weapons.*

had

had neither Horſes nor Iron, but only a Sort of Wood, which being harden'd in the Fire, was not much inferior to Steel. Their Armour conſiſts of Back and Breaſt, Head-pieces, Greaves, Gauntlets, *&c.* all made of Leather, ſo dreſs'd, that it is not inferior to Iron, like our Jack-Boots.

Order of Battel. Their Manner of drawing up for Battel, was an hundred deep in File, Pike-men and Archers intermix'd, ſo as the former might cover the latter. When their firſt Line was broke, the ſecond ſucceeded, and ſo the third and fourth, without the leaſt Heſitation or Diſorder; and no Man left his Rank, but with his Life. Their firſt Care was to have a Bog in their Rear, to ſecure them upon a Retreat; and the Volunteers march'd before the Army, daring the Enemy in a very haughty Manner, adorn'd with mighty Plumes of Feathers, their Drums beating, and other Inſtruments ſounding.

Forts. Their Forts conſiſted of large Trees made faſt together, with a convenient Place of Arms in the Middle, and ſometimes a leſſer Strength within the other, of large Planks, to retire to in Caſe of Need. Without it they made a large Ditch ſlightly cover'd, with Plants and Flowers over it; under which were ſharp Stakes ſet upright for Men and Horſes to fall on. Their firſt Onſets were with the utmoſt Violence; and before they began, their Generals and other Officers inflam'd their Courage with Words and extravagant Geſtures.

Diſpoſition. Their natural Diſpoſition is cholerick, proud, and fierce, which inclines them to Cruelty; and conſequenrly they treat their Enemies inhumanly, when in their Power, hewing them

Piece-

Piece-meal, and delighting in their Blood. Of Body they are ſtrong and brawny, well ſhap'd, broad ſhouler'd, high cheſted, active, vigorous, bold, and hardy to endure Hunger, Thirſt, and Cold, conſtant in their Reſolutions, and ſcarce to be mov'd from what they have once fix'd on.

They are ſuch excellent Horſe-men, ſince the *Spaniards* have brought Horſes among them, that they will ride down a ſteep Hill full Speed, without any Saddle, as ſteady as if they grew to the Horſe. All their Equipage upon a March, is a Pack with a little Flower of *Indian* Wheat, ſome *Guinea* Pepper, and dry'd Fleſh, which they eat with the dry Meal, and drink Water with a little of the ſame Meal in it. *Good Horſemen.*

The Country is extraordinary populous; but they hate to live regularly in Towns, their Houſes being ſcatter'd about the Fields, and thoſe mean, without any upper Stories; and if they have ſeveral Rooms, thoſe are not contiguous, but at ſome Diſtance from one another; ſo that when they remove, it is but taking up a Room by the four Corners, and carrying it where they think fit. Locks and Hinges they never made Uſe of, the Doors being only put to looſe; and they never fear robbing, as having nothing to loſe, and Theft being little known among them. As for Furniture, they have neither Quilts, Sheets, nor Pillows, but lie on ſome Skins on the Ground with a Stone, or Piece of Wood for a Boulſter, with one or two coarſe Coverlets or Blankets. Hangings are never thought of, much leſs Plate, but they are ſatisfy'd with a few Wooden Diſhes and Spoons, a Calabaſh or Gourd for their Drink, and a Leaf for a *Houſes and Furniture.*

Salt.

Salt. The Ground is their Table, or at moſt a little Bench, without Cloth or Napkins, but only a little Broom to wipe their Hands on. They eat little Fleſh, but their common Diet is *Indian* Wheat, Fruit, Herbs, Pompions, and Kidney-Beans. Of their Wheat they alſo make a Liquor they call *Chicha*.

Bleeding. The Sick have no better Diet or Lodging, than when in perfect Health; and for letting Blood, they had a ſafe Way, doing it with a little Fleem made of Flint, which they faſten'd to a Stick, and with a little Stroke cut the Vein. Nor have they any Occaſion for Barbers, being naturally beardleſs, and pulling up any looſe Hairs that happen to grow out, with little Pincers made of Cockle-Shells. The Hair of their Heads they wear juſt below their Ears, and nip the Ends of it for one another, when there is Occaſion.

Habit. Their Garments are a Pair of Drawers, reaching down to their Knees on their naked Bodies; for they wear no Shirts. Over them a Sort of Waſtcoat, call'd *Macun*, of ſome Sort of Woollen, which is put over their Heads, and girt about the Waſte; and laſtly, a Cloak, or Mantle, call'd *Choni*, only worn when they go Abroad. Their Arms and Legs are naked, and their Shoes call'd *Ojotas*, made of Cords, like thoſe worn by the Monntain People in *Spain*. On their Heads they have nothing but a Circle of Wooll of ſeveral Colours, with Fringes hanging down like a Cap, and that they move or take off to ſhow Reſpect, as we do our Hats.

Feſtivals. On their Feſtivals, or publick Rejoycings, they put on finer Garments, and of more ſprightly Colours, with Strings of Shells gather'd on the Sea Shore, about their Necks, call'd

call'd *Nancas*, and on their Heads Garlands made of Wooll of ſeveral beautiful Colours, with fine Birds hanging to it, and on each Side a Plume of Feathers half a Yard high.

Their Dancing is always round a Pole, which one in the Middle of the Ring holds, and conſiſts only in a little Jump between every two or three Steps, their Bottles of Wine ſtanding by, and every now and then they drink to one another, and pledge in order, 'till it ends in Confuſion, and they are all drunk; which is not ſoon done, for they will ſpend whole Days and Nights at this Sport. The Women do not dance 'till they are a little hot-headed, and then it is apart from the Men; and they will not be quite drunk, being watchful to obſerve the Men, that they may not quarrel in their Cups. The warlike *Indians* us'd to make Pipes of the Bones of the Enemies they had ſlain in War; now they are made of thoſe of other Creatures. In ſinging, they obſerve no Meaſure, but raiſe their Voices all together, ſo that they may be heard at a great Diſtance, and after every Song, play on their Flutes, and a Sort of Trumpets. Such of them as do not dance, ſit in a Ring diſcourſing and drinking.

Dancing and Drinking.

The Womens Arms are naked, as well as the Mens, but no other Part of their Body, the Length of their Garments covering their Legs and Feet. All their Dreſs within Doors conſiſts in a Mantle hanging from their Shoulders to their Feet, and ſwaith'd about in Pleats, from the Waſte to the Breaſts, with a Woollen Scarf of fine Colours, wound ſeveral Times about them. The common Sort wear no Linnen; but the more polite, who live in Towns with the *Spaniards*, have Smocks

and

and Waſtcoats, yet can never be perſwaded to uſe any Head-cloths, Neck-Laces, Sleeves, or Gloves, and much more do they abhor any Paint upon their Faces. Their Hair is ſhaded on the Forehead, little Locks hanging down to their Cheeks, and the reſt in Treſſes over their Shoulders. To go Abroad, they throw another ſquare Mantle over their Shoulders, faſten'd before with a Bodkin or Claſp, and walk with their Eyes fix'd on the Ground, being very modeſt and vertuous. However, they are naturally ſo courageous, that when there was a Want of Men in their Wars, they would ſupply their Places, and were not inferior to them at a Sport they have, much like Bandy. They are never bred with the leaſt Tenderneſs, but always expos'd to Heat and Cold, waſhing their Heads in cold Water, and letting their Hair dry in the Air, going Abroad ſoon after they have lain in, and waſhing their Infants in Rivers.

Complexion and Conſtitution.

As to Complexion, the People of *Chile* are the whiteſt of all the *Americans*, yet there is not one red-hair'd among them, but all black, and it is harſh and thick. When bred among *Spaniards*, they ſpeak *Spaniſh* to ſuch Perfection, that there is not the leaſt Difference to be diſcern'd between the two Nations. They are generally long-liv'd, and ſeldom grow grey 'till Threeſcore; ſo that 'till then they look young; and if any be bald, or very white-headed, it may be concluded they are near 100 Years of Age. Though their Judgment may happen to fail them, when very old, they always retain their Memory. No People in the World have better Teeth or Eyes, which never fail them as long as they live; but if carry'd out of their own Country into

Peru,

Peru, they loſe all their Vigour, and moſt of them die.

Many Daughters are rather a Help to the Parents, than a Burden, becauſe, inſtead of giving Portions to marry them off, the Huſbands purchaſe them at ſuch Rates as are agreed on. Before their Converſion, Polygamy was in Uſe among them, and one of their greateſt Obſtacles to Chriſtianity, they being fond of many Wives, as a Diſtinction of Wealth and Power. However, the firſt Wife had Preheminence over the others, and her Son was Heir among the *Caciques*, or petty Sovereigns, whom all the other Brothers ſubmitted to, and all the Subjects paid an unlimited Obedience to theſe their Lords, with the utmoſt Punctuality, Affection, and Reſpect; and therefore they had no Priſons, becauſe their Love and Senſe of Honour made them vie in performing their Duty to them.

Daughters enrich their Parents.

When the *Caciques* thought fit to engage in a War, they were not at the Trouble of making thoſe Proviſions which are uſual among us; they only ſent out their Orders, and all the Subjects repair'd to the Rendezvous with their Arms, and defray'd their own Charges during the Expedition. Every Man had what he could get in War, no Officer or General requiring the leaſt Part of it. At their Return Home, upon diſcovering what Men were loſt, there were moſt doleful Cries made by the Widows and Orphans. When a Man dy'd at Home, all the Women got about the dead Body, the eldeſt began, and the reſt follow'd in the ſame Tone, and never gave over as long as they could hold out; which Cuſtom they ſtill preſerve after their Converſion, but not the others they had formerly, of opening the dead

Soldiers ſerve at their own Charge.

dead Bodies, to know what Diſeaſe they dy'd of, putting Meat, Drink, Cloaths, and Jewels into their Graves, and placing Pyramids of Stones over them, with other Heathen Ceremonies.

One of the moſt wonderful Things among theſe People, was their Way of preſerving the Memory of Things paſt, and keeping Accompts; for wanting the Uſe of Letters, they had Bunches of Strings of ſeveral Sizes, on which they made Knots of different Colours; by looking on, and handling of which, they gave an Account of all Things committed to their Charge, and could relate all the Hiſtory of their Country, as if they had been reading in a Book.

Strange Invention inſtead of Writing.

In their heathen Time, the *Chilenians* being wholly addicted to War, and living without all thoſe which we call Conveniencies of Life, had few Artificers among them, and thoſe very indifferent Work-men; but ſince their ſubmitting to the *Spaniards*, it appears that was not for Want of Ingenuity, they being now very apt to learn, and performing whatſoever they apply themſelves to, as well as any *Europeans*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The first Discovery of Chile *by* Almagro; Valdivia *proceeds on the Conquest; Resolution of the Natives; several Cities built, many destroy'd, and rebuilt; bloody Wars for many Years; the* Indians *submit, and Peace is establish'd.*

Hristopher Columbus having discover'd *America* in the Year 1492, many Adventurers soon follow'd, to make their Fortunes in that new World, by subduing of those, 'till then unknown, wealthy Nations. The most renown'd of them, were, *Ferdinand Cortes*, who undertook the Conquest of *Mexico* in the Year 1519, and *Francis Pizarro*, the first Discoverer of *Peru*, in 1524; but of these we shall have Occasion to speak hereafter, as we ascend up the Coast. However, it is to be observ'd, that tho' the latter of them, *viz. Francis Pizarro*, was the Person who perform'd the Enterprize of discovering and conquering *Peru*, yet *Don Diego de Almagro* had an equal Share in it, as being the Man who furnish'd the Means, and defray'd the Charge. After subduing of *Peru*, *Almagro*, who had obtain'd of the Emperor *Charles* V. the Titles of Marshal, and *Adelantado*, which is as good as Lord-Lieutenant, leaving *Pizarro* in *Peru*, resolv'd to march with a considerable Body of Men he had drawn together by his courteous Behaviour and Generosity, into the Kingdom of *Chile*; of the immense Wealth whereof, he had receiv'd some Information. His Forces con-

Discovery of the West Indies.

of Peru.

ſiſted of 200 Horſe, and 300 Foot, all *Spaniards*, beſide a Number of *Indians* that had join'd him. The moſt dreadful Enemy he had to encounter, was, the prodigious Ridge of barren frozen Mountains, on which, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* ſays, 10000 *Indians* and Blacks, of 15000 he had with him, periſh'd thro' Cold and Hunger, as did above 150 of his *Spaniards*, beſides 30 Horſes. The reſt, with invincible Reſolution, made their Way through, and deſcended into the Valley of *Copiapo*, which is the firſt next to *Peru*. This Part had been ſubdu'd by the *Ingas*, Monarchs of *Peru*; and therefore one *Inga Paul*, who was of that Blood Royal, and come with *Almagro*, in one Day here gather'd the Value of above 200000 Ducats in Gold, and preſented it to him; and finding how acceptable it was, in a few Days after brought him 300000 Ducats more from the neighbouring Parts. *Almagro* was ſo overjoy'd to find ſuch a mighty Treaſure in ſo ſmall a Spot of Ground, that as *Gomara*, in his Hiſtory, informs us, his natural Generoſity prevailing, he call'd all his Men together, and in their Preſence cancell'd all the Bonds many of them had given in *Peru*, for Money lent to enable them to ſet out on that Enterprize; and not ſo ſatisfy'd, diſtributed great Quantities of Gold among them. This done, he advanc'd as far as the Country of the *Promocaes*, whom the *Ingas* had never conquer'd, and where he met with the greateſt Oppoſition that any Conquerer had found in *America*; and yet it is likely that in ſuch continual Courſe of Victory, and by the Help of his own noble Diſpoſition, he would in a ſhort Time have brought all *Chile* under Subjection; but *Pizarro* uſurping what

Of Chile.

Generoſity of Almagro.

was

was his Right in *Peru*, he return'd thither to assert it; where, coming to a Battel with that Commander, he was defeated and taken, and inhumanly beheaded by that Man, whom he had rais'd from nothing, and whose Family afterwards had the deserv'd Reward of this Cruelty. *His Death.*

Almagro being thus cut off. *Peter de Baldivia*, a Gentleman who had serv'd with Reputation in *Italy* and the *Low Countries*, and since in *America*, obtain'd a Commission from *Pizarro*, who had the Government of *Peru*, to conquer *Chile*, and having gather'd a considerable Body of Men, and cross'd the almost insuperable Mountains, enter'd the Vale of *Copiapo*, which Name signifies *Seed of Turky-Stones*, because there is a Rock yielding such Plenty of them, that their Value is much fallen. This is the first of the inhabited Valleys of *Chile* next to *Peru*, the People still most *Indians*, with only a few *Spaniards*, one of whom is appointed Corregidor, or Governor, by the chief Governor of the Country. The Land is fruitful, fertiliz'd by a pleasant River, running about 26 Leagues before it falls into the Sea, in a Bay, which is its Harbour. It produces all Sorts of *European* and *American* Fruits, and the *Maiz*, or *Indian* Wheat, yields an Increase of 300 for one. *Valdivia* is not said to have met with any Opposition here, nor in the Valleys of *Guasco*, *Coquimbo*, *Limari*, and as far as *Quillota*, where the *Indians* appear'd in Arms, and defended their Country with much Bravery; so that it cost the Governor many Lives to penetrate as far as the Valley of *Mapocho*. This he found very populous, by Reason of its Extent and Fertility, being water'd by the River of

Valdivia governs Chile.

Copiapo Valley.

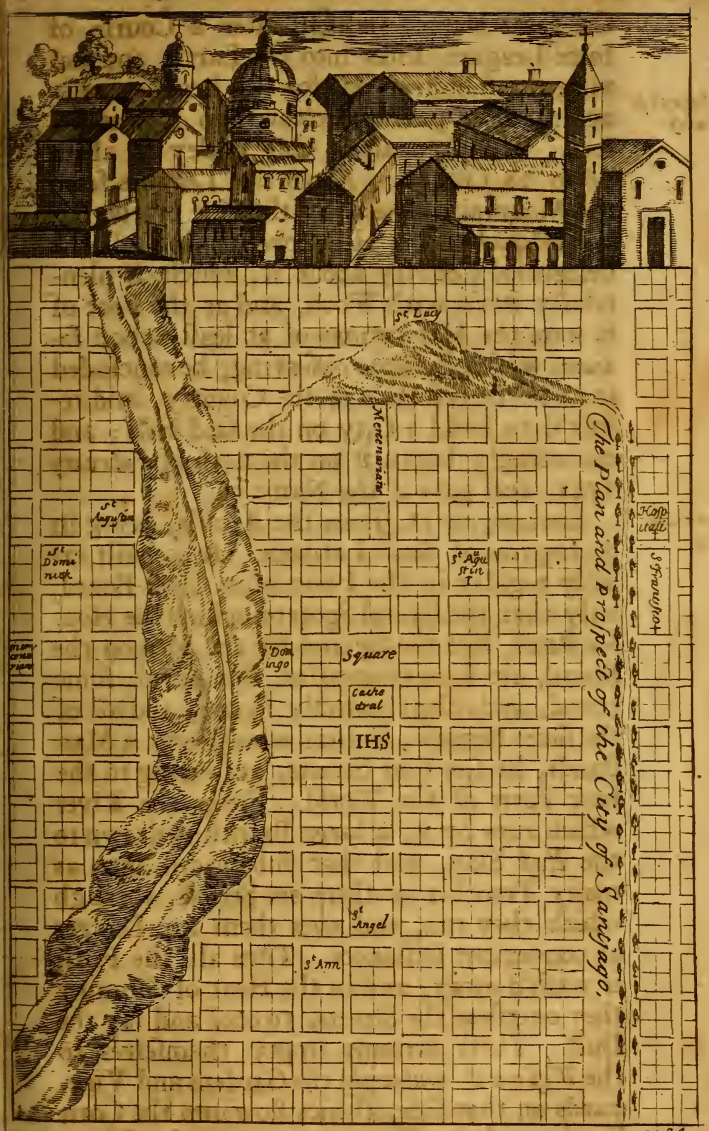
the ſame Name; which, after a Courſe of ſome Leagues, ſinks into the Earth, and having run ſubterraneous for two Leagues, riſes again, more pure and clear than it was before. The Compaſs of this Valley is about 26 or 28 Leagues. About two Leagues from the Mountains *Andes*, by the Side of the River *Mapocho*, is a Hill, overlooking all the delightful Country about it, which is plentifully ſtor'd with Wood, and at the Foot of it were the Habitations of at leaſt 80000 *Indians*, which *Valdivia* obſerving, he concluded it to be the beſt Part of the Country, and reſolv'd to build a City on the ſaid Hill; and accordingly began it on the 24th of *February* 1541, and gave it the Name of

Mapocho *Valley.*

Santiago *City.*

Santiago, or St. *James* the Apoſtle, being in 34 Degrees of *South* Latitude. It is built exactly regular in the Form of a Cheſs-Board, only that the ſeveral Spots on which the Houſes ſtand, like the Squares for the Men on the Board, are ſome triangular, ſome oval, ſome round, and others perfectly ſquare, and all of the ſame Bigneſs; ſo that wherefoever a Man ſtands, he ſees four Streets, anſwering to the four Parts of the World. From the River which runs by it, a large Branch is drawn to the *Eaſt* Side, and that ſubdivided into as many Trenches as there are Streets, through which they run, and over them are Bridges at convenient Diſtances. Thus all the Filth is waſh'd away, and in the Heat of Summer they overflow the Streets, to cool and lay the Duſt. Theſe Streams empty themſelves to the *Weſtward*, watering the Gardens and Vineyards on that Side, thence flow into the Corn Fields, and then again return to the River. All the Streets are broad enough for three

Coaches



The Plan and prospect of the City of Sanjago.

Coaches to go a-breast, part of the Side, but not in the Middle; but on the South Side some Street broad enough for 12 or 15 Coaches a-breast, running East and West. This is the Church of St. James, and a noble Monastery of St. Francis; the Church whereof, with its Steeple, are all of square Stone. There is another Church of St. Sebastian, called by St. Sebastian, and St. Anna by some, with a Convent of her Friends, etc. The Prince Doria is founded on one side by their Church, and most under Churches have Square before them. The great Square, wherein the Law and Trade is managed, on the Bottom thereof, on the Sea side, has Shops, with Arcades and Lofts, or Galleries, for Merchants. The Nave of Santa Maria, of Black, made with Marble, Pillars, Arches, and Chapels of the Church of Santa Maria, and the Tower of Santa Maria, [illegible] with Balconies. There are the Church of Santa Maria [illegible] the Church of Santa Maria [illegible] Square. The Church of the Dominicans, the Church of Santa Maria [illegible] and covered with Wood, is painted and gilt and richly adorn'd with Pictures. Plate, and richly gilt. The Monastery of St. Francis has two noble Cloisters, the Cloisters all of the same, with noble Columns, and on one side vaulting; there is St. Jacobin's Hill Cloister, the Jesuits Church's Cloister, and the Cathedral. The Prince of Doria's Cloister have the Charge of the Hospital, which are richly endow'd, and well Cover.

Pa-

Coaches to go a-breaſt, pav'd on the Sides, but not in the Middle; but on the *South* Side is one Street broad enough for 15 or 16 Coaches a-breaſt, running *Eaſt* and *Weſt*. In it is the Church of St. *Lazarus*, and a noble Monaſtery of St. *Francis*; the Church whereof, with its Steeple, are all of ſquare free Stone. There is another ſpacious Street, call'd of St. *Saturninus*, and St. *Anne*'s Square, with a Church of her Invocation. The *Jeſuits* Square is fronted on one Side by their Church, and moſt other Churches have Squares before them. The great Square, where all Buſineſs of the Law and Trade is manag'd, has old Faſhion Houſes on the *Eaſt* and *South* Sides, with Balconies and large Windows, to ſee the publick Diverſions. The *North* Side is built on Arches of Brick, under which are the Notaries, Scriveners, and Clerks of the Court of Juſtice, and the Town-Hall; and over them, Lodgings with Balconies, Rooms for the City-Officers to meet, the Court of Juſtice, *&c.* On the *Weſt* Side is the Cathedral, all of fine white Stone, the Iſles ſupported by ſtately Columns. The reſt of this Side is taken up by the Biſhop's magnificent Palace. The Church of the *Dominicans*, tho' not of Stone, but Brick, and cover'd with Wood, is painted and gilt, and richly adorn'd with Pictures, Plate, and coſtly Silks. The Monaſtery of St. *Francis* has two noble Cloiſters, the Church all of free Stone, with much Gilding, and curious Carving; that of St. *Auguſtin* is ſtill finer; but the *Jeſuits* Church ſurpaſſes all, except the Cathedral. The Fryers of St. *Juan de Dios* have the Charge of the Hoſpitals, which are richly endow'd, and well ſerv'd.

Government The Government is in a *Corregidor*, who is the ſupream Magiſtrate, like a Lord-Mayor, two *Alcaldes*, like Sheriffs, a Stander-Bearer, a Treaſurer, and ſix Counſellors, or Aldermen. Here is a Court of *Chancery*, conſiſting of a Preſident, and four Judges, from whom there is no Appeal, but to the Royal Council of the *Weſt Indies*. The Biſhop is ſupream in the Church-Government; and tho' none of the richeſt in Revenue, may live in Splendor and Plenty, all Proviſions being very cheap. He has a numerous Clergy, who pay him much Reſpect. The Chapter of the Cathedral is venerable, and all the Vacancies in it fill'd up by the King; and the appointing of Pariſh-Prieſts, which alſo belongs to him, is granted to the Governor. The Inquiſition of *Peru* extends its Power over this Kingdom; ſo that here is only a Commiſſary.

Apparel. Here is much Extravagancy in Apparel, and other Things of that Sort, for Magnificence, and the *Spaniſh* Women endeavour all to live like Ladies, and all Silks and other Apparel coming from *Europe*, is exceſſive dear; ſo that whatever Wealth the Country affords, it is often little enough to defray that Expence. As for the *Militia* of the City, there is a Company of Inhabitants, Proprietors of Lands, and reform'd Captains, which is under no other Commander, but the Governor, or his Deputy; beſides which, there are two or three Troops of Horſe, and three or four Companies of Foot. Theſe are often muſter'd and exercis'd on Holy-days. The City is wonderfully encreas'd of late Years; for whereas formerly it only took up a ſmall Space on the *Weſt* Side of the Hill, now it is ſtretch'd out *Eaſt*, *North*, and *South*, and the

Militia.

Trade

Trade of it is proportionably increas'd. Neither is there less Advancement in Learning, the *Dominicans* and *Jesuits* having now the Priviledge of conferring Degrees, which at first were only to be taken at *Lima*.

The Service of the Church is perform'd with extraordinary Magnificence, and the Expence belonging to it, in Musick, Perfumes, Wax, and Ornaments, is incredible, all religious Orders, and all Degrees of the Laity, vying to out-do one another; and tho' the Fryers do Wonders, yet the Nuns surpass them. In the Monastery of St. *Augustin*, there are at least 300 veil'd Nuns, and 200 Lay Sisters; and that of St. *Clare* is nothing inferior to it. All great Festivals are observ'd with the greatest Pomp and Splendor imaginable. The Expence at Weddings and Christnings is scarce credible; for at the Treats, besides the numerous Dishes of all Sorts of real Fish, Flesh, Fowl, and all other Sorts of Eatables, there is no less spent in preserv'd Citron made into fine Knots, the Shapes of all Birds and Fishes; as also of Ewers, Basons, Dishes, Plates, Jars, Salvers, Spoons, Forks, Knives, *&c.* cover'd with Leaf Silver and Gold, with which the Tables are loaded, and all plunder'd by the Guests. This may suffice, as to the City of *Santiago*, in which I have been the more particular, on Account of its being the Capital of *Chile*, and because it is the Model by which most of the other Cities and Towns of Note there have been built; which has also mov'd me to give the Plan of it, as I find it in *Ovalle*'s History of this Kingdom. *Churches.*

Valdivia having built this City, and considering the desperate Bravery of the Natives, erected a Fort, in which the *Indians* attack'd him *Valdivia's Progress.*

him with ſuch Fury from all Parts, that he was almoſt reduc'd to Extremity; but at laſt they were repuls'd, and he deliver'd from that Danger. This, and the Deſire of making a farther Progreſs, oblig'd him to ſend to *Peru* for Succours; which being arriv'd under the Command of *John Baptiſt Paſtene*, a *Genoeſe*, he advanc'd to the Country of the *Promocaes*, whom he overthrew after a hot Engagement, but with the Loſs of ſome Horſes, which were then worth 1000 Crowns a-piece; and yet he made no Settlement at this Time in theſe Parts, but return'd to *Santiago*, and thence ſent *Paſtene* back to *Peru* for more Succours. In the mean while, he built the City by him nam'd *La Serena*, but generally call'd *Coquimbo*, in the Valley, and at the Mouth of the River of that Name, to ſerve for a Port and reſting Place to thoſe who came by Sea from *Peru*, and facilitate their Paſſage to him. This was the ſecond *Spaniſh* Town built in *Chile*, which happen'd in the Year 1544, and ſtands in a moſt delightful Country, producing Plenty of all Things neceſſary for the Support of human Life, and particularly the beſt Oil in the Kingdom, in ſuch abundance, that vaſt Quantities are ſent Abroad. But the greateſt Wealth conſiſts in the Mines of Gold, Copper, and Lead; for there is now more Gold taken up here, than in all the reſt of *Chile*, and there is Copper enough to ſupply *Peru*. The Latitude being 29 Degrees, the Climate is extraordinary temperate; ſo that there is ſcarce any Winter, the longeſt Day, being the 11th of *December*, is 14 Hours, and the longeſt Night on the 11th of *June*, of the ſame Length.

La Serena City.

When

When this City was built, *Pastene* return'd from *Peru* with the News of *Pizarro*'s being in Rebellion there, whereupon *Valdivia* embark'd for that Kingdom, with many Officers and Gentlemen to assist the King's Forces, leaving Capt. *Francis de Vallagra* his Deputy, to secure what he had gain'd; but the *Indians* rising, destroy'd the new Colony of *Coquimbo*, or *La Serera*, and did much more Mischief to the *Spaniards*. *Valdivia* returning from *Peru*, after the Defeat of the Rebels, with considerable Succours, sent Capt. *Francis de Aguirre*, who rebuilt the late destroy'd City, and is therefore reckon'd the Founder of it. *Valdivia* march'd himself with all the Power he could make, to the Country of the *Promocaes*, who had withstood *Almagro*, and before him all the Power of the *Ingas* of *Peru*; yet they were now subdu'd. Then passing the Rivers *Maule* and *Itata*, he built the City of the *Conception*, on the Bank of the *Andalien*, in the Year 1550. The Natives taking the Allarm, gather'd a numerous Army, under their General *Aynabillo*, and coming to a Battel, fought so desperately, that the *Spaniards* were upon the Brink of Destruction; however, it pleas'd God, after much Bloodshed, to give them a compleat Victory.

Destroy'd by the Indians, *and rebuilt.*

Conception *City.*

This City is in the Latitude of 33 Degrees and 54 Minutes *South*, the Climate so temperate, that the same Cloaths are worn both in Summer and Winter. It stands in a Plain where the Sea forms a fine Bay like a half Moon, with a large Island before it, which serves to shelter Ships from the *North* Wind. To the Landward it is enclos'd by Hills, beautifully cover'd with Trees, with a small River running into it on the *North*, and the *Andalien* passing

passing by on the *South*. A good Fort was added, to secure the Inhabitants against the *Indians*, and they found sufficient Use for it among those warlike People. The principal Trade of this Place, is Salt, Flesh, and Hides, and it produces excellent Wine. This is a Bishoprick, but a poor one, as not worth above 2 or 3000 Pieces of Eight a Year, because, tho' the Country is rich, yet the Tithe is small.

In the Year 1551, *Valdivia* having well settled his City, advanc'd over the Plains of *Angol*, and the River *Biobio*, to that of *Cauten*, for its Gentleness call'd the *Lady's River*, where finding great Settlements of *Indians*, he founded the City *Imperial*, in one of the most agreeable Situations of the whole Kingdom, being about three or four Leagues from the Sea, 39 from the *Conception*, and 109 from *Santiago*, in 39 Degrees of *South* Latitude. The Country about it is fruitful, being a Mixture of Hills and Valleys, and the Town stands on a Hill, under which two Rivers meet. In this Place the Governor found 80000 *Indians*, a good-natur'd People, and not so fierce as the *Araucanos*. This City, being the fourth in the Kingdom, and a Bishoprick, thus built, *Valdivia* divided the Lands among the Conquerors, taking to himself those of *Arauco* and *Tucapel*, as the hardest to be subdu'd.

Imperial *City*.

Hence he advanc'd as far as the famous River, from him call'd, of *Valdivia*, where, through the Perswasion of an *Indian* Lady call'd *Recloma*, the Natives submitted, and he built the City of *Valdivia*, with a Fort for its Security, sending Capt. *Jerome de Alderete*, with a Party, to view the Country as far as the Mountains, who finding a convenient Place,

Valdivia *City*.

Place, and extraordinary rich in Gold, founded there another Town, by the Name of *Villa Rica*, that is, rich Town. These were the Colonies planted by *Valdivia*, who then return'd to *Santiago*, and sent *Jerome de Alderete* into *Spain*, to give the King an Account of his Actions, and desire a Supply of Forces; which was granted him. The Governor, in the mean while, sent two Ships to discover the Streights of *Magellan*, resolving to go himself to *Spain* that Way, and set 20000 *Indians* to work on the Gold Mines, that he might carry demonstrative Proofs of the inexhaustible Wealth of the Country he had been subduing, with him. Upon Occasion of the working of these Mines, another Town was built, and from the Name of the Plain whereon it stood, call'd *Argol*, the great River *Biobio* running along the *South* Side of it, and a pleasant Rivulet along the *North*.

Indians *rise and kill* Valdivia.

Whilst these Things were in Agitation, the Princes of *Arauco*, the most desperate of all the *Americans*, disdaining to submit to the *Spanish* Yoke, held an Assembly, at which fifteen of the principal *Caciques*, or petty Sovereigns, were present, and having chosen *Caupolican* for their General, agreed to draw all their Forces together, to the Number of above 6000 Men. *Caupolican*, with as many as were at hand, having fail'd of surprizing one of three little Castles that were built in the Country of *Arauco*, laid Siege to it; and the *Spaniards*, after some Resistance, finding themselves unable to withstand him, retir'd to *Puren*. *Valdivia* being inform'd of what had happen'd, march'd from the *Conception* with a Handful of Men he could gather there, without expecting the Succours he might have

receiv'd

receiv'd from the other Cities, hoping to crush the Rebellion in its first Rise. Notwithstanding the vast Disparity of Numbers, the *Spaniards*, after an obstinate Fight, began to gain Ground, and the *Indians* to fly; but one *Lautaro*, an *Araucan*, who was Page to *Valdivia*, going over to his Country-men, brought them back to the Charge, which they renew'd with such Fury, that not one *Spaniard* escap'd, and only two of their *Indian* Friends, who carry'd the News to the City of the *Conception*.

Fight the Spaniards *again.*

Francis de Villagra was then Lieutenant to *Valdivia*, and upon his Death became Chief; and having gather'd all the Force he could, march'd into the Country of *Arauco*, to revenge the Slaughter of his Country-men. The Traitor *Lautaro*, being made Lieutenant General to *Caupolican*, met him there with 10000 Men, posted on a Hill. The *Spanish* Horse gave several Charges, hoping to bring him down from his Strength; but he kept his Ground, 'till a Part of his Forces he had sent about to flank them, had perform'd his Command, and then he attack'd them on all Sides. The Fight was obstinate, the Numbers too unequal, yet every *Spaniard* did Wonders, 'till being rather tir'd than overcome, they concluded it was better to retire, than expose themselves to inevitable Ruin. This they perform'd with so much Bravery and Conduct, that tho' encompass'd round, and hard press'd on all Sides by above an hundred to one, they made a mighty Slaughter of their Enemies, and made good their Retreat for six Leagues, to the City of the *Conception*.

Lautaro, *an* Indian *General.*

Lautaro lost no Time, but appear'd before that City the next Day, which all the Inhabitants abandon'd, flying to *Santiago*, whilst he

he ſet Fire to their Houſes, and deſtroy'd all they had left behind. This done, he return'd to *Caupolican*, and the great Aſſembly of the *Caciques*, where it was reſolv'd to beſiege the City *Imperial*; and accordingly they advanc'd towards it, and are ſaid to have been deterr'd from that Enterprize by a Viſion, and ſo to have return'd Home.

Burns the Conception.

The *Spaniards* ſeeing the Danger over, gather'd Men at *Santiago*, and rebuilt the City of the *Conception*; but it was not long before *Lautaro* return'd, oblig'd them again to abandon, and then burnt it a ſecond Time. Puff'd up with this Succeſs, he march'd to lay Siege to *Santiago*, where, after ſeveral brave Actions perform'd on both Sides, he was kill'd, and his Army routed with a mighty Slaughter.

New Spaniſh Governor in Chile.

Immediately after the Death of *Peter de Valdivia*, the Marquis de *Canete*, then Viceroy of *Peru*, was ſollicited to relieve *Chile*, who accordingly ſent his Son *Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza*, with the Title of Governor, and ſome Forces by Sea, a Body of Horſe following him by Land. *Don Garcia*, after a violent Storm, arriv'd in the Bay of the *Conception*, and landed his Men in the Iſland *Quiriquina*, after beating off the Natives, who pretended to oppoſe him. There he made Offers of Peace to the *Indians*, who made a falſe Appearance of embracing them, and thus the Winter was ſpent. In the Spring *Don Garcia* landed on the Continent, built a Fort on the Hill over the *Conception*, and fortify'd his Camp, planting eight Field-Pieces. No ſooner was the Fort in a Poſture of Defence, than the *Araucans* attack'd it with ſuch Fury, that they enter'd the Fortifications; but the *Spaniards* who were in the Iſland, and aboard the

Ships,

Ships, hasting to the Relief of their Friends, they soon gain'd on the *Indians*, who having lost abundance of their bravest Men, drew off with Precipitation.

Defeats the Indians.

Soon after arriv'd the Horses from *Santiago*, and a good Troop from the City *Imperial*. Being thus reinforc'd, *Don Garcia* march'd to the Valley of *Arauco*, where they found their Enemies, with whom they had another bloody Battel, and oblig'd them to retire. A few Days after they met again at *Milarapue*, and engag'd with the same Success, and twelve principal *Indians* taken Prisoners, were hang'd on as many Trees, for a Terror to the rest. *Don Garcia* proceeding to the Place where *Valdivia* had been slain, erected a Fort, whence his Men made many successful Excursions, but had like to have been cut off at a Pass on the Way to *Puren*, but in the Conclusion gain'd an entire Victory over their Enemies. *Caupolican*, enrag'd at so many Defeats, contriv'd to surprize the new *Spanish* Fort, sending an *Indian* in Disguise as a Spy, to observe the Posture of his Enemy. This Man confiding in one of his Country-men that belong'd to the Fort, reveal'd the Design in Hand to him, and he acquainted the Governor, who having this Intelligence, put himself into such a Posture to receive the *Araucans*, that most of them were cut off, and *Caupolican*, who had escap'd the Slaughter, being betray'd by one of his own Men, was taken, desir'd to be made a Christian, and then impal'd.

Caupolican, *the* Indian *General, executed.*

Several Defeats of the Indians.

Don Garcia de Mendoza, the Governor, was very successful, and built one or two Towns, after which he return'd to *Peru*, and was succeeded by *Francis de Villagra*, who had been before

before Lieutenant to *Valdivia*. *Roderick de Quiroga* govern'd after him, and then *Martin Ruiz de Gamboa*, whom we will paſs by, with ſome others, for Brevity ſake. In the Year 1583 *Don Alouſo de Sotomayor* was ſent Governor from *Spain*, with 500 Men, and arriv'd by the Way of *Buenos Ayres*, marching over the vaſt Plains of *Tucuman* and *Cuyo*. As ſoon as he had refreſh'd his Men, he enter'd upon Action, routed a great Body of *Indians* by Surprize, oblig'd their main Army to retire, and ſoon after defeated them with a mighty Slaughter, taking their great General *Paynanango*, who deſiring to become a Chriſtian, offer'd to ſerve the *Spaniards*, for which his Life was ſpar'd, and many other *Indians* hang'd on the Trees. This rather incens'd, than diſcourag'd the *Chilenians*, who gathering many thouſand Men, attempted to ſurprize the *Spaniſh* Camp, and had near ſucceeded, but were receiv'd with ſuch Bravery, that they were oblig'd to fly, leaving a great Number dead on the Field of Battel. The ſmaller Actions that enſu'd, would take up more Room than can be here ſpar'd; for which Reaſon we ſhall only touch upon the Principal, that we may haſten to a Concluſion of this Part; yet are thoſe we omit ſo remarkable, that they are well worth the Obſervation of ſuch as underſtand *Spaniſh*, being all omitted in the *Engliſh* Tranſlation of *Ovalle*'s Account of *Chile*.

Other Actions.

Cadeguala being choſen General of the *Araucans*, gave a ſudden Attack upon the Town of *Angol*, and ſet Fire to it; but the Women and Children being ſecur'd in the Fort, the Men ſally'd with ſuch Fury, as oblig'd him to take to his Heels, after loſing many of the

the braveſt of his Men; which Diſgrace provok'd him to ſend a Challenge to the *Spaniſh* Colonel, who accepted of it, and kill'd him upon the Spot. Theſe Diſaſters prevail'd upon many *Caciques* about *Valdivia*, *Oſorno*, and *Villarica*, to ſue for Peace, which was granted, but not long obſerv'd by them; for they ſoon contriv'd to betray the *Spaniards* to their Neighbours, and exercis'd the moſt unheard of Cruelties on ſuch of them as fell into their Hands. Thus the whole Burden of the War was renew'd, and after many ſmaller Enterprizes, wherein both Sides were Sufferers, the *Araucans* receiv'd a mighty Overthrow on their Mountains, with the Loſs of their General *Quinteguan*; whereupon the *Spaniards* again erected a Fort in the Plain of *Arauco*, which they had been oblig'd before to abandon, and the Infidels all ſubmitted as far as *Tucapel*, but without any Deſign to obſerve the Peace they concluded.

Spaniſh *Governor kill'd.*

At this Time the Government of *Don Alonſo de Sotomayor* expir'd, and he was ſucceeded by *Don Martin Garcia Onez y Loyola*, who built the City of *Santa Cruz de Loyola*; and having perform'd ſeveral noble Exploits, was at laſt ſurpriz'd in a Valley with about 50 of his prime Men, being all a-Bed in their Tents, and ſlaughter'd by the *Indians*. Puffed up with this Succeſs, they rais'd all the Power of the Country, and over-running all Places where the *Spaniards* thought themſelves in the greateſt Security, at one Heat utterly overthrew and deſtroy'd ſix of their Cities or Towns, *viz.* thoſe of *Valdivia*, *Imperial*, *Angol*, *Santa Cruz*, *Chillan*, and the *Conception*, as they did ſome Time after that of *Villarica*, in all which Places they never fail'd to exerciſe

exercise the most inhuman Barbarities against the Women and Children. These Things happen'd in the Years 1598, 1599, and 1600.

The dreadful Events of this War made the King to alter the Method of carrying it on, ordering, that for the future it should rather be defensive, than offensive, the *Spaniards* making good what they had gain'd, and endeavouring to soften the brutal Minds of their Enemies. To this Purpose, *Francis Luis de Baldivia*, a Jesuit, was sent over, with some others of his Order, to endeavour to gain upon those obstinate People, by establishing Missions among them, the first Fruit whereof was the Death of three of those Fathers cruelly butcher'd by *Anganamon*, then Chief of the *Araucans*. Notwithstanding these religious Undertakings, the Military Actions never ceas'd, every new Governor endeavouring to out-do his Predecessor, in advancing the Reduction of that Kingdom, with such Success, that tho' they could not entirely subdue those invincible Savages, they tir'd, harrass'd, and consum'd them. One of the last Engagements, was that in which *Butapichon* commanded the *Indians*, and *Don Francisco Lasso de la Vega* the *Spaniards*, wherein above 1000 of the former were slain upon the Spot, besides a greater Number who afterwards dy'd of their Wounds. The next Governor was *Don Francisco de Zunniga*, Marquis *de Baydes*, upon whose first entering the Enemy's Country, they sent to sue for Peace, promising to become faithful Subjects to the King of *Spain*, upon the following Conditions:

New Method for reducing the Indians.

Slaughter of them.

Peace

That the *Indians* shall never be given in Property to any *Spaniards*, but remain incor-

Concluded.

porated in the Crown, and under the King's Protection, owning him as their Lord and Sovereign: That they shall always be ready to march out with their Arms and Horses to serve his Majesty wheresoever there shall be Occasion; for the faithful Performance whereof, they deliver'd up the prime Men among them as Hostages. This was concluded in the Year 1640; after a bloody War had been maintain'd above 100 Years, and above 100 *Caciques* submitted themselves upon this Treaty, which they have religiously observ'd to this Day, showing as constant a Fidelity since their Submission, as they did obstinate Bravery before it, excepting only some few of the Mountaineers, who offer'd to revolt; but the others continuing in their Duty, could never give any considerable Trouble. The general Tranquility being thus happily establish'd, the *Spaniards* fell to rebuilding of the Cities which had been destroy'd, beginning with that of *Valdivia*.

Religion of the Indians.

The *Indians* are now all converted to Christianity, and it is rare to find any Remains of Pagan Superstition among them; for before they receiv'd the Light of the Gospel, they are not known to have had any Temples, or Idols; yet it is certain they were no Atheists, because they all own'd a supream Being, which rewarded good Actions, and punish'd the wicked; and therefore they us'd to bury Meat, Drink, and Cloaths with their Dead, to serve them in their Way to the other World; but having always been a warlike People, they never much addicted themselves to the exterior Part of religious Worship. A *Spaniard* who was Prisoner among them 40 Years before the Conclusion of the Peace,

Peace, gives this Account of their Notions. They call God *Guenupillan*, and ſay he has abundance of *Guecubus*'s under him, who are his Lords, *Caciques* and Miniſters, whom he commands, as he does the burning Mountains: That the Souls of the Departed, are immortal, and go beyond the Sea, where they live in Pleaſure, Dancing, Singing, having all Sorts of delightful Food, and many Wives, but do not get Children.

CHAP. IX.

Attempts made by Engliſh *and* Dutch *along the Coaſt of* Chile, *from the firſt Expedition there by Sir* Francis Drake, *'till this Time.*

THE Wealth of theſe *American* Coaſts in the *South Sea*, has inflam'd the Avarice of many Adventurers to undertake ſo long a Voyage, in Hopes to enrich themſelves by the Plunder of the *Spaniards*, who have made them their own, at the Expence of ſo much Blood, and with ſuch immenſe Toils and Dangers. As I gave an Account of all thoſe, who following *Magellan*, the firſt Diſcoverer, paſs'd the Streights of his Name, of that of *Le Maire*, and the open Way to the *Southward* of *Tierra del Fuego*, I will proceed to mention thoſe who have made Attempts on theſe Coaſts of *Chile*.

Sir Fran. Drake *on the Coast of* Chile.

The first *English*-man, as has been said, that pass'd the Streights of *Magellan*, after the *Spaniards* had made them known, was Sir *Francis Drake*, who on the 29th of *November* 1578, anchor'd at the Island *Mocha*, in the Latitude of 38 Deg. 30 Min. *South*, which he found peopled by *Indians*, who having inveigled some of his Men ashore, kill'd two of them. Hence he stood over to the Continent, where, in the Port of *Valparaiso*, he took a *Spanish* Ship, in which there were but eleven Persons, and those surpriz'd, having never heard of any Enemy in those Seas, then landed, and plunder'd nine Houses on the Shore, which *Purchas* falsely calls the Town of *Santiago*, that being several Leagues up the Country, and never seen by *Drake*. His next Landing was at the Port of *Coquimbo*, where the *Spaniards* coming down, his Men retir'd to their Ships, with the Loss of one Man kill'd: And this was all he did on the Coast of *Chile*.

The next was Sir *Thomas Candish*, who anchor'd at the same Island *Mocha*, and attempting to land, was oppos'd by the *Indians*, and therefore made off, and anchor'd at the Island of St. *Mary*, in the Latitude of 37 Deg. 20 Min. on the 16th of *March* 1587. There the *Indians*, who were all Christians, taking his Men for *Spaniards*, conducted them peaceably to their Stores of Corn, whereof they took as much as they had Occasion for, with as many Swine as they could salt, and abundance of Hens. Then crossing over, anchor'd at the *Conception* on the Main, but did not land, and proceeded the next Day to the Bay of *Quintero*, where fourteen of their Men were taken, besides many kill'd and wounded, by the

the *Spaniards*, as they were watering, and ſo they ſail'd on for the Coaſt of *Peru*.

The Third, who appear'd on this Coaſt, was the *Dutch* Commander *Oliver Noort*, who, as the others above mention'd had done before, touch'd at the Iſland *Mocha*, on the 12th of *March* 1600, and barter'd with the Natives for Sheep, Fowl, and *Indian* Wheet; but, ſpying a Sail, chac'd, and took her, being bound for the *Conception* with Proviſions. At the Port of *Valparaiſo*, he took two *Spaniſh* Ships without any Men in them, and kill'd ſome *Indians*, then proceeded to *Morro Moreno*, and ſo to the Coaſt of *Peru*.

George Spilbergen, another *Dutch* Commander, traffick'd at the Iſland *Mocha* for Proviſions, in 1615, and went thence to that of St. *Mary*, where they burnt a little *Indian* Town, and carry'd off Sheep, and other Proviſions; then ſtood over to the Port of *Valparaiſo*, but got nothing there, and went on to water at Port *Quintero*, with as little Succeſs, the *Spaniards* being every where ready to receive them, for which reaſon they ſtood away to the *Northward*.

William Corneliſon Schouten, having diſcover'd Streight *le Maire*, directed his Courſe for the Iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, of which we ſhall ſpeak in the next Chapter, and there more of him, he having touch'd at no other Place on this Coaſt of *Chile*, which is only to be ſpoken of in this Place, and therefore we proceed to thoſe who follow'd.

Anthony Silveſter, another *Dutch* Commander, attempted to ſettle in the Port of *Valdivia*, having firſt deſtroy'd the ſmall *Spaniſh* Settlement there, and burnt the Church; for which he afterwards paid dear, many of his

Men being kill'd, and 30 of them taken, who were all hang'd up by the Heels, and ſhot to Death like Robbers, for the many Inſolencies committed by them in thoſe Parts.

In the Year 1643, when the *Dutch* had taken a great Part of *Brazil* from the *Portugueſe*, and ſettled themſelves powerfully there, Prince *Maurice*, who then govern'd that new Conqueſt, ſent *Henry Broom*, with a great Number of Men, 92 Pieces of Cannon, and all other warlike Stores in Proportion, to fix himſelf at *Valdivia*. This Commander took the Way South about, 'till he came into 72 Degrees of South Latitude; which diſproves the Pretence of Capt. *Sharp*'s being the firſt who ſail'd that Way. Being diſappointed of watering at *Barnevelt*'s Iſlands, by Reaſon of the exceſſive Cold, they held on their Courſe for the Coaſt of *Chile*, under ſo much Hardſhip, as oblig'd to ſhorten their Allowance, as was afterwards confeſs'd by *John Anthony* of *Bolduc*, taken at *Chiloe*. They arriv'd at this Iſland of *Chiloe*, on the 6th of *May* 1643, where the General made known the Deſign he came upon, of taking and fortifying *Valdivia*; which done, upon Advice ſent back, they ſhould be ſeconded by 7000 Men from *Brazil*, with which they hop'd to conquer all *Chile* and *Peru*, they began to build their Forts, and planted many Pieces of Cannon; all which did not avail to defend them againſt the moſt dreadful of Enemies, which is Hunger: For the *Indians* having then ſubmitted to the *Spaniards*, and continuing faithful, would not afford them any Proviſions; by which Means they were ſoon reduc'd to ſuch a Condition, that a great Number dy'd for Want; and the General, fearing to be found there by a Squa-

dron

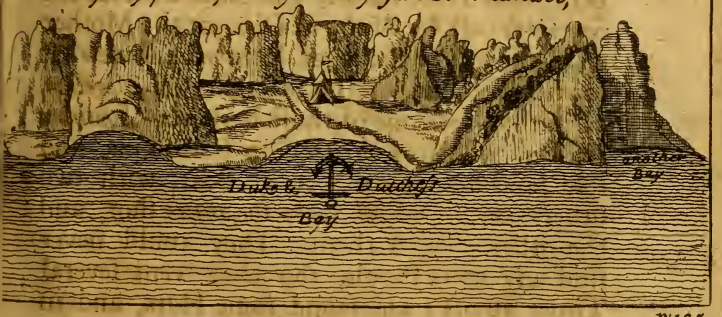
dron that was fitting out againſt him in *Peru*, return'd to *Brazil*, with a ſmall Remainder of the Forces he brought thence. Since which Time, I do not find, that the *Dutch* have been inclinable to make any farther Attempts in thoſe Parts.

Sir *John Narbrough*, employ'd by King *Charles* II, having paſs'd the Streights of *Magellan*, in 1670, water'd at the Iſland of *Nueſtra Senora del Socorro*, or our Lady of Succour, in the Latitude of 45 Degrees South, where he found no Inhabitants, but very thick Woods, and abundance of Fowl. Proceeding hence, he ſent his Boat ſeveral Times aſhore at *Valdivia*, where his Lieutenant and Men were courteouſly treated by the *Spaniards*, ſome of whom went aboard his Ships; but at laſt they detain'd the ſaid Lieutenant, and three other Perſons, whom Sir *John* was fain to leave behind, and return'd to *England*, without proceeding any higher on that Coaſt.

The *Bucaniers* of *Jamaica*, in the Year 1679, landing at *Darien*, near the Iſthmus of *America*, croſs'd over by Land to the South-Sea; where having ſeiz'd ſome *Spaniſh* Veſſels, they began to exerciſe their Robberies along the Coaſt, which ſhall be mention'd as we come to thoſe Parts. In *December* 1679, they came down from the Northward, to the Port of *Coquimbo*, their Commander at this Time being Capt. *Sharp*, who landed 100 Men, with whom he march'd up towards the Town call'd *La Serena*, being led out of the Way by a Party of *Spaniſh* Horſe, which ſeem'd to retire only to draw them from the Town. When *Sharp* perceiv'd their Deſign, he left them, and made ſtreight to the Town, which he found abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who had carry'd

away, or conceal'd all the moſt valuable of their Goods. However, the *Spaniards* ſent to offer a Ranſom to ſave the Place from burning; which not being brought juſt at the Time appointed, the *Bucaneers* ſet Fire to it, and return'd to their Ships with what Plunder they could carry. Hence they directed their Courſe to the Iſlands of *Juan Fernandes*, of which we are to ſpeak in the next Chapter; and whence they return'd again to the Northward, to attack *Arica* in *Peru*; and, after that Enterprize, came back again to the Port of *Guaſco* in *Chile*, landed their Men, water'd, and took ſome Sheep, Goats, and a Quantity of Corn, the People of the Country having hid all other Things of Value, and drove away the Cows; ſo that, beſides the Proviſions, they got little of any Value, and therefore made again to the *Northward*, in Hopes of better Succeſs, which they had, meeting with ſome rich Ships, and then reſolv'd to return home by the Streights of *Magellan*; and being come, without touching elſewhere, into 50 Deg. 50 Min. of *South* Latitude, diſcover'd Land, put in, and moor'd their Ships among ſeveral Iſlands, to which they gave the Name of *His Royal Highneſs the Duke of* York's *Iſlands*, being that ſame Parcel, the Chief whereof the *Spaniards* call *La Madre de Dios*, or the Mother of God, on the Coaſt of *Patagonia*, ſomewhat to the *Northward* of the Streights of *Magellan*. Here they took one of thoſe barbarous *Southern Indians*, who was cloath'd in Seal-Skins, and had been found in a Sort of Boat, with two others one of whom theſe *Bucaneers* ſhot, and the other eſcap'd them. They could never find any more People; tho' they went ſeveral Times aſhore, and found ſome Huts, and in the

A Draught of part of the Island of Juan Fernandes,



the Night ſaw Fires at a Diſtance. Sailing hence, and miſſing the Mouth of the Streights of *Magellan*, they ſail'd to the *Southward* of *Tierra del Fuego*, whence they pretended to have been the firſt that ever ſail'd that way; but I have above ſhewn that the *Dutch* did it in the Year 1643, and here we will leave them, to return to the Iſland of *Juan Fernandes.*

CHAP. X.

Deſcription of the Iſland of Juan Fernandes *from* Ovalle, Schouten, *the Hiſtory of the* Bucaneers, Dampier, Cowley, Funnel, *and, laſtly, the Author's own Account, ſailing Orders agreed on there, and Departure from it.*

HAving touch'd our ſelves at the Iſlands of *Juan Fernandes*, and in regard they are a convenient refreſhing Place, and generally ſought by thoſe who ſail round into the *South* Sea, I ſhall be the more particular in ſpeaking of them; firſt, delivering what I find in others, and then what I obſerv'd my ſelf. *Ovalle*, in his Hiſtorical Account of *Chile*, Lib. 2. Cap. 1. tells us, they belong'd to one *John Fernandes*, whoſe Name they retain, and who began to plant them; but that after his Death, the *Spaniards*, finding their Account much better on the Continent, than in the Iſlands, abandon'd them; but the Swine and Goats left there, did ſo multiply,

Ovalle's *Account of the Iſland.*

tiply, as to ſpread over all the Land. He borrows the reſt of his Relation from that *de Bry* gives of *Schouten*'s Voyage; I ſhall therefore give the very Words of that Voyage, printed at *Amſterdam*, in the Year 1618, which are as follows.

What Schouten *ſays of it.*

On the 1ſt of *March* 1616, at Break of Day, we diſcover'd a-head of us the Iſland of *John Fernandes*, and had a fair Wind at *South*, and pleaſant Weather. About Noon we drew near the ſaid Iſlands in 33 Deg. 48 Min. of *South* Latitude. Both theſe Iſlands are very high: The leſſer, lying to the *Weſtward*, is very barren, conſiſting only of bare Mountains and Rocks: The larger, which is to the *Eaſtward*, is alſo mountainous, but adorn'd with ſeveral Sorts of Trees, fruitful in Herbs, and ſtor'd with ſeveral Sorts of Beaſts, as Swine, Goats, and the like; beſides, there is ſuch an infinite Quantity of Fiſh of all Sorts, all about the Shores, that it is ſcarce to be believ'd; and therefore the *Spaniards* often come over from the Continent a-fiſhing, where they ſoon fill their Veſſels, and go ſell it in *Peru*. We ſail'd along the *Weſt* Side of theſe Iſlands, which prov'd a great Fault; for we ought to have kept to the *Eaſtward*, in order to fetch the Road lying on the *Eaſt* Side of the bigger Iſland; becauſe having kept to the *Weſtward*, and being come up with the high Land, we found our ſelves in a calm Sea, ſo that we could not come near the Land to anchor. This made us ſend our Boat to ſound, which return'd in the Evening, having found Ground at 30 and 40 Fathom, ſandy and riſing, very fit for Anchoring, before, and cloſe by a green Vale, beautify'd with fine Trees. Our Men went not aſhoar, for want of Time; but ſaw many

many pleasant Streams of fresh Water running down from the Mountain to the Sea, and on those Hills great Numbers of Goats, and other wild Beasts. They also, in a very little Time, took a great Quantity of excellent Fish; for as soon as ever they cast the Hooks into the Water, they drew them up again loaded, but most with those they call *Corcobados*, and another Sort like Bremes; they also saw abundance of Sea-Wolves. The next Day, notwithstanding all our Endeavours, we could not come any closer in, tho' so near as to find Ground for Anchoring; and therefore sent some Men ashore to fish, and catch some of the wild Cattel. They found Plenty enough of Goats, and other such Creatures; but could take none, by Reason of the Woods. Whilst some made what Provision they could of Water, those in the Boat took about two Tun of Fish, and they were now oblig'd to quit this Island, to our great Sorrow. This is a necessary Observation for those who would make this Island, that they may not be drove to Distress, by taking the wrong Side of it; which Error once committed, we see is not to be retriev'd.

Account in the Bucaneers.

Ringrose, the Writer of Capt. *Sharp*'s Pyratical Voyage in the *South* Sea, and who was with him, describes the Islands of *Juan Fernandes* thus: My Observation was, that I could neither see Fish, nor Fowl nigh unto this Island, both which are usually to be seen about other Islands. Having told this Observation to our Pilot, he gave me for Answer, that he had made many Voyages by this Island, and yet never saw any either Fowl or Fish, more than I. Here are two Islands together, the biggest whereof is three Leagues and a half

in

in Length, neareſt *N. W.* and *S. E.* the leſſer is almoſt one League, and no more in Circumference. As we approach'd, both Iſlands ſeem'd to us nothing but one entire Heap of Rocks. That which lies more to the *North*, is higheſt, tho' we could not ſee the Tops thereof for the Clouds which cover'd it. In moſt Places it is ſo ſteep, that it looks almoſt perpendicular. I found the Latitude here 33 Deg. 45 Min. *South*. We came to an Anchor at the *South* End of the Iſland, in a ſtately Bay we found there, but lies open from the *South* to the *South-Eaſt* Winds; anchor'd in eleven Fathom Water, and only one Furlong diſtant from the Shore. Here we ſaw Multitudes of Seals covering the Bay, inſomuch that we were forc'd to kill them, to ſet our Feet on the Shore. We ſent a Canoe to diſcover, whether we could find any riding ſecure from the *South* Wind, which moſt conſtantly blows on that Coaſt, and ſome Men aſhore to drive Goats, whereof there is Plenty in the Iſland, and they kill'd about Threeſcore. The Canoe returning, reported, that there was good riding in another Bay, on the *North* Side of the Iſland, in fourteen Fathom Water, and not above a quarter of a Mile from the Shore, and that there was good wooding; whereas in the Place where we had firſt anchor'd, there was not a Stick of Wood, or Tuft of Graſs to be found. The next Day, we had a Tempeſt of violent Winds, and fierce Showers of Rain. The ſame Day we got in 200 Jars of Water, bringing them a full League from the Place of our riding, and more Goats were taken. The 28th of *December*, 1679, I went with 2 Canoes to fetch Water; but could not get aboard again, by Reaſon of a fierce *Southerly* Wind blowing

A Bay in the South.

blowing in upon the Land, which oblig'd us to wait a more favourable Opportunity. In the mean while, the Wind increasing, our Ship was forc'd to get under Sail, not without Danger of being forc'd ashore, and made away to seek another anchoring Place. In the Evening we ventur'd out in the Canoes, and were forc'd to throw all our Jars of Water over Board, the Wind was so high, yet came that Night to the Harbour, where we expected to have found our Ship, but she was not there, for which Reason we call'd it *False wild Harbour.* Not knowing what to do, we went ashore, and leaving our Canoes dry, walk'd up into the Island along a Gully, for the Space of half a Mile, to get from the Noise of the Seals, which were troublesome on the Shore. We kindled a Fire, dry'd our Cloaths, and rested all Night, though very hungry. On the Sides of the Hills under which we lay, we observ'd many Holes like Coney-Burroughs, being the Nests of Multitudes of Birds, which breed on the Island, call'd by the *Spaniards, Pardelas*; one of which, as we were drying our Cloaths, fell into the Fire. The next Morning we went farther *North*, to seek our Ship; and soon spy'd her at Sea, whereupon we pass'd a Point of Land, enter'd a Bay about a Mile in Depth, and not above half a Mile over, where we landed, and made a Fire for the Ship to see where we were. Here we found good Watering and Wooding close under the Shore, and another Sort of amphibious Animal, which I suppose to be the same some call a Sea-Lyon. They are six times as big as Seals, with a Head like a Lyon, and four Fins, resembling those of a Tortoise; their hinder Parts draw after them,

Pardelas *Birds.*

as

Sea-Lyons. as being uſeleſs on the Shore. They roar'd as if they had been Lyons, and were cover'd with a ſhort thick Hair of a Mouſe-Colour; that of the young ones being ſomewhat lighter. The old ones are between 12 and 14 Foot long, and about 11 or 12 in Compaſs. A Seal is eaſily kill'd; but two of our Men could not kill one of theſe Animals with great Stones. At Night we made our Bed of Fern, whereof there is great Plenty on the Iſland; as alſo abundance of Trees like our Box, bearing green Berries, which ſmell like Pepper. Our Ship was forc'd to ply off and on 'till the 30th of *December*, and then anchor'd in 15 Fathom Water, at the Diſtance of a Cables Length from the Shore. Here it was obſervable, that we were forc'd to keep Men aſhore to beat off the Seals, whilſt others fill'd freſh Water, thoſe Creatures coveting to lie in it. Our Pilot told us, that a Ship had been caſt away many Years ſince on the Iſland, and only one Man ſav'd, who liv'd there alone five Years before any Ship came to carry him off. Here is excellent Land in many Valleys. We had very ſtormy Weather, and found a violent Current, running ſometimes into, and ſometimes out of the Bay. Here is alſo a Sort of Trees call'd *Bilby*, and Cabbage-Trees, the Tops whereof are eat as we do Cabbage in *England*. There is ſuch Plenty of Fiſh, that I have taken ſome on the Surface of the Water with a Hook that had no Bait to it, ſome are of 20 Pounds Weight, and the ſmalleſt two Pounds. The Iſland affords very good Timber for building of Houſes, and other Uſes. It is diſtant from the Continent about 95 Leagues, in 33 Deg. 40 Min. *South* Latitude. One *William*, a *Moſquito*

quito Indian, was left behind upon this Island when we sail'd away. Thus far *Ringrose* in the *Bucaneers* of *America*, we shall soon hear of this Man left on the Island.

The next Description of this Island of *Juan Fernandes*, we find in *Dampier*'s first Volume, and in *Cowley*'s Voyage round the World; both which Authors write Narratives of the same Voyage, for they went together. The first of them had been in the *South Sea* with *Sharp* above-mention'd, but left him, and return'd with 40 others by Land a-cross the *Isthmus* of *America*, into the *North* Sea, and set out from *Virginia* with *Cowley* upon this second Expedition, sailing *South* about, and being come to the Island of *Juan Fernandes*, speaks of it thus: *March* the 22d, 1684, we came in Sight of the Island, and the next Day got in and anchor'd in a Bay at the *South* End of it, in 25 Fathom Water, not two Cables Length from the Shore, sending immediately ashore to see for a *Mosquito Indian*, whom we left here when we were chas'd by three *Spanish* Ships, in the Year 1681, Capt. *Watlin* being then our Commander, after Capt. *Sharp* was turn'd out. This *Indian* liv'd here alone above three Years, and was several times sought after by the *Spaniards*, who could never find him. When left ashore by Capt. *Watlin*, he was hunting of Goats in the Woods, and had with him his Gun, a Knife, a small Powder-Horn, and a few Shot; which being spent, he contriv'd, by notching his Knife, to saw the Barrel of his Gun into small Pieces, of which he made Harping-Irons, Spears, Hooks, and a long Knife, heating the Pieces first, and then striking with his Gun-Flint, and a Piece of the Barrel he had harden'd, having learnt to

Dampier's *Relation.*

Indian *liv'd there three Years alone.*

to do that among the *Engliſh*. The hot Pieces of Iron, he hammer'd out, and bent as he pleas'd, with Stones, ſaw'd them with his jagg'd Knife, ground them to an Edge with long Labour, and harden'd them to a Temper. With theſe Inſtruments he got ſuch Proviſion as the Iſland afforded, either Goats or Fiſh, and told us, that at firſt he was forc'd to eat Seal, a coarſe Sort of Food, which he afterwards never kill'd, but to make Thongs of their Skins. He had a little Houſe, or Hut, half a Mile from the Shore, all lin'd with Goats Skins; his Couch of Sticks rais'd about two Foot from the Ground, cover'd with the ſame, was his Bed. Having worn out all his Cloaths, he had only a Skin wrapt about his Waſte. Believing our Ships to be *Engliſh*, when at a Diſtance, he kill'd three Goats, and dreſs'd them with Cabbage, to treat us when we came aſhore, coming down to the Sea ſide, to congratulate our ſafe Arrival. One *Robin*, a *Moſquito Indian*, was the firſt of our Men that leap'd aſhore, who running to his Country-man, fell flat on his Face at the other's Feet, and was by him help'd up and embrac'd, and then the other lay down flat, and was taken up by *Robin*. This Iſland is in the Latitude of 34 Deg. 15 Min. and about 120 Leagues from the Main, about 12 Leagues round, full of high Hills, and ſmall pleaſant Valleys, which, if manur'd, would probably produce any Thing proper for the Climate. The Sides of the Mountains are Part open, and Part wooded; the Graſs on the open Spots, is kindly and green all the Year. The Woods afford ſundry Sorts of Trees, ſome large and good Timber for building, but none fit for Maſts. The open Parts

are

are ſtock'd with great Herds of Goats; thoſe on the *Eaſt* End, not ſo fat as thoſe on the *Weſt*, which is all high Champion Ground, without any Valley, and but one Landing-Place. The Goats were put aſhore by *John Fernandes*, the firſt Diſcoverer of this Iſland. *Cowley* adds nothing to this Relation, but only makes the Latitude of the Iſland 33 Deg. 40 Min. and its Diſtance from the Continent 110 Leagues due *Weſt* from the Port of *Valparaiſo*.

What Funnel ſays.

I will proceed to *Funnel's* Voyage, and he tells us the Iſland is about 14 Leagues round: That there are in it abundance of wild Cats, of the fineſt Colour he ever ſaw, againſt whom the old Goats always guard their Young by Turns; and theſe Cats he fancies might be put aſhore by the *Spaniards*, to deſtroy thoſe Goats; which is a moſt prepoſterous and extravagant Notion. Birds, he ſays, here are few or none, except the Humming-Bird, which is about the Bigneſs of a Bee.

Contradictions in theſe Accounts.

It will not be now amiſs to ſhow how theſe ſeveral Accounts differ. *Schouten* places the Iſland in the Latitude of 33 Deg. 48 Min. *Ringroſe* in 33 Deg. 40 Min. *Cowley* the ſame, and *Dampier* 34 Deg. 15 Min. *Ringroſe* makes the Diſtance from the Continent 95 Leagues, *Dampier* 120, and *Cowley* 110. The Bigneſs, *Ringroſe* ſays, is three Leagues and a half in Length, *Dampier* 12 Leagues round, and *Funnel* 14. *Ringroſe* firſt tells us there are no Birds or Fiſh to be ſeen round the Iſland, yet preſently adds there are great Numbers of *Pardelas*, which eat like Coneys, and infinite Quantities of Fiſh in the Bays; and laſtly *Funnel* pretends there are few or no Birds, except the *Humming-Bird*. I leave them to re-

concile their Contradictions, which ſhow how little Credit is to be given to the reſt of their Relations, and return now to the Ships I left in the Bay of this Iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, to give an Account of my own Obſervations there.

Capt. Cook's *Deſcription of the Iſland of* Juan Fernandes.

IT lies in the Latitude of 33 Deg. 49 Min. *South*, Longitude from St. *Mary*'s 5 Deg. 38 Min. Meridian Diſtance from the ſame 4 Deg. 43 Min. *Weſt*. The Variation of the Compaſs here 6 Deg. 0 Min. *Eaſt*. This Iſland is high ragged Land, in Length about ſix Leagues, and about three in Breadth. I know of nothing about it, that may endanger a Ship, but what may be ſeen. We anchor'd in the great Bay, our beſt Bower in 40 Fathom Water, and then carry'd the Stream-Anchor in with the Shore, which we let go in about 30 Fathom Water, mooring on and off, about a Mile from the Bottom of the Bay, where we found Plenty of Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, as Silver Fiſh, Snappers, Bonito's, and very large Craw-fiſh. The Wind here commonly blows off the Shore, ſometimes very hard Squals, elſe generally calm, and the Water we rode in very ſmooth, by Reaſon of the winding of the Shore. The Man we found here, mention'd at our coming to this Iſland, told me, it had never blown in above four Hours, all the Time he was there. The Situation of the Iſland is *N. W.* and *S. E.* ſo call'd from its firſt Diſcoverer, *John Fernandes*, a *Spaniard*. It is all Hills and Valleys, and I queſtion not would produce moſt Plants, if


N
N 1
N 5.
N 3.
N 2
N 6
N 7.
N 9
N 8

if manur'd; for the Soil in moſt Places promiſes well, and there are ſome Turnips, and other Roots, which, I ſuppoſe, were formerly ſow'd, and there is great Plenty of Wood and Water, as alſo of wild Goats, which we daily took with Dogs, or elſe ſhot them. In every Bay there are ſuch Multitudes of great Sea-Lions, and Seals of ſeveral Sorts, all with excellent Furs, that we could ſcarce walk along the Shore for them, as they lay about in Flocks, like Sheep, the young ones bleating like Lambs. Some of the Sea-Lions are as big as our *Engliſh* Oxen, and roar like Lions. They cut near a Foot in Fat, have ſhort Hair of a light Colour, which is ſtill lighter in the young Ones. I ſuppoſe they feed on Graſs and Fiſh; for they come aſhore by the Help of their two fore-Feet, and draw their hinder Part after them, and lie in great Numbers in the Sun. Theſe we kill chiefly to make Oil, which is very good; but it is a hard Matter to kill them. See the Figure of them, Plate 4. Numb. 1. See the Seals in the ſame Plate, Numb. 2 and 3, the firſt of them as aſhore, the other as in the Water; both theſe and the Lions ſo thick on the Shore, that we were forc'd to drive them away before we could land, being ſo numerous, that it is ſcarce credible to thoſe who have not ſeen them; and they make a moſt prodigious Noiſe. Beſides, we met with ſuch Plenty of Fiſh, as Pollock, Cavallos, Plate 4. Numb. 4. Rock-Fiſh, Silver-Fiſh, Plate 4. Numb. 5. Hakes, Oldwives, and large Crawfiſh, as good as our Lobſters, *&c.* that in four Hours, two Men in a Boat near the Shore, in five or ſix Fathom Water might take enough to ſerve 200 Men.

Sea-Lions.

Seals.

Other Fiſh.

There are but few Birds. One Sort burroughs in the Earth, like Rabbits, which the *Spaniards* call *Pardelas*, and ſay they are good to eat; one of them flew into the Fire at our ſick Mens Tent. See it Plate 4. Numb. 6. There are alſo *Humming* Birds, about as big as a Bee, their Bill about the Bigneſs of a Pin, their Legs proportionable to the Body, the Feathers mighty ſmall, but of moſt beautiful Colours. They are ſeldom taken or ſeen but in the Evening, when they fly about, and ſometimes when dark, into the Fire. See it Plate 4. Numb. 7. In the Bay, I kill'd ſeveral of a large Sort of Fowl, as big as a Gooſe, which eats fiſhy, and is repreſented, Plate 4. Numb. 7. I ſaw but few of any other Sorts.

Birds.

Wild Cats. I had almoſt forgot the wild Cats here, which are of ſeveral Colours; but, being of the *European* Kind, no more need be ſaid of them. I believe there is no venomous Creature on the Iſland.

Cabbage-Tree. This Iſland produces a Sort of Cabbage-Tree, which is in the Nature of a Palm, the Cabbage ſmall, but very ſweet. The Tree is ſlender, and ſtrait, with Knots about four Inches above one another, and no Leaves, except at the Top. The Branches are about 12 Foot in Length, and about a Foot and a half from the Body of the Tree, ſhoot out Leaves, which are four Foot long, and an Inch broad, growing ſo regularly, that the whole Branch looks like one entire Leaf. The Cabbage, when cut out from the Bottom of the Branches, is about a Foot long, and very white; and at the Bottom of it grow Cluſters of Berries five or ſix Pounds Weight, like Bunches of Grapes, as red as Cherries, bigger than our black Cherries, with a large Stone

in

in the Middle, and taste almost like our Haws. The Trunk of the Tree is 80 or 90 Foot long, being always cut down to get the Cabbage. See Plate 4. Numb. 8. We found here some *Guinea* Pepper, and silk Cotton-Trees, with several other Sorts of Plants, whose Names I am not acquainted with.

This is what I could observe, during our Stay at this Island, where we careen'd, wooded, water'd, and fitted our Ships. Most of our sick Men set ashore, recover'd with eating of Goats Flesh and fresh Fish, only two dying, which were *Edward Wilts*, and *Christopher Williams*. Our Boats, on *Thursday* the 10th of *February* 170$\frac{8}{9}$, went to the *S. E.* Point of the Land to catch Goats alive; but meeting with wet Weather, and their Time being short, they took few, tho' they saw abundance very large and fat; and yet this End of the Island is the barrenest Part of it. The Men could get no Water, and so return'd again on *Friday* Night.

Saturday, *February* 12, 170$\frac{8}{9}$, we sent for our sick Men and Sails, and got off all our Wood, making the Ship ready, which was done by the Evening: The Wind all Day variable, but most off the Shore, with some Flaws at Night from the high Lands, and a great Surf on the Shore, but smooth in the Road.

Sunday 13, in the Morning, we had the Winds almost round the Compass, and sometimes calm, but at 12 some Flaws off the Shore, so unmoor'd, the *Duke* soon after weigh'd; but it falling calm, we sent our Boat to help tow them out, and in the mean Time hove a Peak. When they were out, they sent their Pinnace to help us out; and having weigh'd, in a short Time, by the

Departure from Juan Fernandes.

Help of the Boats, and a ſmall Breeze, with ſome Flaws off the Shore, got out of the Bay. In the Afternoon had a fine Gale at *S. W.* and ſteer'd away *N. E.* by *E.* This Day a Committee was held on Board the *Duke*, as follows.

At a Committee held on Board the Duke, February 13. 170$\frac{8}{9}$. *it was agreed as follows.*

Directions for ſailing.

REſolv'd to ſteer from the Iſland *Juan Fernandes*, *N. E.* by *E.* for the Land; and when come within ſix Leagues of the Shore, to keep that Diſtance, ſteering along Shore to the *Northward.*

In Caſe of loſing Company, to wait for each other 20 Leagues to the *Northward* of the Place, where we accounted our ſelves to be when we parted; there to lie at ſix Leagues Diſtance from the Shore, for the Space of four Days, and then to proceed with an eaſy Sail for the Iſland *Lobos de la Mar*, in Caſe of not meeting, taking ſpecial Care of the *Ormigos* lying off of *Lima.*

In Caſe of ſeeing one or more Sail, the Signal for chaſing, if out of Call, to clew up our Main Top-Gallant Sheets, with the Yard aloft, and the general Method in chaſing, for the Ship that ſails beſt, or is neareſt, to chaſe directly after the Sail diſcover'd, and the other to keep either to or from the Shore, at a convenient Diſtance, as Occaſion ſhall require; and if the Ship that is neareſt the Chaſe, believes ſhe is too big for one alone, to make the ſame Signal, or any other plainer to be diſtinguiſh'd than the Signal for Chaſe.

If either Ship comes up with a Prize, and has her in Poſſeſſion, or under Command; if

in

in the Day, the Signal is to ſhew a white Jack at the Main Top-Maſt Head; and if in the Night, to make two falſe Fires, and carry as plain Lights as poſſible.

The Signal to leave off Chaſe by Night, one good Light at the Main Top-Maſt Head, and to fire no Gun but in a Fog, or very thick Weather, either by Day or Night.

The Signal to leave off Chaſe by Day, is to hale down the Top-Sails, keeping out the Main Top-Gallant Stay-Sails; and, in Caſe of loſing Company, the weekly Signals to diſcover each other to be obſerv'd.

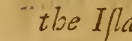
In Caſe either Ships in Chaſe, or otherwiſe, ſhould run into any Danger of Shoal-Water, or other Kind, then the Ship in ſuch Danger to fire a Gun with Shot, and to ſtand from it.

In Caſe of Separation, each Ship, as it enters the Iſland *Lobos*, to carry an *Engliſh* Pendant at the Fore Top-Maſt Head; and if the other happens to be there, ſhe muſt ſhew her *Engliſh* Colours; and if either Ship anchors ſhort of the Road, ſhe ſhall put out three Lights at the Main Top-Maſt Head, Poop, and Bolt-ſprit End.

Either Ship arriving at the Iſland *Lobos*, and not finding her Conſort, is to ſet up two Croſſes, one at the landing Place, neareſt the farther End on the Starboard great Iſland going in, and the other on the higheſt Land in that Iſland, with a Glaſs Bottle hid under Ground, two Yards directly from each Croſs, with Intelligence of what has happen'd ſince parting, and what their farther Deſigns are.

CHAP. XI.

Voyage continu'd; Regulations about Plunder, Swearing, talking with Prisoners, &c. Magellan *Clouds; Description of the Island* Lobos, *and of some Birds and Fishes; two Prizes taken.*



Onday, February 14. 170⅝, our Course *N. E. Northing* 102 Min. *Easting* 102 Min. Latitude *per* Estimation, 31 Deg. 57 Min. Longitude from *Juan Fernandes*, 2 Deg. 2 Min. held on the same Course without any thing remarkable, till

Thursday 17. when we made Land, suppos'd to be the Island *Pajaros*, on the Coast of *Chile*, bearing *E. S. E.* distant about eight Leagues. This 24 Hours Course, allowing five Degrees Variation *East*, and for the *Southern* Current, *North*, Latitude *per* Estimation, 28 Deg. 50 Min. Longitude from *Juan Fernandes*, 5 Deg. 45 Min. Held a Committee on Board the *Duke*, and pursuant to the Resolution there taken, an Officer and a Seaman were sent from the *Dutchess* on Board the *Duke*, whose Business was to take an Account of all Plunder, and to search all Persons coming from aboard a Prize, to prevent any Wrong being done to the Company of the said *Dutchess*, which receiv'd two others in like Manner from the *Duke*, to do that Ship's Company the same Justice.

Orders about Plunder.

Monday 21. were about five Leagues to the *Westward* of an Island, and could see the Continent very plain; but for want of an Observation,


N. 1.
N. 4.
N, 2.
N, 3.
N. 5.
N, 6.

vation, cannot certainly tell what Place it was, and suppose it to have been the Island that lies off of *Copiapo*, on the Coast of *Chile*. This Day we prohibited all playing at Cards or Dice aboard the Ships, to prevent the Men losing all they had. Fitted out our Pinnace, to serve in Case we should see a Ship in a Calm, or near the Shore. Course *N.* ½ *E.* Latitude *per* Estimation, 26 Deg. 37 Min. *South.* *Cape Copiapo.*

Tuesday 22. ran along the Shore in Sight of Land, steering *North*, and keeping about 10 or 12 Leagues distant from the Coast. Course with the Variation, *&c.* *N.* ½ *E.* Latitude *per* Estimation, 25 Deg. 52 Min.

Wednesday 23. Since our Departure from *Juan Fernandes*, we had the Sea as smooth as in the River of *Thames*, but no Sight of the Sun to take an Observation, or an Amplitude; yet I believe there is very little Variation, having found it decrease considerably since our leaving Cape *Horn*, and sailing to the *Northward*. This 24 Hours steer'd *N.* and *N.* ¼ *W.* keeping along Shore, with about 10 or 12 Leagues offing. We found the Shore, from Cape to Cape, lie nearest *N.* and *S.* tho' all our *English* Charts make it more to the *Eastward*, Latitude *per* Estimation, 24 Deg. 48 Min. *Smooth Sea.*

Thursday 24. This Day cross'd the Tropick of *Capricorn*, saw several Tropick Birds, and Boobies. We shot one of the first, and had it drawn, as in Plate 5. Numb. 2. It is about the Bigness of a Magpye, the Feathers black and white on the Top of the Back and Wings, and white underneath, all very fine, the Eyes large, the Beak red, and only one Feather in the Tail, which is about a Foot and a half long. *Tropick Birds.*

long. They are ſeldom ſeen but near the Tropick, fly high, live, as I ſuppoſe, on Fiſh. Courſe theſe 24 Hours *N.* by *W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation, 23 Deg. 23 Min.

Friday 25. reckon'd *Tobiſco*, on the Coaſt of *Peru*, bore *E. N. E.* 16 Leagues diſtant, Latitude *per* Eſtimation, 22 Deg. 19 Min.

Saturday 26. were out of Sight of Land, by Reaſon of the rounding of a Bay. By a good Obſervation we found our ſelves 40 Minutes farther to the *Northward*, than we expected; ſo that our laſt Obſervation could not be good, for the Current could not have ſet us ſo far; and I was then aboard the *Duke*, and did not obſerve. Courſe corrected *N.* by *W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation, 20 Deg. 30 Min. At Night ſaw again the *Magellan* Clouds, being the ſecond Time we had ſeen them ſince our Arrival in theſe Seas. They are two ſmall Clouds, and ſeem to be fix'd in the Air; ſome are of Opinion, that an Obſervation may be taken by them, but I never try'd. By a good Amplitude this Night found the Variation here four Degrees *Eaſt*.

Magellan Clouds.

Sunday 27. croſs'd the Bay of *Arica*, and in the Evening made the high Land of *Arequipa*, bearing *North*, Diſtance ſeven Leagues, and at Night ſtood away *N.* and *N.* ½ *W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation, 19 Deg. 10 Min.

Monday 28. nothing worth noting. *Tueſday*, *March* 1. 170⅞. ſtood away *W. N. W.* and *N. W.* by *W.* keeping about ſeven Leagues diſtant from the Shore, and found the Land here lie more to the *Weſtward*, than our *Engliſh* Charts make it. Since our Departure from the *Canaries*, we generally went to Prayers once

Swearing puniſh'd.

once or twice a Day, and had Ferula's made to punish Swearing, by which we found the Men much broke of that Vice. This Day being calm, heel'd and scrubb'd our Ships, finding that the hot Weather began to foul them, and then tallow'd the Bottom as well as we could; Latitude *per* Estimation, 17 Deg. 12 Min. the Bay of St. *Michael* bore *N. N. W.* distant 10 Leagues. After heeling our Ships, steer'd *W. S. W.* and *W.* by *S.*

Wednesday 2. found by our Distance from the Shore, that the Sea or Current had hove us somewhat to the South. Course *W.* Latitude 17 Deg. 13 Min. At Noon I reckon'd the Bay of St. *Michael* bore about *N. N. W.* distant 15 Leagues, keeping along the Shore, in Sight of the high Lands. On *Monday* last, I order'd three of our Men to be put into Irons, for cutting the Meat in the Steep-Tub, and hiding it, having found a large Bowl full in one of their Chests; and this Day Capt. *Courtney* caus'd two of them to be whipp'd and pickled; but before the third had suffer'd, we begg'd them off. *Theft punish'd.*

Thursday 3. Very hot Weather, saw several Trees and Pieces of Wood floating on the Water, many Bunches of Weeds, and abundance of Sea-Larks about them; some of which I shot in the Pinnace; as also a Booby-Bird, almost white, represented Plate 5. Numb. 2. and a Seal, which sunk down; and, with the Fisgig, we struck a very large Sun-Fish, but at last it got away. It was a very strange Fish to look to, swam very lofty, and came close to the Boat when we struck him. Saw some flying Fish, which is slender and long, with a very large Eye, the Body shap'd, scal'd, and colour'd like our small Mullets. the *Flying Fish.*

Wings

Wings and Fins as you ſee in the Figure, Plate 5. N°. 3. They fly ſometimes near a Gun-Shot before they touch the Water, and then wet their Wings, and mount up again, being chas'd by the Dolphins their Enemies, who ſwim ſo ſwift, that they often catch them when they fall into the Water, and ſometimes they drop into the Ships. Courſe *W.* by *N.* ½ *N.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 17 Degrees. This Night ſaw the *Magellan* Clouds again, being in all three, two white and one black.

Friday 4. The high Land of St. *Michael* bore *Weſt*, 44 Leagues diſtant, Latitude 16 Deg. 38 Min.

Saturday 5. Meridian Diſtance from St. *Michael* 66 Leagues *Weſt*, Latitude 15 Deg. 30 Min. *South.* This Day a Committee was held, the Reſult whereof was, that whenſoever any Prize were taken, no Perſon ſhould preſume to talk with the Priſoners, unleſs in publick, and with the Conſent of the Captains and Officers, for fear of making any Diſcovery of our Strength and Deſign; the Puniſhment for ſuch as tranſgreſs'd, to loſe all their Shares, and be kept in Irons during the Commander's Pleaſure, or turn'd aſhore where they ſhould think fit, ſign'd by all the Members of the Committee in both Ships.

No Talk with Priſoners.

Tueſday 8. Made the Land in the Morning, which is very high at about 15 Leagues Diſtance, in the Evening paſs'd by *Lima*, the Capital of *Peru*, in 12 Degrees, Latitude *S.* ſteer'd away *N. W.* for fear of being diſcover'd, which would alarm the Coaſt, and prevent our Deſigns; as alſo to keep clear of the *Ormigos*, Rocks lying off of *Gallao*, which is a fiſhing Town, and the Port to *Lima*. Re-

ſolv'd

folv'd to cruize 40 or 50 Leagues to the *Northward* of *Lima*, to take some Prize, and get Intelligence.

Wednesday 9. At Eight in the Evening, the *Duke* handed their small Sails, and lay by under a Main-sail, whilst we ran in towards the Shore 'till Ten, then handed all our Sails, but the Main-sail, and lay by all Night.

Thursday 10. This Morning, being within five Leagues of the Shore, and seeing no Ships, tack'd and stood to the *Duke*, and when we came up to them Capt. *Rogers*, Capt. *Dover*, and Capt. *Dampier*, came Aboard. It being Lent Time with the *Spaniards*, we concluded that might be the Reason for keeping most of their Ships in as yet; therefore we concluded it might be of bad Consequence, if we cruiz'd there, and were discover'd; and for this Reason agreed to bear away, and make an easy Sail for the Island of *Lobos*, there to build a Boat, in order to land our Forces at *Guayaquil*. As we were bearing away, thought we saw a Sail near the Shore. I went away in our Pinnace, with 18 Men well arm'd, and a Swivel-Gun in the Boat, and Capt. *Fry*, first Lieutenant of the *Duke*, in their Boat; but coming nearer, found it was only a Rock lying off some Distance from the Shore, much like a Sail; so by Night got Aboard again. Latitude 10 Deg. 30 Min. Here I reckon there is no Variation; the Weather very hot.

Resolve for the Island Lobos.

Monday 14. In the Afternoon Capt. *Dampier*, Pilot of the *Duke*, came Aboard, and told us, he thought the Land we saw, by the Latitude, must be the Island *Lobos*; whereupon we tack'd, and stood in. At One in the Afternoon saw a Sail on our Weather-Row, made all the Sail we could, and at Three were near

First Prize taken.

him

him. He never tack'd nor bore away, but came directly for us, ſo fir'd a Muſket, and took him. He came from *Guayaquil*, was bound for *Cheripe*, to load Flower, and had been out ſixteen Days. The Maſter and Men were all *Indians*, having only one *Spaniſh* Paſſenger Aboard, and thought we had been *Frenchmen*. They had nothing Aboard, but about 50*l.* in Money. We aſk'd them what News, and they told us, that all the *French* Ships were gone Home ſome Months before, and were to trade there no more, becauſe they ruin'd the Chamber of *Sevil*; that Part of the new Town of *Guayaquil* had lately been burnt; and that the *Jeſus Maria*, formerly a Man of War, was coming from *Lima* to be rebuilt at *Guayaquil*, another large Ship expected from *Panama* at *Paita*, and a new Ship or two expected at *Guayaquil*, to load Timber for *Lima*. They had not heard of, nor expected any *Engliſh* Men of War or Privateers in thoſe Seas.

Wedneſday, *March* 16. At Six in the Morning made the Iſland *Lobos*, bearing *S.* by *E.* diſtant three Leagues, and did not expect it had been to the *Southward* of us; for not having ſeen it the Evening before, we ſtood to the *Southward* all Night; but having little Wind, and the Moon at the full, did believe that a very ſtrong Current had ſet us to the *Northward*. We turn'd up from Morning to Evening againſt the Wind and Current, under the Lee of the Iſland, and then came to an Anchor with our Ship in the Road, and moor'd her *N. E.* and *S. W.*

Deſcription


The Island Lobos at a small distance S.S.E.t Shews thus
3 Leagues South from you it Shews thus,
The Islands Paxaros bearing N.E.B.N.o dist.e 6 Leagues

Description of the Island Lobos.

IT lies in 6 Deg. 5 Min. Latitude *South*, about 16 Leagues from the Continent, is barren, and looks like some Part of *Scilly*; but not so good, and affords neither Wood nor Water, nor any green Thing, very Rocky, with several Veins of Slate. Here is good riding for Ships, in about 20 Fathom Water. Before our Ship came in, I went ashore in our Pinnace, and Capt. *Fry* in the *Duke's*, we found it very hot there, and several good landing Places up in the Body of the Island, which is about a League and a half long, and half a League in Breadth, the Compass about six Miles. There is a Thorough-Fare in the Midst of it, where we rode with our Ships, and small Vessels may run through. We saw abundance of Pelicans on it, and Carrion-Buzards. Two of these sitting on a Rock, look'd at a Distance like wild Turkeys. I shot them both, but they stunk so violently, that there was no enduring of them. We might have loaded our Boats with young *Boobies* and *Penguins* in an Hour, and took as many as we thought convenient, before we return'd Aboard, which our Men eat. The Booby has been already describ'd. Lobos *Island.*

The *Penguin* is a Bird near as big as a Goose, having two Fins, instead of Wings, and Scales under the Belly, and on the Thighs, Duck-footed, cannot fly, but runs very fast, fluttering along with the Fins, lives on Fish, and eats fishy, the Flesh black, and looks like Bull Beef, yet we eat them, for Want of better Food. See it Plate 5. N°. 4. *The* Penguin.

The

Pelican *Bird.*

The *Peliacn* above-mention'd, is a large Sea-Fowl, with a very long Bill, and bandy Legs, as may be ſeen Plate 5. N°. 5. flies ſlow and heavy, and therefore eaſy to be ſhot; feeds altogether upon Fiſh, and conſequently taſtes fiſhy, having a very large Craw ſerving to carry Provinder in, of which our Men make very good Tabacco-Pouches. Beſides theſe, there are abundance of ſmall Birds, which burrough in the Ground.

Rock-Fiſh.

Here is great Plenty of Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, and a vaſt Multitude of Seals, ſome of which eat well, and from them the Iſland had its Name, the *Spaniards* calling them *Lobos Marinos*, that is, Sea-Wolves. Another ſort we found here, was the Rock-Fiſh, repreſented Plate 5. N°. 6. Some of them are all black, and ſome all red, both good Meat.

Other Accounts of Lobos.

Cowley, in his Voyage round the World, tells us, this Iſland is in the Latitude of ſeven Degrees *South*, that it has Plenty of good Fowls, tho' they taſte fiſhy, but no Wood nor Water. *Cieza*, in his *Spaniſh* Deſcription of *Peru*, informs us, that to the *Southward* of *Punta del Aguja*, there are two Iſlands, both call'd *de Lobos Marinos*, or, of Sea-Wolves, from the Multitude of Seals. That the firſt Iſland and the Point ſtand *N.* and *S.* diſtant four Leagues, and all Ships may paſs between them; the other outwardmoſt Iſland 12 Leagues from the firſt, in bare ſeven Degrees of *South* Latitude. *Dampier*'s Voyage calls the Iſland neareſt the Continent *Lobos de Terra*, and the fartheſt *Lobos de la Mar*, as if they had ſeveral Names from the Land and Sea; which is a Miſtake, for they both bear the ſame Name, from the *Lobos Marinos*, or

Sea-

Sea-Wolves; that is, Seals on them, as has been ſaid. The ſame *Cieza* informs us, that there is another Iſland bearing the ſame Name of *Lobos Marinos*, near the Port *Sangalla*, in 14 Degrees of *South* Latitude. This is proper to be obſerv'd, to ſave confounding thoſe who read or conſult Maps, either ſeeing Places miſcall'd, or meeting with the ſame Name to ſeveral Iſlands; and it may be a neceſſary Remark for thoſe who ſhall happen to ſail into the *South Sea.*

The *Spaniards* uſing ſometimes to put into this Iſland, we were in Hopes to have met with ſome when we came in our Boats; but finding none, reſolv'd to careen and fit out our Prize; which was accordingly done the next Day, and agreed on Board the *Duke*, that I ſhould go out in her, with 35 Men, to cruize in Company with the *Dutcheſs*, and call'd her the *Beginning-Galley*. The *Dutcheſs* ſail'd out the 19th, I follow'd the 20th in the *Beginning-Galley*, and not ſeeing her the 21ſt, ſtood in for the Shore with an eaſy Sail. The 22d at Noon ſaw ſome Iſlands about two Leagues off the Land, bearing *E. S. E.* and ſome large Fowls, and the Water look'd white; whereupon we tack'd and ſtood off, but ſounding with a Stone, found no Ground in 15 Fathom Water. *Cruize.*

Wedneſday, March 23. At four in the Afternoon ſaw a Ship, which prov'd to be the *Dutcheſs.* At Six made the Iſland *Lobos*, and *Thurſday* 24, went Aboard the *Dutcheſs*, and agreed to keep two Leagues within her, ſo as to ſee one another, and the Iſland at the ſame Time, and appointed Signs in caſe of loſing Company, and meeting again. Thus continu'd our Cruize, and

Second Prize taken.

Saturday, *March* 26. 1709. At Day-break ſaw a Sail ſtanding to the *Southward*. The *Dutcheſs* and we both gave Chaſe 'till Nine, when we were within Shot of her; it being almoſt calm, the *Dutcheſs*'s Boat came up with her, and ſhe ſtruck, was a ſmall Bark of about 50 Tun, came from *Guayaquil*, and bound for *Truxillo*, having nothing Aboard but Timber, and a few Cacao Nuts. I went Aboard Capt. *Courtney*, and agreed, that he and the Prize ſhould go in at Night, or the next Morning, and we in the *Beginning-Galley* to cruize 'till the Afternoon, and then run to Windward of the Iſland, and lie by near the Shore, 'till the Boat came from Shore with farther Orders; which we receiv'd at Four of the Clock on *Sunday*, *March* 27. and were to cruize 'till *Tueſday* following, and then be in, if poſſible; as we did, and on *Tueſday* at Break of Day found the Iſland bore *N. E.* diſtant ſix Leagues, by which I perceiv'd the Current ran ſtrong to the *S. W.* At Twelve came to an Anchor in *Lobos*, above the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, gave each of them three Chears, and a Volley of ſmall Arms. The ſame Day examin'd all the Priſoners, aboard the *Duke*, and then reſolv'd to cruize off the *Saddle of Paita*, that being the Place the Ships bound from *Lima*, and other Ports, generally make, and ſometimes they touch there for Proviſions. The Priſoners told us, there was a Ship of 36 Braſs Guns coming from *Lima*, on board which was the Viceroy of *Mexico* and his Mother; whereupon we reſolv'd to cruize in Queſt of him, and ſome others, as long as we could, and then to attack *Guayaquil*. Whilſt the *Duke* lay at *Lobos*, ſhe built a large Boat for landing of Men. We put our

our ſick Men Aboard the laſt Prize, took ſeveral Planks and Boards out of her, for the Uſe of our Ships, and out of both Ships put 20 Men Aboard the *Beginning-Galley*, and our firſt Lieutenant to command her, to eaſe me, who was fatigu'd in the laſt Cruize, and I remain'd Aboard the *Dutcheſs*, with the Men that had been out before, to reſt them. At this Iſland we bury'd two Men out of both Ships, and nam'd the laſt Prize, *The Increaſe*.

Wedneſday 29. We ran out with a ſmall Breeze at *S. S. E.* and at Twelve the Iſland *Lobos* bore *S.W.* by *S.* diſtant two Miles. Stood to the *Eaſtward* till Ten at Night, with an eaſy Sail, becauſe our laſt Prize was but a heavy Sailor.

CHAP. XII.

Orders and Diſpoſitions for attacking the Town of Guayaquil; *the Place taken, plunder'd, and ranſom'd; ſome other Prizes; the Iſland* Puna.

Hurſday, March 31. 1709. At Eight in the Morning the Iſland *Lobos* bore *N. W.* by *W.* diſtant three Leagues. This Day the Priſoners were examin'd again, and it appear'd, that the beſt Place to cruize, was ſix Leagues to the Windward of the Saddle of *Paita*; accordingly the Prizes had Inſtructions for the better keeping Company, and finding us again, if they ſhould happen to loſe Company.

Friday, April 1. At Noon made the Land to the *Northward* of *Cheripe*, but at a great Diſtance, then hal'd away *N.N.W.* Latitude 6 Deg. 25 Min.

Third Prize taken.

Saturday 2. The *Beginning* Prize was order'd to make Sail into the Shore at Two in the Morning. At Six we ſaw a Sail two Leagues to Windward, and got our Boats out. I went in ours, and Capt. *Fry* in the *Duke*'s, who being ſomewhat foremoſt, fir'd a Muſket; the Veſſel ſtruck, and we went Aboard. She was a large Ship of above 400 Tuns, from *Panama*, where ſhe had lain twelve Months loading of dry Goods, was very deep, drew 18 Foot Water, Capt. *Morel*, Commander, came laſt from *Paita*, in Company with a new Ship bound for *Lima* with Timber, being of greater Burden than this, and believ'd to be got farther to Windward. This was one of the largeſt Merchant-ſhips in thoſe Seas, and had 50 or 60 Blacks Aboard, beſides ſeveral Paſſengers and the Goods; but for Arms, I ſaw not ſo much as a Piſtol in her. Lay by moſt Part of the Night, and ſometimes ſtood to the *Northward*, and then again to the *Southward*, Latitude *per* Eſtimation 6 Deg. 25 Min.

Fourth Prize taken.

Sunday 3. Deſcry'd another Sail, which the *Beginning* firſt came up with, and took, being a ſmall Veſſel laden with Timber at *Guayaquil*, but laſt from *Paita*, and bound for *Lima*. We found about her the Value of about 90 or 100 *l.* in Plate and Money; ſhe was 50 Tun Burden, call'd the *Joſeph*, the Captain's Name *Juan Perezillo Baſtillo*. Examining the Priſoners, they inform'd us, that a Biſhop was coming by Sea from *Panama*, to *Lima*, and ſhortly expected there, carrying 200000 Pieces of Eight, and a good Quantity of

Plate

Plate of his own. Resolv'd to cruize for the said Ship, the *Dutchess* and *Beginning* Prize, five Leagues to Leeward of *Paita* near the Shore, and the *Duke* to lie to Windward of *Paita*, seven or eight Leagues from the Shore, and the Prizes farther off, Latitude 6 Deg. 0 Min. *South.* For some Days we here observ'd the Sea look'd as red as Blood in several Places, and saw many large Sword-Fishes, but could take none; and on

Thursday, April 7. the *Saddle* of *Paita* bore *East*, distant eight Leagues, by which we perceiv'd there was a Current, which set us to the *S. W.* Latitude at Noon *per* Observation, 5 Deg. 17 Min. *South.*

Saturday, April 9. the *Duke* and *Beginning* Prize came up to us; and, upon Consultation, it was agreed to turn to Windward, join the other Prizes, and then make an Attempt on *Puna* and *Guayaquil*; the *Beginning* Prize to be sent to take a View of the Harbour of *Paita*, and discover whether any Ships were there; if none, then to cruize with 30 Men for the Bishop above-mention'd, whilst we were at *Guayaquil*; yet to consider farther, when we had join'd the Prizes. We then stood in for the Shore to get the Land-Breezes, which are usual in this Bay about 10 at Night. A Dispute arising who should command in chief ashore, at length it was agreed, that Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney* should each of them command a Company of Seamen, and Capt. *Dover* a Company of the Landmen; that Capt. *Dover* should give the Word the first Night, and the other two Captains in their Turns.

Who should command ashore.

Sunday, April 10. 1709. this Morning join'd all the Prizes, and stood in for the Shore, Latitude

An Officer expell'd the Committee.

titude *per* Obſervation, 5 Deg. 37 Min. *South.* A Committee being held on Board the *Duke*, Mr.——was there diſcharg'd from being any longer a Member of the ſaid Committee, for having gone aſhore voluntarily at an Iſland formerly mention'd, and detain'd the Ships there to wait for him, refuſing to obey Command when he came aboard, offering to give his Vote with Capt. *Rogers* upon all Occaſions, which Capt. *Rogers* atteſted for a Truth. This being a Breach of Truſt to preingage his Vote, and for other Crimes, Mr. *Samuel Hopkins* was choſen to ſerve in his Place. The Committee alſo approv'd of all that had been done, ſince their leaving the Iſland *Grande*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, to that Time.

Monday, April 11. having ply'd all Night to Windward, this Morning the *Saddle of Paita* bore *E.* by *N.* five Leagues diſtant; then ſail'd off to avoid being diſcover'd, Latitude *per* Obſervation, 5 Deg. 45 Min.

Tueſday, April 12. at Noon the *Saddle of Paita* bore *E. N. E.* diſtant ſix Leagues; it was reſolv'd in a Committee not to ſend the *Beginning* Prize into *Paita*, as had been before agreed, for Fear of being diſcover'd, but to attempt the Town of *Guayaquil*, the Enterprize to be conducted by the three Captains, *Dover*, *Rogers*, and *Courtney*; the firſt to command a Company of Marines of 70 Men, the ſecond a Company of Officers and Sailors of 71 Men, the third ſuch another Company of 75 Men; Capt. *Dampier*, with the Artillery, and for a Reſerve, upon Occaſion, 22 Men; in all 238 Men. Capt. *Edward Cook* to command the *Dutcheſs*, with 42 Men; Capt. *Robert Fry* the *Duke*, with 40 Men; Total 320 Men;

Men to attack Guayaquil.

Men. The Blacks, *Indians*, and Prisoners, were about 266 more.

Wednesday, *April* 13. This Morning hal'd in for Cape *Blanco*, that is, white Cape, and at Noon it bore *E. S. E.* distant 10 Leagues. A Committee being held, it was agreed, for the Encouragement of Officers and Men, That all Bedding and Cloaths, Gold Rings, Buttons and Buckles, Liquors and Provisions, for their own Expence and Use, with all Sorts of Arms, except great Guns for Ships, should be allow'd as Plunder, to be equally divided to every Man aboard, or ashore, according to his whole Shares. That all wrought Gold or Silver, Crucifixes, Watches, found about the Prisoners, or Wearing-Apparel of any Kind, should also be Plunder, excepting Money, Womens Ear-Rings, loose Diamonds, Pearls, and precious Stones; and, in Case any Thing was not sufficiently explain'd in this Order, a Committee should, after the Expedition, meet again, upon Application made to them, and determine what farther ought to be reputed Plunder, without Fraud to the Owners, or Prejudice to the Officers and Men. That no Person should misinterpret this Allowance, so as to secure or conceal either wrought or unwrought Gold or Silver, Pearls, Jewels, Diamonds, or precious Stones, not found about Prisoners, or their Wearing-Apparel, which should be look'd upon as a high Misdemeanour, and severely punish'd. That none should keep any Plunder, but deliver it to his Officer publickly, and carry it to the Place appointed to deposite it. That in Case any Town, Fort, or Ship, were taken by Storm, the Encouragement agreed on at the Island of St. *Vincent*, above mention'd, should

What allow'd as Plunder.

be allow'd each Man, over and above the Gratuity promis'd by the Owners, to those that signaliz'd themselves. But if any Party should be engag'd with another of the Enemy, and defeat them, then all the Prisoners, and the Arms and Moveables about them, should be divided among them only who were in the Action. All the Plunder taken ashore, to be convey'd aboard by Persons appointed for that Purpose, and enter'd in publick Books, for the Satisfaction of all concern'd. Those who commit any Disorders ashore, disobey Command, quit their Post, discourage the Men, behave themselves cowardly in any Action, burn or destroy any thing without Orders, or debauch Prisoners, to lose all their Shares of the Plunder, and be severely punish'd otherwise. The Prisoners of best Note to be kept as Pledges for any of the Men that may be missing, *&c.*

Thursday, *April* 14. At Noon Cape *Blanco* bore *East*, distant six Leagues, dispos'd our Men in the several Ships for our Enterprize.

Fifth Prize taken.

Friday, *April* 15. in the Morning saw a Sail near the Shore; and having little Wind, the *Duke*'s Boat commanded by Capt. *Fry*, and ours by my self, row'd directly for her, going off in such Haste, that neither of us had the Swivel-Guns we us'd to carry in the Boats, nor our full Complement of Men, only 10 Muskets and 4 Pistols, and not much Powder and Shot, nor any Water, and row'd very hard to come up with the Ship, for the Space of six Leagues. The *Duke*'s Boat coming first near her, she put out *Spanish* Colours, fir'd a Gun at them, and hoisted a *Spanish* Flag at the Main Top-Mast Head. The *Duke*'s Boat then

lay


Island S.ta Clara bearing N.E.b.N. 1/4 N. distance 3 Leagues,
Shoals along this shore,
point parena going up Guiaquill River
16 fathom,
This is high land of Tumbes
N. 2.
Cape Blanco at 4 Leagues East from you Shows thus:

by by for us to come up, we lay the sea
Friend built; and, by the Assistance the Pirate
ners had given us before, concluded it most
be the Ship we had been to long dreaming for,
which was to carry the Bishop. Our Ship
being almost out of Sight, and the Governor
to near the Coast, and making the best of her
Way to run alone in a lonely Bay, were
solv'd to lay her aboard in a Calm, and
accordingly made the best of our Way, [illegible]
ing then on the Weather Side [illegible]
on her Lee. We design'd to board [illegible]
were Friends, [illegible] the [illegible]
Stern Chase, but the Dutch Man [illegible]
the Spanish had been [illegible]
ley, poor'd in their Shot [illegible]
lay'd in our Coat, and [illegible]
put our Ship for a long [illegible]
confine [illegible] the [illegible]
killd two of [illegible] Men, [illegible]
one of his [illegible]
Man was Mr. [illegible] Master [illegible]
[illegible], and [illegible] in [illegible]
have [illegible] [illegible] the Action.
The Dutch [illegible] [illegible]
difficult [illegible] [illegible]
and the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
his Men [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible], and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
away for the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
the Ship, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
and rather [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible], preserving [illegible] [illegible]
off to Sea, and we [illegible] [illegible]
came up [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible], [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
being come up, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
then he struck, and we [illegible] [illegible]
The

lay by for us to come up; we ſaw ſhe was *French* built; and, by the Account the Priſoners had given us before, concluded it muſt be the Ship we had been ſo long cruizing for, which was to carry the Biſhop. Our Ships being almoſt out of Sight, and the *Spaniard* ſo near the Coaſt, and making the beſt of her Way to run aſhore in a ſandy Bay, we reſolv'd to lay her aboard on each Bow, and accordingly made the beſt of our Way, I being then on her Weather-Quarter, and Capt. *Fry* on her Lee. We deſign'd to have told them we were Friends, 'till got out of the way of their Stern-Chaſe; but the *Duke*'s Men, thinking the *Spaniards* had been going to give us a Volley, pour'd in their Shot among them, then lay'd in our Oars, and fell to it. The Diſpute was hot for a long Time, we keeping a conſtant Fire, and the Enemy anſwering, who kill'd two of Capt. *Fry*'s Men, and wounded one of his, and two of mine. One of the dead Men was Mr. *John Rogers*, our ſecond Lieutenant, and Brother to Capt. *Rogers*, who behav'd himſelf very well during the Action. The *Duke*'s Boat, finding the Enterprize too difficult, bore away, and ſometime after we did the like. Capt. *Fry* having put ſome of his Men aboard us, given us ſome Powder and Shot, and taken in our wounded Men, ſtood away for the Ships, whilſt I made again to the Ship, reſolving to keep her from the Shore, and rather than fail, to clap her aboard. The *Spaniards*, perceiving what we deſign'd, edg'd off to Sea, and we after them. Our Ships came up a-pace, and we kept cloſe to the *Spaniard*, ſometimes firing at him. The *Dutcheſs* being come up, fir'd a Shot or two at him, and then he ſtruck, and we clapp'd him aboard.

The

The Men begg'd for good Quarter, and we promis'd them all Civility imaginable. This Ship came from *Panama*, and was bound for *Lima*, to be fitted out for a Man of War, the Captain having his Commission accordingly. There were 70 Blacks, and many Passengers, with a considerable Quantity of Pearls aboard, the Lading Bale-Goods, and some Things belonging to the Bishop; but they had set him ashore, with several Passengers, where they touch'd last. The Vessel was about 270 Tun-Burden, commanded by *Don Joseph de Arizabala*, who told us, the Bishop had been landed at Point St. *Helena*, and gone by Land to *Guayaquil*. We found several Guns in the Hold, for the Ship would carry 24, but had only six mounted. Many of the Passengers were considerable Merchants at *Lima*, and the briskest *Spaniards* I ever saw. When the *French* had this Vessel, she was call'd *La Lune d'Or*, the Golden Moon. I remain'd aboard her, sending the Captain and Prisoners to our Ships. This Day at Noon, Cape *Blanco* bore about *S. W.* distant seven Leagues.

Saturday, *April* 16. This Morning under the Shore took a small Bark, laden with Hides, and some Flower, and bury'd our Lieutenant in the most decent Manner we could, giving him two Volleys from each Ship, according to the Custom of the Sea, being all much concern'd for the Loss of so good an Officer. Were busy making ready to Land.

Sunday, *April* 17. All Things being in Order, our Men went aboard the two Barks for landing; I was sent for aboard the *Dutchess*, and Capt. *Fry* to the *Duke*, to take Care of the Ships, Prizes, and Prisoners, according to Instructions; which were, to keep a convenient

Distance

Diſtance from the Barks, with the Advice of Mr. *Morel*, appointed Pilot aboard. To ply 48 Hours in Sight of the Iſland *Sancta Clara*, or come to an Anchor near *Tumbez*; and after that Time expir'd, to haſten to Point *Arena*, there to lie ſafely moor'd, 'till farther Advice from thoſe gone to land. The reſt of the Inſtructions were only about giving Chaſe if we ſaw a Sail, for knowing one another, and thoſe that ſhould be ſent to us, and appointing Commanders in the Prizes.

Monday, *April* 18. at one in the Morning, being near the Iſland *Santa Clara*, our two Barks, with the Land-Forces, left us. Having order'd Affairs among the Ships and Prizes, and taken all that was of Uſe out of the laſt little Prize, ſhe was ſunk, becauſe we wanted Men for her.

I have join'd what was perform'd in the Enterprize up the River, to what happen'd aboard the Ships, 'till the Return of our Party to us, having receiv'd the particular Account from one who was in the Expedition, and daily committed every Thing to Writing.

Tueſday, *April* 19. at Noon the Iſland *Santa Clara* bore *N. E.* diſtant five Leagues. This Morning the Boats row'd with 45 Men towards the Iſland *Puna*, and came to a grapling cloſe under the Land out of Sight of the Look-outs. At ſeven in the Evening the Ships came to an Anchor between *Santa Clara* and *Tumbez*, in about 20 Fathom Water, ſoft Ground. At ſix in the Evening, the Boats weigh'd their Graplings, row'd within half a Mile of the Town, and came to a Grapling again, for Fear of being diſcover'd, at twelve of the Clock; and,

Wedneſday,

Land on the Island Puna.

Wednesday, April 20. at four in the Morning, weigh'd, and row'd in with the Landing-Place, saw a Bark-Log lying right before the Town, mann'd out our Yaul, and took it, which alarm'd the Town before it was Day. We seiz'd the Governor of the Island, and sent our Carpenter, and two or three Hands along the Shore, to cut all the Bark-Logs and Canoes in Pieces, for Fear they should get away. In the Afternoon, the *Duke*'s Pinnace went to the Transports, and at Five our Pinnace ran 3 Leagues up the River, to prevent any Boats or Canoes getting up, the Yaul lying at the River's Mouth.

Take an empty Bark.

Thursday, April 21. 1709 This Morning, not seeing the Yaul, lay at a Grapling under a Point of Land, at Noon weigh'd, with a small Breeze of Wind at *S. W.* steer'd directly for Point *Arena*, on the Island *Puna*, which lies about *E. N. E.* distant seven Leagues from the Island *Santa Clara*, is very low Land, full of Mangroves and Wood. We sounded all the Way up, and found 20, 17, 15, 12, and never less than 9 Fathom Water. In the Evening I sent the *Beginning* a-head, for Fear of any Danger; who seeing a Vessel riding close under Point *Arena*, fir'd two Swivel-Guns at her; after which, the *Duke*'s Boat went abroad, but found no Body, the Men being all gone, nor any other Thing, besides a few Jars of Water. This was a new *Spanish* Bark going to load Salt, for we saw she had carry'd some before. At Night all our Ships had anchor'd off Point *Arena*, it bearing *N. W.* by *W.* about two Miles and a half from the Shore, in 16 Fathom Water, oufy Ground. At Five in the Afternoon, the Transports row'd for the Town of *Guayaquil*, and at 11 saw a Light

Go up the River.

in

in the Town; whereupon row'd as easy as could be, for Fear of Discovery, 'till within a Mile of it; then heard a Sentinel call to another, talk some Time, and bid him bring Fire. Perceiving we were discover'd, row'd over to the other Side against the Town, saw a Fire made where the Sentinels talk'd, and soon after many Lights all over the Town, and at the Water-side, heard them ring the Alarm-Bell, fire several Volleys, and light a Fire on the Hill, where the Look-out was kept, to give the Town Notice that we were come up the River. Hereupon the Boats came to a Graplin, and such a hot Dispute arose among some of our chief Officers, that they were heard ashore; but the *Spaniards* not understanding what they said, fetch'd an *English*-man, and conducted him along the Shore, to interpret what they heard; however, before he came, the Dispute was over. This Account we had from that very *English-man*, who afterwards came over to, and proceeded the Voyage with us. A Council was held in the Stern of one of the Boats, to resolve whether we should land immediately, or stay 'till Day-Break; and the Officers differing in their Opinions, it was agreed, that since we did not know the Ground, and the Barks were not come up, which had near half the Men and the Artillery, to stay 'till Day-Light, when it was hop'd the Barks would join, and fell a little Way down the River to meet them, hearing several Musket-Shots in our Way, which at first we thought might be from the *Spaniards* along the Shore.

Friday, *April* 22. At Break of Day saw one of our Barks at Anchor close under the Shore, within a Mile of the Town, and at Flood, the other coming up the River: Then row'd back

to

to the Bark, which had fir'd those Muskets at some Fisher-men passing by, whom we took. When all the Forces were join'd, we held a Council in the Pinnace, proceeded up the River, and sent a Flag of Truce with the Captain of the *French*-built Ship, the Governor of *Puna*, and another Prisoner. Then tow'd up the Barks a-breast of the Town, and came to an Anchor. When the Captain of the *French*-built Ship came to the *Corregidor*, or Mayor of the Town, he ask'd him our Number, which the Captain magnify'd: The *Corregidor* answer'd, They were Boys, and not Men, and the Captain reply'd, He would find they were Men; for they had fought him bravely in their open Boats, tho' he had kill'd one of the Commander's Brothers, and wounded and kill'd others; and therefore advis'd him to agree for the Ransom of the Town; for tho' he had 3000 Men, he would not be able to withstand them. To which the *Corregidor* return'd, My Horse is ready.

Come before the Town.

Saturday, *April* 23. Having tow'd the Barks close up before the Town, and brought them too, the Pinnace went up the River after some Vessels, and brought six of them to anchor by our Barks. We also took Possession of two new Ships of above 400 Ton each. Then went ashore with a Flag of Truce, and the Governor came Aboard one of the Prizes, to agree about the Ransom of the Town and Ships, which could not be then concluded, but promis'd to meet the Captains again at Seven in the Evening; yet was not so good as his Word. The Boats went up the River again, to see for more Ships, and return'd without finding any; yet we took several Canoes, with some Plate.

Treat for Ransom.

Sunday,

Sunday, April 24. In the Morning the Governor came off again to treat; our Captains thought to have seiz'd him, because he had forfeited his Word, in not returning over Night, and sending Word that Morning, that he had more People come into the Town; but he alledging, that it was contrary to a Flag of Truce, was set ashore again, and an Hour's Time given him to get his Men ready: However, the Boat went and came two or three Times with the Flag of Truce, but the Governor and Captains not agreeing, all Things were made ready, and tow'd nearer the Shore, wearing our Union-Jack at our Main Topmast Heads. At Four in the Afternoon the Men landed, and went on with so much Bravery, that the *Spaniards* fir'd only their first Volley, and fled, our People pressing and pursuing them to their Cannon, which they soon gain'd, only the Gunner, who was an *Irishman*, standing by them 'till he was wounded in four Places, whereof he dy'd soon after, as we were inform'd by some Prisoners we took. Our Men march'd in a Body through both Towns, driving out the Enemy, plac'd three Guards in the three Churches, and set Fire to five or six Houses in the old Town, that stood adjoining to the Wood, lest the *Spaniards* might have any Cover from them to annoy our Guard, which was within Pistol-Shot. All this Night they kept firing out of the Woods at our Centinels, or any other that stirr'd out of the Guard, yet did no Harm. Several Parties of Horse and Foot came down, without making any Attempt. In the mean While, the *Dutchess*'s Pinnace, commanded by Lieutenant *Connely*, with 22 Men, went up the River, landed at every House, took the Plate, and

Take Guayaquil

and what elſe of Value they found, and had ſome Skirmiſhes with the Enemy, in which one of our Men was wounded.

Monday, *April* 25. The Enemy appear'd thick in the Woods, ſometimes coming out, and our Guards had ſome Skirmiſhes with them, in which one Man was wounded; ſo that they expected to be attack'd. In the Night one of our Centinels ſhot another of ours, who was going a little Way from his Poſt, and did not anſwer, when challeng'd three Times. Our firſt Lieutenant's Piſtol went off by his Side, and wounded him in the Leg, and another of our Men was ſhot thro' the Foot by one of our People. Our Surgeon cut off a Man's Arm, who had been hurt with one of our Grenado-Shels, which broke in the Bark, when fir'd out of the *Coborne*. The Afternoon was ſpent in ſhipping off Proviſions from the Town, and diſpoſing all Things in caſe we ſhould be attack'd in the Night, the Enemy appearing about the Out-Houſes; for which Reaſon, the Captains thought fit to join all the Forces at the main Guard, where we had their Cannon mounted.

Tueſday, *April* 26. In the Morning Capt. *Courtney* march'd to his Guard again, to cover the Men, who were getting down Proviſions, *&c.* Several Priſoners were taken, and brought to the main Guard. A Flag of Truce came about ranſoming the Town, but could not agree. In the Afternoon brought one Boat of Proviſions Aboard the Barks, and at three the Flag of Truce return'd to ranſom the Town, which was at laſt agreed on for 30000 Dollars, we to have three Hoſtages, and to ſtay at *Puna* 'till they could raiſe the

Ranſom agreed on.

the ſaid Sum, the People having carry'd their Money out of the Town, and being ſo diſpers'd, that there was no raiſing it whilſt we were there.

Wedneſday, *April* 27. In the Morning the Hoſtages for Ranſom were put Aboard, as was a Boat's Lading of Brandy, took down our Union-Flag, and hoiſted a Flag of Truce, firing a Gun, for a Signal that the *Spaniards* might come into the Town, and that no Hoſtilities ſhould be committed on either Side, during the Time we had agreed to ſtay for the Money; having before concerted with the *Spaniards* to make the ſaid Signal for them to come in, to ſecure what we had left, that the *Indians* and Blacks might not rob, and I am apt to believe they plunder'd as much as we had taken; for we took ſeveral, as we went the Rounds, loaded with Goods, which they own'd they had ſtolen, and were afterwards inform'd, that in the Hurry the Inhabitants had given Plate and Money to Blacks to carry out of the Town, and could never hear of it after.

At Evening, Mr. *Haſley* and Mr. *Duck* were ſent from the Ships in the laſt Prize and the *Beginning* Galley, to the Iſland *Puna* for Water, of which there began to be Want aboard, and with Inſtructions to go up the River to get Intelligence of the Forces aſhore, we at Sea having heard nothing from them ſince their Departure, and the Priſoners ſaying they were certainly all cut off, which was but little regarded any farther, than to keep a ſtricter Watch over them.

In the Afternoon the Men aſhore went aboard the Barks, which carry'd them up, and

ſome others we had taken up the River; at ſix weigh'd, and tow'd off the Shore.

Thurſday, *April* 28. in the Morning our Barks weigh'd with the firſt of the Ebb, the *Duke*'s Pinnace making the beſt of her Way down to the Ships, and the Float going aſhore to fetch off the great Guns, then weigh'd, and fell down the River. Two of the Barks ran aground on the middle Shoal, that lies right againſt the Iſland. In the Evening they were afloat again; then we tow'd them over on the Starboard Side, where the Channel was, firing a Gun for the reſt to weigh, and at the laſt of the Ebb came to an Anchor, about a Mile from the Iſland, and ſaw the *Beginning* and another Veſſel under the Shore, whither they were come for Water, took Water out of the Barks, and put into the *Beginning*, and diſpatch'd her to the Ships.

Friday, *April* 29. in the Morning the Barks weigh'd, and got down to *Puna*, where they anchor'd off the Town. Capt. *Rogers*, in the *Duke's* Pinnace, came aboard, and gave us an Account, that they had taken, plunder'd, and ranſom'd the Town of *Guayaquil*; that three of our Men had been kill'd, two by our own People, and one by the *Spaniards*, and four wounded; that the Inhabitants, whilſt treating, had carry'd off their Money and Plate, retiring to the Woods, and leaving their Guns, four whereof were taken, with a conſiderable Quantity of Meal, Peas, Sugar, Brandy, and Wine, which was coming down in the Barks. What we kill'd and wounded of the Enemy, could not be known, becauſe they carry'd them off. This Day *Hugh Tidcomb*, who was ſhot by his Fellow Sentinel, dy'd.

Having

Having from the Ships 'ſpy'd a Sail ſtanding up the River, with the Tide of Flood, we ſent both Ships Boats after her, and at four in the Afternoon ſhe ſtruck to the Boats. They brought her in at Night; ſhe was a ſmall *Spaniſh* Bark from *Cheripe*, and bound up to *Guayaquil*, having on Board 330 Bags of Meal, and 140 Arrobas, that is, 35 hundred Weight of Sugar, ſome Onions, Quinces, and Pomgranates. This, with the ſix Barks and two great Ships ranſom'd with the Town of *Guayaquil*, makes 14 Prizes taken in thoſe Seas. Here follows the Agreement for Ranſom, drawn up and ſign'd by the Hoſtages. *Number of Prizes.*

"Whereas the City of *Guayaquil*, lately "in Subjection to *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, "is now taken by Storm, and in the "Poſſeſſion of the Captains, *Thomas Dover*, "*Woods Rogers*, and *Stephen Courtney*, com- "manding a Body of her Majeſty of *Great* "*Britain*'s Subjects, we the underwritten are "content to become Hoſtages for the ſaid Ci- "ty, and to continue in the Cuſtody of the "ſaid Captains, *Thomas Dover*, *Woods Rogers*, "and *Stephen Courtney*, 'till 30000 Pieces of "Eight ſhall be paid to them for the Ranſom "of the ſaid City, two new Ships, and ſix "Barks; during which Time no Hoſtility is "to be committed on either Side, between "this and *Puna*. The ſaid Sum to be paid at "*Puna*, in ſix Days from the Date hereof, and "then the Hoſtages to be diſcharg'd, and all "the Priſoners to be deliver'd immediately; "otherwiſe the ſaid Hoſtages do agree to re- "main Priſoners, 'till the ſaid Sum is diſ- "charg'd in any other Part of the World: "In Witneſs whereof, we have voluntarily "ſet our Hands this 27th Day of *April*, Old *Contract of Ranſom.*

" Stile, and the 7th of *May*, N. S. in the
" Year of our Lord 1709.

Had we landed ſooner, the Booty might have been prodigious; for the Inhabitants, during the Time they gain'd, ſent away their Wealth, with their Wives and Families, into the Woods; and the Hoſtages told us, there was then in the Town 80000 *l.* of the King's Money, beſides what belong'd to Merchants, their Plate, and the Womens Jewels of a very great Value, ſome of which fell into our Hands, when our Boats went up the River; but the Night, and our not knowing the Place, may be an Anſwer for the Delay.

CHAP. XIII.

The Deſcription of the Town of Guayaquil, *from what we ſaw, and were told by an* Engliſh-*Man, who liv'd there ſome Time, and came in to us.*

Guayaquil *deſcribed.*

IT is divided into two, call'd the Old and the New Towns, both of them together conſiſting of about 500 Houſes, join'd by a long Wooden Bridge for People to paſs over a-foot, above half a Mile in Length, with ſome Houſes on each Side at a Diſtance: The Situation is a low boggy Ground, ſo dirty in Winter, that without this Bridge there would be ſcarce any going from one Houſe to another. There is but one regular Street, along the River-Side to the Bridge, and from it along the old Town. Before the Church of *Santiago*, is a very

ry handſome Parade, but the Church it ſelf in Ruins. There are in all four Churches, *viz. Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apoſtle, laſt mention'd, and deſtroy'd, St. *Auguſtin*, St. *Francis*, and St. *Dominick*; and before this laſt, another Parade, with a Half-Moon, on which ſix Guns may be planted, but there were none when we came. Beſides theſe, there is a Chapel, and there had been a Church of St. *Ignatius* belonging to the *Jeſuits*, but burnt down. They were all decently adorn'd, with Altars, carv'd Work, Pictures, and an Organ in that of St. *Auguſtin*; but the Plate belonging to them was carry'd away, the Prieſts and Students being all gone into the Woods. Some of the Houſes were of Brick, particularly about the Parade, before the Fire, the reſt of Timber, or Bamboes ſplit, and ſome of them decently furniſh'd. In the Merchants Store-Houſes there was Plenty of Meal, Brandy, Wine, Sugar, Cloathing, Cordage, and Iron. The Inhabitants had ſome Calaſhes; but I know not of what Uſe they could be, unleſs to carry them a Stone's Throw to Church, eſpecially in Winter, all about being ſo foul and boggy. This Moraſs Ground was full of the largeſt Toads I ever ſaw, ſome of them as big as an *Engliſh* Two-penny Loaf. There are about 2000 Inhabitants of all Sorts, including *Indians*, *Mulattoes*, and Blacks.

Churches. *Houſes.* *Warehouſes.*

The *Engliſh*-Man, who had liv'd in the Town, told us, that the *December* before, when they made the Royal Rejoycings for the Birth of the Prince of *Aſturias*, which laſted three Weeks, they had muſter'd 1100 Foot and 500 Horſe, all in Arms, which came from all the Country round about, beſides a much greater Number unarm'd, the greateſt Part

Rejoycings.

whereof muſt be ſuppos'd to be *Indians*. They baited 200 Bulls to Death, after the *Spaniſh* Faſhion, and ran at the Ring with their Spears, both which Exerciſes they are addicted to. The *Sunday* before we landed, they had launch'd one of the new Ships, in the Preſence of the Biſhop, who aſk'd, what they might coſt building, and was told, the one 40000 Dollars, the other more; both of them deſign'd to trade to *Chile*, and Orders were given not to employ the Carpenters about any other Work, 'till the King's two Ships then expected from *Lima*, were rebuilt.

Situation. This Town is well ſeated for Trade and building of Ships, as lying 14 Leagues from Point *Arena*, and ſeven from *Puna*, up a large River, which receives ſeveral ſmall ones that fall into it, with many Villages, and Farm-Houſes round about. *Water.* The Water is freſh for four Leagues below it, and all along the Banks grow abundance of Mangroves and Sarzaparilla; and, on Account of this latter, the Water is accounted good for the Pox. However, when the Floods come down from the Mountains, the Water is not reckon'd ſo wholſome, by Reaſon it brings down ſeveral poiſonous Plants and Fruits, among which is the *Manzanilla* venomous Apple, whereof all Birds that taſte, die; and we ſaw hundreds of them dead on the Water, whilſt we were there.

They have great Plenty of Beeves, Swine, Goats, Sheep, Hens, Ducks, *Muſcovy* Ducks, and ſome Sorts unknown to us in *England*; as alſo Horſes, and great Numbers of Carrion-Crows, which the *Spaniards* will not ſuffer to be kill'd, preſerving them to devour all Carrion. The Ships here are built under Sheds,

to

to ſhelter the Men from the Sun. The Town is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, being a ſupream Magiſtrate, appointed by the King. At our coming, it was one *Don Jeronimo Bos*, a young Man about 24 Years of Age, born in the *Canaries*. By what is here ſaid, it may be obſerv'd, that the Accounts of the Town of *Guayaquil* in ſome Peoples former Voyages, are altogether erroneous, and not to be credited.

Saturday, *April* 30. 1709. Capt. *Rogers* went Aboard the *French*-built Ship, to carry her up to *Puna*, in Hopes of diſpoſing of her Cargo, and ſome of the Blacks, who only ſerv'd to eat up our Proviſions; as alſo to bring down what Water and Proviſions could be got, Capt. *Courtney* being there before on the ſame Account.

Sunday, *May* 1. 1709. One of our Barks brought Water, and ſoon after came the other Prize with our two Lieutenants, ſome of our Forces, Plunder, Water, and Proviſions. *Monday* in the ſame Manner ſpent in watering, diſpoſing of the Booty, and other neceſſary Diſpoſitions. A Boat came from the Town with Part of the Ranſom; whereupon moſt of the Priſoners were ſet aſhore. *Tueſday* 3. Made the Ships as clear as we could, to be gone with all poſſible Speed; the ſame Employment took us up all *Wedneſday*.

Part of the Ranſom paid.

Thurſday 5. Capt. *Rogers* came down again with the *French*-built Ship, the *Spaniards* having bought none of her Cargo, but pay'd 24000 Dollars, Part of the 36000 Ranſom for the Town, the Governor of *Puna*, one of the Hoſtages, was diſcharg'd, the others kept 'till the reſt of the Money was paid. In the Evening we weigh'd with the *French*-built

Ship, and drove down about a League below the *Duke* and Prizes.

Friday 6. At Four in the Morning we came to an Anchor in 12 Fathom Water, ſoft ouzy Ground, Point *Arena* bearing *N. E.* diſtant one League. At Eleven weigh'd again, ſail'd with the *French*-built Ship towards *Santa Clara*, and ſoon after ſaw the *Duke* coming after us with the reſt of the Prizes we deſign'd to take along with us. The Weather being calm, tow'd down, 'till we brought *Santa Clara* to bear *W.* by *S.* diſtant two Leagues; in the Afternoon, the *Duke* and other Prizes join'd us, and we were then ſeven Sail in all.

More of it. *Saturday* 7. A Boat came down in the Morning from *Guayaquil*, with about 3000 Dollars in Money and Plate, which the *Duke*'s Boat went out to receive, and brought Aboard, the Town-Boat going up the River again. Their Men told us, that the other 3000 Dollars would ſoon come, and 12000 more to trade for Goods, which we ſuppos'd to be a Trick, to keep us in the Bay 'till theirs and the *French* Men of War could come from *Lima*; whereupon we reſolv'd to make all poſſible Diſpatch, to turn out of the Bay, kept three of the Hoſtages with us, and ſent all the other Priſoners aſhore. The *Beginning* being ſmall, and of no farther Uſe to us, ſince we had better Veſſels, ſold her to the *Spaniards* for about the Value of 50 *l.* in Pearl, Gold Chains, *&c.* and put the Priſoners Aboard, but kept Pilots, and a Man that could ſpeak *Engliſh*, the Preſident of *Panama*'s Son, and the Hoſtages. By the Conſent and Approbation of the Captains and others, five black Women were given to ſome of the Captains, who had been great Loſers, and we kept as

many

many Blacks as we could maintain. The Weather being very hot, ſome of our Men fell into Fevers, and in a few Days we had near 100 ſick together, as was alſo Capt. *Courtney*.

Sunday 8. Sail'd with a ſmall Breeze at *N. W.* which came about to *S. S. W.* and *S. W.* ſaw abundance of dead Birds on the Water. *Monday* 9. Courſe *W.* half *N.* Latitude *per* Eſtimation 3 Deg. 20 Min. Meridian Diſtance from *Santa Clara* 30 Min. *Weſt*. *Tueſday* 10. At Noon it began to blow ſo freſh, that we took in all the Reefs of our Top-Sails, Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 2 Deg. 37 Min. *South*. Nothing worth obſerving 'till

Sail for Galapagos Iſlands.

Friday 13. When we ſaw abundance of *Albacores* chaſing of Flying-Fiſh, ſeveral of which flew into the Ships, and a very large *Albacore*, in her eager Chaſe, leap'd into the *French*-built Ship's Boat, which we call'd the *Havre-de-Grace*. At Noon bore away *N. W.* believing our ſelves near the Longitude of the *Galapagos* Iſlands, where we deſign'd to water, fit our Ships, and refreſh our Men, who continu'd very ill. Courſe *W.* by *N.* half *N.* Latitude *per* Obſervation 1 Deg. 52 Min. *South*. Meridian Diſtance from *Santa Clara* 332 Miles *Weſt*.

Saturday 14. At Noon finding our ſelves near the ſuppos'd Latitude and Longitude of the *Galapagos* Iſlands, and not ſeeing them, we hal'd to the *Weſtward*, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Draughts lay them 30 Leagues farther that Way, than our *Engliſh* Charts; which I therefore believe are not true. Our *Spaniſh* Pilots knew little or nothing of thoſe Iſlands, for I ſuppoſe they ſeldom touch at them. I found this Day, by our Obſervation, that we muſt

have

have had a ſtrong Current ſetting us to the *Northward*, by Reaſon we had made a *N. N. W.* half *W.* Courſe, and ſteer'd *N. W.* Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 1 Deg. *South*, Diſtance from *Santa Clara* 360 Miles *W.* Lay by from Six in the Evening, 'till Four the next Morning, for fear of running by the Iſlands in the Night.

Sunday 15. Made Sail at Four in the Morning; in the Afternoon we ſtretch'd a-head, to ſee if we could make any of the Iſland; but not diſcovering them, tack'd and join'd the Fleet at Night.

Monday 16. Mr. *Hopkins*, Lieutenant of Marines, and one of the Doctors of the *Duke*, dy'd. Not ſeeing the Iſlands this Morning, and being in the due Latitude, apprehended we might be too far to the *Weſtward*, reſolv'd, by Advice of the Head-Officers, that we ſhould crowd a-head of the Fleet 'till Evening; and if not diſcover them, conclude they were to the *Eaſtward* of us. Ran a-head accordingly, and ſaw ſeveral Fowls; and at Six in the Evening made an Iſland bearing *S.* by *W.* half *W.* diſtant 10 Leagues. Then hoiſted our Colours, and fir'd a Gun, the Signal for the *Duke* and Prizes a-ſtern to keep to Windward, then tack'd and ſtood with them; at Eight came up with the *Duke*, and acquainted Capt. *Rogers* how the Iſland bore, and kept plying to Windward.

Diſcover the Gala-pagos.

Tueſday 17. The Land we ſaw ſhow'd like eight or nine Iſlands near together; but the Weather being hazy, could not well diſcern. The main Body of them bore *S.* by *E.* diſtant eight Leagues. Latitude *per* Obſervation and Eſtimation 30 Min. *South*, Meridian Diſtance from *Santa Clara* 500 Miles *Weſt*. This being one

one of the *Galapagos* Iſlands, it appears they are laid down wrong in moſt of the Charts; for the Body of this Iſland lies in about one Degree *South*, and Meridian Diſtance from *Santa Clara* 8 Deg. 20 Min. *Weſt*. At Six in the Evening the *Weſt* End of the Great Iſland bore *S.* by *W.* diſtant ſix Leagues.

Wedneſday 18. In the Morning diſcover'd another large Iſland bearing about *S. E.* from the Body of the Land ſeen the Day before, which at this Time look'd like one great Iſland, as did the other to Windward. The *Duke* and ſome of the Prizes being to Leeward, we bore down, and ran near the Shore, ſounding ſeveral Times, but had no Ground, and as we came in, ſaw ſeveral Thorough-Fares and ſmall Iſlands, which, at a Diſtance, look'd like one entire Land. The *Duke*'s Boat went aſhore to ſeek for Water, and Capt. *Dover* and he came Aboard us, where it was agreed, that Capt. *Rogers*, with the three Prizes, ſhould keep to Windward of that Iſland, 'till our Return, the Boats to ſeek for Water, and we, with the *Havre-de-Grace*, to turn up to Leeward of the other Iſland which lay to Windward, to ſee if we could find a Harbour and Water; and then to join them as ſoon as poſſible. Accordingly at Noon I made Sail to Windward, and took a rough Draught of the Iſlands, as they ſhow'd to us at Sea, which is here inſerted, the Longitude and Latitude as above.

To the *N. W.* of the great Iſland, lies a long Ridge of other Iſlands, which cannot be ſeen 'till you are through the Streights, which is about three Leagues wide, and bold enough for Ships to go through. There is another large Iſland which bears *S. S. E.* from the

ſmall

ſmall one, about eight Leagues diſtant. On the ſmall Iſland there are Tortoiſes, and ſo on all the reſt, whence they have the Name of *Galapagos*, which in *Spaniſh* ſignifies Tortoiſes. We could find no Water on neither of them.

Thurſday 19. Ply'd to Windward; and at Noon the Iſland we deſign'd for, bearing *E. S. E.* ¼ *E.* diſtant one League, ſaw another to the *Southward*, bearing *E.* by *S.* diſtant eight Leagues. The great Iſland we came from the Day before, ran farther to the *Southward*, than it had look'd to do at firſt, and we ſaw much Wood on it. That we were making towards, look'd like a barren Iſland.

Guanos. *Friday*, *Saturday*, and *Sunday*, we ſpent in plying among the Iſlands, where the Boats which went aſhore, found abundance of Tortoiſes, large Rock-Fiſh, and *Guanos*. Theſe Creatures laſt nam'd, are larger here, than in other Parts of the *Weſt Indies*, and of ſeveral Colours, ſome black, ſome yellow, *&c.* as alſo of ſeveral Sizes, and one Sort of them has no Prickles on the Back. We ſhoot them among the Rocks, they are eaten by the Seamen, and reckon'd good Meat though their Deformity made me loath to eat them. See the Draught, Plate 6. Numb. 2. Our Pinnace went aſhore to look for Water, but found none on the great Iſland, which is moſt a Rocky dry Ground, and looks as if there had lately been an Earthquake. Some Trees grow on the Rocks, having a good Scent, but no Leaves.

Cowley's *Account of the* Galapagos. *Cowley*'s Voyage gives the following Account of theſe Iſlands. The firſt that we ſaw, lay near the Latitude of 1 Deg. 30 Min. *S.* we having the Wind at *South*, and being on the

Plate 8.

P. 75.

the *North* Side thereof, that we could not ſail to it, to diſcover what was upon it. This Iſland makes high Land, which I call'd King *Charles*'s Iſland. We had Sight of three more lying to the *Northward* of this; that next it, I call'd *Croſs-man*'s Iſland; the next to that, *Brattle*'s; and the third, Sir *Anthony Dean*'s Iſland. We ſaw many more to the *Weſtward*, one of which I call'd *Eures*'s Iſland, another *Daſſigny*'s, and another *Blindo*'s. Then we came to an Anchor in a very good Harbour, lying towards the *Northermoſt* End of a fine Iſland, under the Equinoctial, here being great Plenty of Proviſions, Fiſh, Sea and Land Tortoiſes, ſome of which weigh at leaſt 200 Pounds, and are excellent Food. Here is alſo abundance of Fowl, *viz. Flamencos* and Turtle-Doves; the latter were ſo tame, that they would often light on our Hats and Arms, ſo that we could take them alive, 'till ſome of our Company fir'd at them, when they became more ſhy. This Iſland I call'd *The Duke of* York's *Iſland*, to the *Eaſtward* whereof is a fine round one, which I nam'd *The Duke of* Norfolk's *Iſland*, and to the *Weſtward* of *The Duke of* York's, a curious one, which I call'd *The Duke of* Albemarl's *Iſland*, in which is a commodious Bay, or Harbour, where you may ride Land-lock'd. Before the ſaid Bay, lies another Iſland, which I call'd Sir *John Narbrough*'s; and a ſmall one between *York* and *Albemarl*, I fancy'd to call *Cowley*'s *Enchanted Iſland*, becauſe having a Sight of it upon ſeveral Points of the Compaſs, it appear'd always in as many different Forms, ſometimes like a ruin'd Fortification, upon another Point like a great City, *&c.* This Bay, or Harbour in the Duke of *York*'

Iſland,s

Island, I call'd *Albany* Bay, and another Place *York* Road. Here is excellent good sweet Water, Wood, *&c.* and a rich Mineral Ore. From hence we sail'd to the *Northward*, where we saw three more fine Islands, the *Easternmost* of the three I call'd the Earl of *Abington*'s Island; then sailing along the other two, nam'd the *Westernmost*, the Lord *Culpeper*'s, and the other the Lord *Wenman*'s. All of them that we were at, are plentifully stor'd with the aforesaid Provisions, *viz.* Tortoises, Fowls, Fish, and large *Guanos*; but we could find no good Water on any of all these Places, save on that of the *Duke* of *York*'s Island.

I have added this out of *Cowley*'s Voyage, as being a more particular Relation, than we could give, having miss'd of the Place where he says there is good Water, and therefore not come to an Anchor in any of them; yet we continu'd plying from one to another, in Hopes of succeeding 'till

Thursday, *May* 26. in the Morning, Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Dover* came aboard; and having consulted together, resolv'd to run in for the Island *Plata* to water, and so come off again, for Fear of meeting with two *French* Ships, one of 60, the other of 46 Guns, and the *Spanish* Men of War, who we were advis'd would be suddenly in search of us; but if we could find Water in any of the Islands going in, we design'd to fit our Ships there, and not go near the Main, our Ships being out of Order, and our Men sickly and weak, and we had lately bury'd several Men. Some Days before this, we lost Mr. *Hatley*, who was with five or six white Men, four Blacks, and an *Indian*, with little or no Provision or Water,

A Bark lost.

ter, and never a Boat, and knew not what became of them.

Friday, *May* 27. Seeing no more Iſlands, hoiſted in our Pinnace, Courſe *E. N. E.* Latitude *per* Eſtimation, 0 Deg. 45 Min. *North*, Meridian Diſtance from *Santa Clara*, 8 Deg. 25 Min. *Weſt*. *Saturday* held the ſame Courſe, and *Sunday East*.

Monday, *May* 30. The Officers of the *Duke* came aboard, to conſult about the propereſt Place to careen and water at, and agreed to go to the Iſland *Gorgona*, to ſee whether any *Spaniſh* Ships were there, and thence to *Mangla* or *Madulinar*, where are ſome *Indians*, Enemies to the *Spaniards*, who, as the Pilots inform'd us, ſeldom came there, nor could thence get Intelligence of us; and if we could trade with the *Indians*, might have Swine and Fowls, good Water, Tortoiſes, Plantans, and other Refreſhments. Theſe Days ſaw many Boobies, Men of War, Albacores, Bonitos, Dolphins, Flying Fiſhes, and large Granpuſſes; the like we ſaw on *Tueſday*.

Wedneſday, *June* 1. 1709. Some of our Men inform'd us, that there had been a Conſpiracy aboard the Galeon among the Priſoners and Blacks, to kill the *Engliſh*, and make their Eſcape. We examin'd the *Spaniards*, who proteſted they knew nothing of it; then ſeiz'd Matches between the Fingers of two Blacks, making them believe we would burn them to the Bone, if they did not confeſs; they own'd there had been a Talk of killing the *Engliſh*, among the *Indians* and Blacks, but they believ'd it was not in Earneſt; whereupon they were diſpers'd into ſeveral Ships, to break the Cabal, Courſe *E.* by *S.* ½ *S.* Latitude 1 Deg. 20 Min. *South* Meridian, Diſtance from

Santa

Santa Clara, 3 Deg. 27 Min. *West*. Found here little or no Current.

Sunday, *June* 5. Our Boat went aboard the *Duke*, to carry the Officers some fresh Provisions, and Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Dover* came aboard us to consult, we having made the Land, and sent for a *Spanish* Pilot from aboard the *Duke*, to advise with him. Course *E.* by *S.* Latitude 2 Deg. 10 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance from *Santa Clara*, 1 Deg. 15 Min. *East*. In the Afternoon discover'd a Sail right a-head of us, as far as we could see from the Top-Gallant-Mast Head, chas'd, and at eight in the Evening came up with her, fir'd a Chase-Gun, and she struck. I went aboard, and being near the Shore, tack'd and laid her off; then sent the Officers and best Passengers aboard the *Dutchess*. The Vessel was about 80 Tun Burthen, came from *Panama*, bound for *Guayaquil*, had been out 13 Days, and was laden with Iron, Cloth, *&c.* Had two Women, and several Passengers of Note aboard; one of them was going Governor to *Baldivia*, his Name *Don Juan Cardoso*, and had been not long before taken on the other Side by the *Jamaica* Cruizers. The Vessel's Name was the St. *Thomas*, the Master's *John Barreto*, the Passengers and Blacks aboard, to the Number of 50.

Prize taken.

Monday, *June* 6. at eight in the Morning the *Island Gallo* bore *S. E.* distant four Leagues, steer'd away *N. E.* by *N.* for the Island *Gorgona*, Latitude *per* Observation, 2 Deg. 31 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance from *Santa Clara* to the Island *Gallo*, 1 Deg. 30 Min. *East*, as we made out by Log since our first Departure. We sometimes found a Current setting to the *N. W.* In the Evening the *Havre de Grace*,

Grace and our laſt Prize, ran aboard each other, and the Prize loſt her Main Top-Maſt before ſhe got clear; we took them in Tow, and made the beſt of our Way for *Gorgona*; by Night got under the Lee of the Iſland, then tack'd, and ply'd to Windward all Night, and perceiv'd we gain'd but little, by Reaſon of the Current.

Tueſday, *June* 7. in the Morning got into Anchoring-Ground, in about 40 Fathom Water, where we anchor'd with three of the Prizes. Capt. *Rogers* with the *Duke* and Galeon, being to Leeward, made the beſt of their Way, and ſent his Boat to ſound, and we ours to bring off Water, which is there plentiful enough. At Three in the Afternoon the *Duke* got in to an Anchor.

Another Prize.

Wedneſday, *June* 8. at Eight in the Morning ſaw a Sail bearing down towards the Iſland, 'till ſpying the Galeon in the Offing, ſhe ſtood to the Weſtward, I went out in the Pinnace well mann'd at the *South* End of the Iſland, and the *Duke*'s Pinnace at the *North* End, and at Noon I took and brought her to an Anchor at *Gorgona*. She was a Bark of about 50 Tun, call'd *el Soldado*, that is, the Soldier, came out of a ſmall Port the Night before, and was bound for *Guayaquil*, to load Salt, Brandy, *&c.* in Ballaſt, and found in her, in Gold Chains, Money, *&c.* the Value of about 5 or 600 *l.* deſign'd to purchaſe her Cargo. At 12 in the Night, we weigh'd and ſteer'd away from *Gorgona*, for the Port of *Mangla*, where we deſign'd to careen and fit our Ships, and make an Attempt upon ſome Gold Mines we underſtood were there. Yet, after being out ſome Time, ply'd again for *Gorgona*, becauſe, upon examining ſome Priſoners taken in the laſt

Prize, they told us, our Pilot had done wrong in informing us, that *Mangla* was a proper Place to fit our Ships; for if we went in there, we ſhould ſcarce get out again, as not having Room enough for ſo many Ships, beſides a ſtrong Tide, and muſt moor Head and Stern in 40 Fathom Water. We look'd upon this as a Deſign of our Pilot to get us in there, and make his Eſcape, and would not have left *Gorgona*, had theſe Priſoners been firſt examin'd; but ſome Differences between the chief Officers, had like to have prov'd to our Diſadvantage. We could not fetch *Gorgona* 'till

Monday, *June* 13. at Four in the Morning, when we anchor'd under the Iſland in 40 Fathom Water, the *South* End bearing *S.* ½ *W.* and the Rock *North*. At Eight weigh'd, and ran farther in, and at Ten anchor'd again in 31 Fathom. This Day held a full Committee on Board the *Duke*, and reſolv'd to careen our Ships here, as ſoon as poſſible. Here we continu'd 'till *Sunday*, *Auguſt* 7. 1709. fitting our Ships, laid the *Havre de Grace* aſhore; and when ſhe came off again new rigg'd, nam'd her the *Marquis*, being mounted with 20 Guns, laden with her own Cargo, and ſome from the other Prizes, 60 Men aboard, beſides 17 Blacks, and commanded by *Edward Cooke*: The *Duke and Dutcheſs* took in Iron to ſtiffen them, with as much of the beſt Goods as they could, and loaded another Prize with the Remainder.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

A Village on the Continent plunder'd; Committee decrees what is to be reputed Plunder, what Shares were found upon a Dividend, Fighting Orders, Signals for Sailing, Description of the Island Gorgona.

ON the 9th of *July*, 1709. a Committee was held on Board the *Duke*, at the Island *Gorgona*, and resolv'd to turn all the Prisoners ashore, in a Bark fitted out for that Purpose, and at the same Time to plunder the Settlement on the Main, right opposite to the Island. Capt. *Thomas Dover*, Capt. *Robert Fry*, and Mr. *Stretton*, were appointed to command the Bark, and 45 Men in her, and to make what Dispatch they could, returning with such Refreshments as they found for the sick Men.

Plunder a Village.

Sunday, *July* 10. The Bark and both Pinnaces went over to the Continent, carrying all the Prisoners, took the small Village there, and on *Wednesday* 17. return'd, bringing 7 Beeves, 14 Hogs, some Fowl, about 50 Bushels of *Indian* Wheat, and a few Goats. The People had Notice of us, for which Reason little was got there. On the 16th a Black, born in *Jamaica*, who spoke very good *English*, and had been taken with some *Jamaica* Men on the *North* Side eight Years before, came over to us in a Canoe. On the 17th Capt. *Morel*, formerly Commander of the *Galeon*, re-

turn'd in a large Canoe, brought ſome Money and Fruit, and a Merchant or two, who bought ſome of our Blacks. On the 18th, one of our Blacks was ſtung by a Snake, and notwithſtanding all the Care that could be taken of him, dy'd. The 20th, another Canoe came from the Main, with ſome Oranges, Limes, Fowl, and Hogs. The 22d ſhe return'd, and the *Duke*'s Pinnace went to the Windward Part of the Iſland, to look for ſome Blacks that were run away, and at Night caught one of them at the Tent. *Tueſday, July* 26. Capt. *Morel* came again in a Canoe from the Continent. The 27th, ſix black Women we had ſold to the Merchants, were carry'd off, and two more Canoes came over.

Friday, July 29. 1709. a general Committee was held aboard the *Duke* for farther ſetling what ſhould be Plunder, and agreed, that Gold Rings found in any Place, except in a Goldſmith's Shop, all Arms, Sea-Books and Inſtruments, Cloathing, and Moveables about Priſoners, be reputed Plunder, excepting Womens Ear-rings, unwrought Gold and Silver, looſe Diamonds, Pearls, or Money. All Plate in Uſe aboard Ships, but not aſhore, unleſs about the Perſons of Priſoners; all Manner of Cloaths ready made, found on the upper Deck, and between Decks, belonging to the Ship's Company and Paſſengers, to be Plunder, excepting as above limited, and what is in whole Bundles and Pieces, and not open'd in this Country, that appears not for the Perſons Uſe who owns the Cheſts, and deſign'd for Merchandize, which not to be Plunder. Forty Roupies to be allow'd *James Stretton* in *India*, as Smart-Money. To *William Davis* and *Derrick Derrickſon*, 20 Roupies each on the ſame

What is to be Plunder.

ſame Account. To the Boats Crews that were engag'd with the *Marquis*, when taken, one Bail of Serges, one of Linnen, and two of Bays, to be ſold when and where they ſhall think convenient. A good Suit of Cloaths to be made for each Man that went up the River above *Guayaquil*. Theſe Things given over and above their Shares, as an Encouragement for having behav'd themſelves well.

Sunday, July 31. *John Brigs*, one of our Men, dy'd. *Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*, the 2d and 3d of *Auguſt*, 1709, divided our Plunder-Goods, on the 5th the Plunder-Plate, each Ship taking their Dividend Aboard, to be deliver'd when they come to *India*.

The Mens Shares on Board the *Duke*, of Cloaths, *&c.* when caſt up, were,	403	*Shares of Plunder.*
The *Dutcheſs*'s,	330	
The *Marquis*'s,	149	
Total	882	

The Remainder of the Mens Shares of Plunder, I had ſent Aboard me in the *Marquis*, being our Dividend of the Plate, in all 36 Pound Weight, amounting to 136 *l.* Sterling, the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs* having their Proportions, to be ſhar'd in *India*, according to every Man's Share. There was alſo put Aboard the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, a Box of Amber Neck-Laces, five Boxes and a Bag of Gold and Silver, a Quantity of Gold Rings, Tooth-Pickers, and Things of Value, not then ſhar'd. In each Bag of Gold 1 Pound 14 Ounces.

Saturday, Auguſt 6. Held a Conſultation, and agreed as follows:

The Manner of attacking, or defending our ſelves, if we meet with the Enemy.

Orders for Fight.

1. WE muſt endeavour to get the Weather-Gage.

2. When to engage, muſt hoiſt out our Pinnaces, keeping them ready, with two Men in each Boat, to tow off a Fire-Ship, if any ſhould approach us, or in caſe either Ship be diſabled.

3. If we meet with two or three Sail, all to fall on the Ship of moſt Force firſt, giving her a Broadſide, with double and round, as near as poſſible, by that Means to diſable her Maſt and Rigging, and then to fall on the reſt.

4. If either of our Ships ſhould be diſabled, loſing of Maſts, or ſpringing of Leaks, he is to bear out of the Engagement, and the other to be with him to ſave the Men, or repair the Rigging.

5. Whenſoever fight the *Spaniards*, to endeavour to be as near as poſſible, becauſe nothing diſheartens them more; but if after engaging them they prove too ſtrong, then endeavour to out-ſail them; but always the beſt Sailor to ſtay for the heavieſt. This in caſe of meeting their Men of War join'd with the *French*.

Signals between the Duke, Dutcheſs, *and* Marquis.

TO ſpeak with the *Duke* in the Day, put out an *Engliſh* Jack, either before or abaft.

In

In the Night, ſhow three Lights one above another.

To ſpeak with the *Dutcheſs* in the Day, a *Spaniſh* Jack or Pendant either before or abaft.

In the Night, to ſhow three Lights of an equal Height.

To ſpeak with the *Marquis* in the Day, a *French* Jack either before or abaft.

In the Night, to ſhow three Lights of an equal Height, and one over.

To keep Company in a Fog, be as near as poſſible together, and keep a diſtinct Noiſe between us, the *Duke* ring a Bell, the *Dutcheſs* beat a Drum, and the *Marquis* any other Noiſe, and all anſwer one another by firing Muſkets twice in a Glaſs; but if the Fog continues long and thick, then each Ship is to anſwer the other with a Quarter-Deck Gun, once in a Glaſs, all to be done very diſtinctly, to prevent Miſtakes. *Signals.*

When diſcover Danger, or occaſion to put about in a dark Night, or Fog, if with Starboard Tacks, to fire two Guns very quick; if with Larboard Tacks, to fire three Guns quick, each Ship to anſwer with the ſame; but if put about in the Night, where the Expence of Powder may be ſav'd, then ſhow two Lights, if with the Starboard Tacks, and three if with the Larboard, each Ship to anſwer, except ſo near and light, that we can plainly ſee one another.

In caſe of ſeeing ſtrange Ships in the Night, to ſhow falſe Fires 'till anſwer'd by the other two of us, in order to know our own Ships; but if ſee one Ship, and he who diſcovers can attack her, then he need only make the ſame Signal as above in a Fog, which will alarm

the other two, and prevent loſing Company, if we give Chaſe; but if we ſee more than one, then endeavour to ſpeak with one another as ſoon as poſſible.

Seeing a Sail or Land in the Day, hoiſt an Enſign, and lower it preſently; and if more than one, hoiſt and lower as many Times as you ſee Sails, the ſame for ſeeing Land.

In Danger of Rocks, or Shoal Water, or diſcovering Land in the Night, fire a Gun, and put out two Lights, one over the other, in the Mizen-Shrouds, and keep them out 'till anſwer'd, tacking or bearing away directly from the Danger.

If any Leak, or other great Diſaſter in the Day or Night; in the Day put out an Enſign in the Top-maſt Shrouds, and fire a Gun, if Occaſion; in the Night, ſhow as many Lights as poſſible, and fire Guns 'till aſſiſted.

To come to an Anchor, or weigh in the Night, ſhow a Light at the Fore and Main Top-maſt Heads, and fire a Gun; if the other two Ships are at a Diſtance, to weigh by one Light at our Main Top-maſt Head, and fire a Gun, if Occaſion.

In caſe of loſing Company, and meeting in the Night or Day; in the Night, to know each other by three Lights of an equal Height, 'till come within the Hail, to be farther ſatisfy'd; if in the Day, the Ship to Windward, or the firſt that ſhows the Signal, muſt hale down her Top-Sails, and clew up her Top-Gallant-Sails, with the Yards aloft, the other to anſwer by haling up all her Sails, and bringing to.

Place of Rendezvous. Should we loſe Company, and know of no Enemy on this Coaſt, then the Iſland *Plata* to be the Rendezvous on

the

the 10th; but if hear of an Enemy, or are chas'd to loſe Company, then ſpend ſome Time among the *Galapagos*, to get Fiſh and Tortoiſes, to rendezvous off Cape *Corrientes* by the Middle or latter End of *October* at fartheſt. In your Paſſage from the *Galapagos*, keep no where nearer than 60 or 70 Leagues off the *Mexican* Shore, to prevent any Hinderance by the Winds; keep under the Line as near as poſſible, as we run off to meet the firſt Iſland of the *Galapagos*, to get Tortoiſes, *&c.*

This ſame Day the Captains and other Officers took a ſolemn Oath on the Holy Evangeliſts, to keep Company and aſſiſt one another upon all Occaſions to the utmoſt of their Power, and in caſe of engaging, to ſtand by one another with the laſt Hazard of their Perſons and Ships; but in caſe one Ship ſhould happen to periſh, the other two having done all that in them lies to ſave her, to provide the beſt for their own Security, and the ſame for one Ship, if two ſhould happen to be loſt. This Agreement ſworn to, as has been ſaid, and ſign'd by moſt of the Officers, and nothing to be alter'd in it, without the Conſent of the major Part of them.

Inſtrument against concealing of Plunder.

An Inſtrument was alſo brought on Board the *Marquis*, where all Perſons had given in an Account of what they had, to the Value of half a Dollar, in order for every Man to ſwear to it; which all were willing to do. The Purport of it, was, That each Man ſhould truly declare what Cloaths, Goods, *&c.* he had receiv'd of the Agents, and reſtore whatſoever he had taken without the Agent's Knowledge, in order to a juſt Diſtribution of the

Plunder.

Plunder. Every Man to oblige himſelf to be under the Penalty of twenty Shillings for every Shilling Value that ſhould be found hid or conceal'd by him, above the former Penalty agreed on of loſing his Share of any Prize or Purchaſe, for concealing the Value of half a Piece of Eight: And, for the Encouragement of Diſcoverers, the Informer to have half the Penalty, and the Commanders to take Care of him. This Inſtrument, I ſay, was brought aboard to be ſign'd, as it was by moſt of the Officers and Men on Board each Ship.

The ſame 6th of *Auguſt* 1709. I receiv'd my Orders, to command the *Marquis*, which were as follows.

Capt. Cooke's *Commiſſion.*

WE whoſe Names are hereto ſubſcrib'd, appointed on Board the Duke *and* Dutcheſs, *do hereby impower, and order Capt.* Edward Cooke *to command the* Marquis, *Capt.* Charles Pope, *Lieutenant, Mr.* Robert Nolman, *Maſter, Mr.* William Page, *Mate,* Joſeph Parker, *ſecond Mate, Mr.* John Ballot, *Doctor,* Benjamin Long, *Boatſwain,* George Knight, *Gunner,* Edward Gorman, *Carpenter, and the other Officers, as the ſaid Captain ſhall direct aboard the* Marquis, *each of the above Officers, or the others, on their good Behaviour, to have ſuch Wages as thoſe in the ſame Offices on Board the* Duke *and* Dutcheſs, *and to cruize on this Coaſt in our Company, or where elſe Capt.* Cooke *ſhall think fit in his Return to* Briſtol, *ſhould he be unfortunately ſeparated from us. Witneſs our Hands, this 6th of* Auguſt 1709.

Charles


N. 1.
N. 4.
N. 2.
N. 3

Charles Pope,	Tho. Dover, *President*,
John Connely,	Woodes Rogers,
Tho. Glendalle,	Stephen Courtney,
	William Dampier,
	Robert Fry,
	William Stretton.

The following Resolution was also taken the same 6th of *August*.

Having now done careening, fixing, and lading our own Ships, and the *Marquis*, and taking all manner of Goods out of our Prizes, as far as our Ships can carry, and having receiv'd a valuable Consideration of Mr. *Morel* and *Navarre*, the Masters of our two Prizes, we are all of Opinion it were best to leave them in Possession of their Ships, and what Blacks we cannot carry hence, tho' never so great an Advantage could be made of them elsewhere; therefore judge it our Interest to ply directly to Windward, to try for other Purchase, and Sale of the Goods, and, if possible, to take or buy Provisions. We also agree to land one of the *Guayaquil* Hostages at *Manta*, in order to procure Money to pay the Ransom of the Town, and a Bark we have sold the same Man, laden with Prize-Goods. Witness our Hands this 6th of *August* 1709.

Sign'd by most of the Committee.

During our Stay at this Island, Capt. *Rogers*, Capt. *Courtney*, my self, and some other Officers, underwent much Fatigue and Trouble in fitting the *Marquis*, for which Ship we were forc'd to get all new Masts and Yards, make most of the Sails, and much new Cordage. The Smith made much good Work, as did the Carpenters, Sail-makers, Riggers, and Rope-

Rope-makers, which came to help us from each Ship. Before we depart this Island, I shall here give a short Account of it.

The Description of the Island Gorgona, *on the Coast of* Popayan.

Gorgona *Island.*

THis Island lies in the Latitude of three Degrees *North*, at a small Distance from the Continent. It is indifferent high Land, and very woody, some of the Trees very tall and large; one Sort whereof, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Palma Maria*, makes very good Masts for Ships, but is heavy, and from it flows a Balsam of the same Name, good for several Uses. With this Sort of Wood we new masted the *Marquis*.

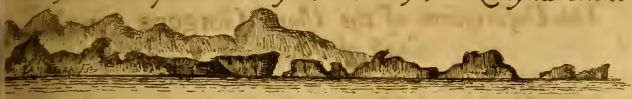
Trees.

Gorgona lies almost *North* and *South*, and is not above three or four Leagues in Compass. The anchoring Place is against a sandy Bay on the *East* Side, near the Shore, where is riding in from 30 to 40 Fathom, and good Ground. At this *East* End it flows 12 Foot, and here are two very good Places to hale Ships ashore, one of which we us'd for the *Marquis*, and brought her off without any Damage. Here are several Rivulets and Springs of excellent Water, which is got from the Shore with Ease. In the Bay where we rid, clear'd a Place in the Woods right ashore, to build Tents for our sick Men, Sail-makers, Smiths, and Coopers; which when up, look'd like a small Village, and our Men call'd it *Little Bristol*.

Anchoring, &c.

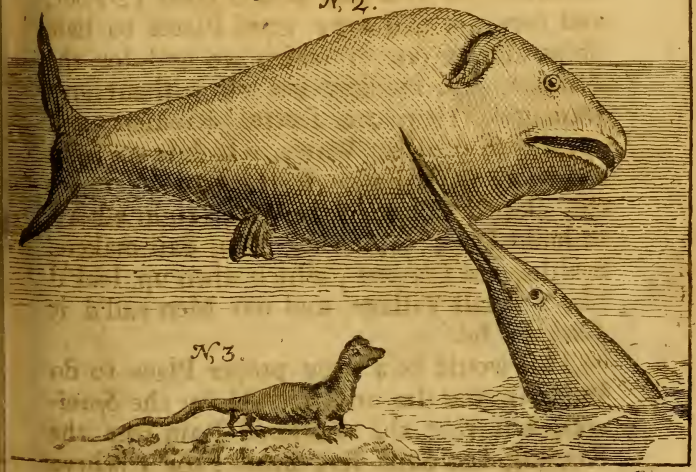
This would be a very proper Place to do Business, and lie undiscover'd by the *Spaniards*, but that the continual Rain rots the Rigging and Sails very much; for I believe it

The Island Gorgona bearing E.N.E dist.ce 5 Leagues shews thus.



Gorgona when you are Near it shews thus.

N.2.



N.3.

the Rocks there is a Multitude of ſmall Birds, like our Bats, and fly about in the Night as they do. Plate 10. Numb. 3. On the Coaſt is Plenty of Pearl Oyſters, inſomuch that Capt. *Morel*, our Priſoner, told me, if he had eight Blacks, that could dive well, he would not queſtion in a ſhort Time to fetch up his paſt Loſſes. I found nothing elſe remarkable, except ſome white Coral, and on the Rocks abundance of Perwinkles, and Limpits. What others have ſaid of this Iſland, we ſhall ſee hereafter.

CHAP. XV.

The juſt Diſtances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coaſt of Peru; *as alſo the Iſlands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Courſe to be ſteer'd in ſailing from Place to Place.*

HAving brought our Ships into a ſailing Poſture at the Iſland *Gorgona*, we will, as was done at *Juan Fernandes*, leave them there a while, to ſay ſomething of the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*, along which we ran, as we did before off *Chile*, beginning firſt with the Sea-Coaſt, as laid down in the above-mention'd *Spaniſh* Manuſcript Coaſting Pilot, and at the Head-land of *Copiapo*.

Cheveral. From Point *Copiapo* to *Cheveral*, is 2 Leagues, and by the Way there are Bays, and good Ports,

Ports, ſhelter'd from the *South* Wind; but the Country is not inhabited, nor is there any Water.

From *Cheveral*, to *Tuncal*, ſix Leagues, all deſert Mountains, without any Port or Water. Tuncal.

From *Tuncal*, to Port *Betas*, ſix Leagues. It is a good Harbour, tho' very deep, and Ships muſt lie in 30 Fathom Water, to be ready to ſail when the *North* Wind comes up. There is in it a Bank of white Sand, and in the Middle another of black, and above it there appear Streaks on the Earth, like the Veins in a Mine, but it has no Water. Betas.

From Port *Betas*, to *Baya de Nueſtra Senora*, or, our Lady's Bay, ſix Leagues. This Bay is very ſubject to Winds, the Coaſt bold, and very deep, it being hard to reach the Bottom when cloſe aſhore; the Country deſert. Here the *North* Winds begin to blow hard, and here ends the low Land, along the Sea Coaſt, and begin the Mountains to the *Northward*. *Our Lady's Bay.*

From *Our Lady's Bay*, to *Farallon de la Aguada*, that is, the Rock above Water, call'd *Aguada*, ſix Leagues. It is a white Rock, half a League diſtant from the Continent. There is anchoring to the Leeward of this Rock, in caſe of wanting Water, in 25 Fathom, and a Quarter of a League to the *Northward* of it. *Note*, That the Sea commonly runs high upon the Shore, for which Reaſon Care muſt be taken in coming near: The Water is in the Midſt of the Hill, where there is a ſmall Plain above; and the Rock is directly oppoſite to a Hollow the Mountains form above. From this Water the Rock has the Name *de la Aguada*, that is, of the watering Place. Farellon de la Aguada.

From

Morro de Jorge.

From this *Farellon*, or Rock, to *Morro de Jorge*, that is *George's* Head-land, 14 Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* all the Way desert high Mountains. On the Top of the Head-land is a plain Table, and there is good anchoring underneath in 25 Fathom.

Morro Moreno.

From *Morro de Jorge*, to *Morro Moreno*, that is, the Brown Head-land, 10 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* forming a spacious Bay between them, which is dangerous with a *S. W.* Wind; for it blows in, and Ships must take Care to avoid being in it. The Head-land is high, and has an anchoring Place on the *North* Side, close by a little Island, where Vessels take Shelter when the *South* Wind blows in hard Gusts, and lie ready to sail. If the *North* Wind blows, there is a good Harbour, tho' small, and there you may careen and water, but must do it when the Tide is out; for at the Flood it is salt.

Baya de Mexillones.

From *Morro Moreno*, to *Baya de Mexillones*, or the Bay of Muscles, 12 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* The anchoring Place in this Bay, is on the *East* Side, the Entrance lying *North* and *South*, and there are 15 Fathom Water near the Shore, clean Bottom. Ships may also anchor at the *South* Point, near a Rock they will see there.

Algodonales.

From *Baya de Mexillones*, to *Algodonales*, four Leagues; and here is a Spring, with white Spots about it, but the Water is brackish. The anchoring Place is to the Leeward of a Rocky Point. The Hill is round and lofty, with a Brake on the *North* Side, and another smaller on the *South*.

Paquisa.

From *Algodonales*, to *Paquisa*, two Leagues, where is Water, at the Foot of a great Tree, that is to be seen as soon as near the Land, and

and the anchoring is opposite to a Head-land, forming a Sort of Point, with three white Spots.

From *Paquisa*, to *Tacama*, five Leagues, a desert Country, without Water. Tacama.

From *Tacama*, to *Lora*, and the River of that Name, 15 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* a Rocky Coast, but very deep, without any Water all the Way, 'till you come to the River of *Lora*, and its opening, which is narrow, and cannot be seen 'till it bears *E.* and it is in the lowest Part of the Land. Lora.

From the River of *Lora*, to *Pica*, 12 Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* a very deep Coast, all along white Brakes, the anchoring to the Landward of a little Island, in seven Fathom Water, a clean Bottom. Pica.

From *Pica*, to the Head-land of *Tarapaca*, five Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* the Head-land high, and looks something like a Hat, but not very exact. Tarapaca.

From the Head-land of *Tarapaca*, to that of *Arica*, 25 Leagues *N* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* along the Coast. By the Way are three Brakes, or Mouths of Rivers, the first of them call'd *Quebrada*, or the Brake of *Pisagua*, the Middlemost *de Camarones*, or of Shrimps, and the next to *Arica*, of *Bitor*. From *Pisagua*, to *Camarones*, four Leagues; from *Camarones*, to *Bitor* 10 Leagues; and from *Bitor*, to the Head-land of *Arica*, five Leagues. Those who sail from the Port of *Valparaiso*, to that of *Arica*, without touching by the Way, are to steer *N.* by *E.* 'till 12 Leagues out at Sea, then to stand *N. N. E.* which will give them seven or eight Leagues Offing from *Governador*, and the Islands *Pajaros*, and they will have Sight of *Copiapo* and *Moreno* Head-lands, and Arica.

ſo on to the Head-land of *Arica*, the Courſe being the ſame. *Note*, That you will thus be ſometimes nearer, and ſometimes farther from Land, by Reaſon of Flaws in ſteering; therefore keep a ſteady Hand.

Sama. From the Head-land of *Arica*, to that of *Sama*, 13 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and between them is a large Bay.

Hilo. From *Morro de Sama*, to the Point of *Hilo*, eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* The Point is low, and on it riſes, as it were, an Iſland of Rocks. Come not too near, for it runs out far, and the Sea breaks. To anchor here, you muſt open a Brake, which is on the Top of the Mountain; and when this Brake bears *Eaſt*, drop your Anchor. Here is a good landing Place; and when out at Sea, this Point ſhows like three or four high Rocks.

Yerba buena. From *Punta de Hilo*, to *Yerba buena*, which is high Land, eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* A little to the *Northward* of *Yerba buena*, is a ſmall Parcel of low Land, about half a League in Length, and oppoſite to it, an anchoring Place, in 10 or 12 Fathom Water. From this anchoring Place, to the River *Tambo*, two Leagues, and thence to *Chule*, two Leagues.

Tambo.

Chule.

Ylai. From *Chule*, to the Port of *Ylai*, three Leagues, where is good anchoring to the Landward of three or four white Rocks, which appear there, in 50 Fathom Water; but you muſt not run up your Ship into the Creek.

Guano *Iſle*. From *Ylai*, to the Iſland *del Guano*, four Leagues; and thence to *Quilca* Creek, three Leagues, where is good anchoring in a ſound Bottom. To the *Southward* of this Creek, is a high Rock; and here the trading Boats put in to load.

Quilca.

From

From *Quilca* Creek, to *Camana*, five Leagues, a bold Coaſt, and on it a *Spaniſh* Town. Thence to *Ocana*, ſix Leagues, a bold Coaſt, lying *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* From *Ocana*, to the Head-land call'd *Morro de Atico*, eight Leagues, bold Coaſt *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* with ſnowy Mountains up the Inland; and between *Ocana* and *Atico*, there are Brakes and Mouths of Rivers falling into the Sea; and when near Land, you will ſee ſome Rocks, call'd *Los Peſcadores*, that is, the Fiſhers. Camena. Ocana.

From *Morro de Atico*, to *Atiquipa*, 14 Leagues, the Coaſt running *N. W.* and *S. E.* the Land next it, high; and at this High-land of *Atiquipa*, is good anchoring, where Veſſels uſe to lade. Atiquipa.

From the Head-land of *Atiquipa*, to that of *Acari*, eight Leagues, lying *N. W.* and *S. E.* High-land, like the laſt, near the Shore; and all this Up-land is call'd the Mountain of *Atico*. To the Leeward of *Acari*, there is anchoring Ground. Acari.

From *Acari* Head-land, to Port St. *Nicholas*, eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and by the Way is the Port of St. *John*, a good Harbour, but has neither Wood nor Water; and ſhort of Port St. *Nicholas*, you will ſee ſome red Brakes. It is a good Harbour, ſhelter'd by a Piece of Land forming a Sort of Point, but without Wood or Water. *St.* Nicholas *Port.*

From Port St. *Nicholas*, to Port *Caballa*, five Leagues, and between them ſome white Brakes. When in the Port, the anchoring is before a Rock they call the *Fryer*, and the landing Place to the Leeward of the ſaid Rock. This Port is ſubject to much Wind, and a high Sea; and therefore the Ships Caballa *Port.*

moor Head and Stern; the Rock is ſmall, high, and ſharp.

Morro Quemado. From *Caballa*, to *Morro Quemado*, or burnt Head-land, 12 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* It is ſubject to much Wind, and when entring the Port, the Anchors muſt be clear in a Readineſs, the Sails furl'd, and only the Foreſail looſe, keeping the Ship's Side cloſe to the very Rocks of the Head-land, 'till paſt them, and anchoring on a Spot of ſandy Ground, which lies *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, and terminates at the Rocks; the Anchor muſt have good Hold; and lie cloſe a-ſtern. Coming out of this Port, you muſt paſs to Leeward of a ſmall Iſland you'll ſee there, call'd the Iſland *Lobos*, or of Wolves, and on the Continent you'll ſee a Head-land, call'd *Morro de Viejas*, or, old Womens Head-land; between which and the aforeſaid Iſland *Lobos*, you muſt paſs, becauſe there are Shoals to Windward of the Iſland, and the Diſtance between it and *Morro Quemado*, is ſmall.

Sangallan. From *Morro Quemado*, to *Sangallan*, 14 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and as ſoon as without *Morro Quemado*, when paſs'd *Morro de Viejas*, you will ſee the ſmall Iſlands call'd of *Sarate*, and beyond them, on the Continent, the Head-land of *Paraca*; and if you would ſail directly for the Port of *Callao*, you muſt ſteer *N.* by *W.* to the Iſland of *Callao*.

Piſco. If you would come to an Anchor in *Piſco*, you may ſail as you ſhall think fit, either cloſe in with the Continent, or elſe between the Iſland *de la Balleſta*, that is, of the Croſs-Bow, and thoſe of *Chincha*. In this Bay of *Piſco*, is a ſmall Iſland, call'd *la Blanca*, that is, the white one, lying to the *Weſtward*, and to the *Northward* of the Iſland *Balleſta*, lie thoſe of *Chincha*. In this Port of *Piſco* the anchoring

anchoring is right before the Houſes, in five or ſix Fathom Water; and you muſt keep the Iſland *Balleſta* to the *S. W.* and thoſe of *Chincha* to the *N. W.* The Wind generally blows hard here after Noon.

From *Piſco*, to *Lorinchincha*, three Leagues, the Coaſt low Land. When you come out from *Piſco*, be ſure to take Sea-Room, do not come near a white Ridge, which lies to the Leeward of *Piſco*, near the River, and is call'd *Caucato*; for there are Shoals running a quarter of a League into the Sea. The trading Boats uſe to load Corn and other Things at *Lorinchincha*, for *Lima*. Lorinchincha.

From *Lorinchincha*, to *Chincha*, three Leagues, and here is anchoring before a Rivulet you'll ſee, and as ſoon as a Palm-Tree ſtanding a little up the Land, bears Eaſt, you may caſt Anchor in five Fathom Water; but ſometimes the Sea ſwells, therefore take heed. Chincha.

From *Chincha*, to the Head-Land of *Canete*, or *Quenete*, nine Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* along the Coaſt reddiſh Crags not very high. The Anchoring-Place here is without the Head-Land, and there is often a high Sea, and much Wind. Canete.

From the Head-Land of *Canete*, or *Quenete*, to the Iſland *Aſia*, ſeven Leagues; this Iſland is ſmall and white. Aſia *Iſland.*

From the Iſland *Aſia*, to *Mala*, three Leagues, and thence to the Point of *Chilca*, four Leagues. To the Leeward of which there is anchoring, where the trading Boats uſe to load. This Port of *Chilca* is the beſt, and moſt Land-lock'd of any in the *South* Sea, but ſmall, and cannot contain above eight or nine Ships, being ſo ſtill, that the Sea has no Motion in it. To enter this Harbour, you muſt caſt Anchor Mala. Chilcha.

in the Mouth of it; then be tow'd in behind the little Iſland, and anchor again. It is alſo convenient for careening.

Pachacama. From the Point of *Chilca*, to the Rocks of *Pachacama*, three Leagues; and from them to

Solai. *Morro*, or the Head-Land *Solai*, two Leagues.

Collao. From the Head-Land of *Solai*, to *Callao*, which is the Port of *Lima*, Capital of *Peru*, five Leagues. If your Ship be large, you muſt keep without the Iſland, and take Notice that there are high Rocks on the *South*-Side, therefore come not near it. If your Ship be ſmall, you may go in between the Iſland, always keeping cloſer to it, than to the Continent, and you will find rather above than under four Fathom Water; and when you are paſt the Iſland, turn up a little towards the Continent, ſounding all the Way, to keep in the four Fathom Water as above; and when a great Rock, which lies between the two Iſlands, is cover'd by a Part of the Windward Iſland, keep cloſe to the Iſland, which is deep, to avoid the Shoal that lies without the Point of *Collao*; and when the *North* Head-land of this Iſland bears *Weſt*, you may come to an Anchor out of Danger; for the Anchoring-Ground, and the Head-land, lie *Eaſt* and *Weſt*. You may ply up and down in any Part of the Bay, upon Occaſion, ſo you come not near the Shoal, nor the River. There is ſafe anchoring in any Part of this Port of *Callao*, and in the Bay, or at the Iſland; for it is all fair and clear, in 10 or 12 Fathom Water, and in four there is no Danger. This Iſland of *Callao* is in 12 Deg. 20 Min. of *South* Latitude, being two Leagues in Length. Without it are ſome ſmall Iſlands, and high Rocks, and on the

South

South Side of it is another ſmall Iſland, which is high broken Land; and between theſe two Iſlands, is a Channel; however, no Ships can paſs through, becauſe it is narrow and Shoal. The great Iſland on the Inſide, next the Head-land of *Callao*, is low Land.

How to ſteer along the Coaſt from Copiapo *to* Collao.

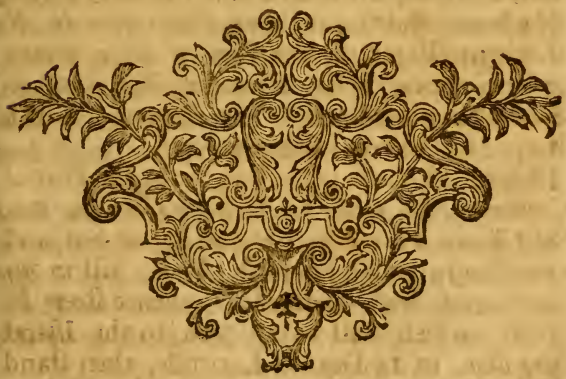
The Courſe to ſteer along the Coaſt of *Peru*, from *Copiapo*, the laſt Land of *Chile*, to *Callao*, the Port to *Lima*, the capital City of *Peru*. Being clear out at Sea from *Copiapo*, ſhape your Courſe *North*, 'till under the Tropick, and then you will be 12 Leagues off at Sea from the Head-land call'd *Morro de Jorge*, whence, if you deſign for *Cobija*, you are to ſteer *N.* by *E.* which will carry you directly to that Port. From this Port of *Cobija*, to ſail to *Arica*, get out five Leagues to Sea, and ſtand *North*, and you will run along the Coaſt, which here lies all *North* and *South* to the Cape of *Arica*, where you are to anchor to the Leeward of a little Iſland, lying in the Harbour before the Fort, taking Care that your Stern be in View of the Street call'd *La Calle de la Merced*. To ſail from *Arica*, to the Port of *Ylai*, which is in 17 Degrees of *South* Latitude, your Courſe muſt be *Weſt* 'till out-run the Head-land *Morro de Sama*, which is 12 Leagues, and then keep along the Coaſt *W. N. W.* 'till you are up with the River *Tambo*, whence ſteer *N.* by *W.* which will carry you to the very Point of *Ylai*. If you would enter this Harbour, may paſs between the Iſlands and the Point, keeping cloſer to the Rock, than to the Point, which will carry you to anchor before the Creek in 24 Fathom Water. If you ſail from this Port of *Ylai*, for that of *Atiquipa*, ſhape your Courſe *W. N. W.* as far as *Camana*, which is in 16 Deg.

30 Min. of *South* Latitude, and then ſteer *N. W.* by *W.* which will carry you to the Foreland of *Atiquipa.* If you will not put into the Harbour, ſail on *W. N. W.* 'till St. *John*'s River, which is in the Latitude of 15 Deg. 20 Min. bears *Weſt*, whence run *N. W.* for *la Naſca.* From this Port of *la Naſca*, for that of *Callao*, ſtand *Weſt* 'till come up with *Punta de Olleros*, and from thence ſteer *N. W.* for the Iſland *Sangallan*, being 17 Leagues Diſtance, keeping two Leagues to Sea from it; whence make your Courſe *N. N. W.* for the Iſland of *Callao*, which is 36 Leagues diſtant.

If you would ſail directly from the Port of *Valparaiſo*, in the Kingdom of *Chile*, to that of *Callao*, ſhape your Courſe at firſt coming out *N. W.* 'till in the Latitude of 23 Degrees *South*, whence ſteer *N.* by *W.* for the Iſland of *Sangallan*, which is the Courſe moſt us'd in this Navigation from *Chile.* Yet others coming out of *Valparaiſo*, ſhape their Courſe *N. W.* 'till they are in the Latitude of 16 Degrees *South*, and then ſtand over *N. N. E.* for the Iſland of *Sangallan*, which is a very good Courſe. Thence from *Sangallan*, ſtand *N. N. W.* for the Iſland of St. *Lawrence*, which lies in 12 Degrees Latitude *South.*

Other Methods of ſailing from the Port of *Coquimbo*, for that of *Callao.* Coming out, ſteer *W. N. W.* 'till ſix Leagues out at Sea, and then ſhape your Courſe *N. N. W.* 'till in 17 Degrees of *South* Latitude; whence ſteer *N.* by *W.* which will carry you to the Iſland *Sangallan*, in 14 Degrees Latitude, then ſtand *N. N. W.* for the Iſland of *Callao*; but if there be little Wind ſtirring from *Sangallan*, ſteer *N. W.* by *N.* becauſe very often the Current ſets out of the Bays there are on the Coaſt towards

wards the Iſland. If you would ſail from the Port of the *Conception* in *Chile*, for *Callao*, without touching any where, direct your Courſe *N.* by *E.* which will carry you to *Curacancana*, or Port of *Naſca*, whence as above. If from the Port of *Baldivia*, you would ſail ſtreight for *Callao*, ſteer *N. W.* 'till ſix or ſeven Leagues out at Sea, and then ſtand *N.* by *W.* 'till in the Height of the Iſland *Mocha*, and four Leagues to the Seaward from it, whence make your Courſe *North* to the Tropick, paſſing to the Landward of the Iſlands of St. *Felix*, being 30 Leagues from *Mocha*; then from the Tropick, run *N. N. W.* to *Curacancana*, the Port of *la Naſca*; whence ſteer *N. W.* for *Sangallan*, keeping off two Leagues from it; whence ſtand *N. N. W.* for the Iſland of St. *Lawrence*, in the Latitude of 12 Degrees *South*.



CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Continues the Diſtances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coaſt of Peru; *as alſo the Iſlands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Courſe to be held in ſailing from Place to Place.*

Malteſi *Rock.*

DEparting the Port of *Callao*, ſhape your Courſe *N. W.* for the Rock call'd *Farellon de Malteſi*, which is two Leagues and a half from the Continent; the other Rock which lies to the Landward of it, is larger, and Ships may paſs between them; for there is 40 Fathom Water, and above a League Diſtance between them.

Port Salinas.

From *Malteſi*, to Port *Salinas*, or Salt-Pits, four Leagues, *N. E.* and *S. W.* This is a good Harbour, and the anchoring is in five and ſix Fathom Water, at the End of ſome Rocks, which appear there before a ſandy Shore, where they load Salt; but there is no Water, and at the Entrance is a ſmall low Iſland.

Guaura *Port.*

From *Salinas*, or the Salt-Pits, to the Port of *Guaura*, two Leagues, and between them is another little Port, call'd *Chotiencagua*. The anchoring at *Guaura* is near the Leeward Headland, and the Cables muſt be ſecur'd, or elſe the Mice will gnaw them.

Supe.

From Port *Guaura*, to the Road of *Supe*, four Leagues, and one League from *Guaura* is the Iſland of *Don Martin*, being white, and not

not very high; you muſt not paſs between it and the Land.

From *Supe*, to the River *de la Barranca*, two Leagues; the anchoring to the Windward of the River, in a ſmall Bay there is, and this River, makes a large deep Opening; and from the Side of the Mountain, down to the Sea, there are red Brakes, which appear as ſoon as you come out from *Supe*; and when you are a little above a League out at Sea, you will perceive that theſe Brakes are full of Hillocks; and to the Leeward of them, is a ſmall Bay, which is the Port of *Barranca*; and here the Ships moor. Barranca River.

From this *Barranca* River, to *Paramonguilla*, one League; and this is a ſmall Ridge, looking like a Rock above the Water, on the Sea-Coaſt, and out at Sea it looks like a Sail, having a whitiſh Caſt. Paramonguilla.

From *Paramonguilla*, to *Gramadal*, five Leagues, being a high Ridge on the Sea-Coaſt, forming three lofty Heads, that in the Middle, the greateſt and talleſt. From *Gramadal*, to *Haguey de la Sorra*, that is, the Fox's Spring, three Leagues, *Haguey* being another high Ridge on the Edge of the Sea, not ſo big as that of *Gramadal*. Gramadal. Haguey.

From *Haguey*, to *Guarmey*, three Leagues. It is a good Port, the anchoring to the Leeward of a Rock that appears there, in eight Fathom Water, where is Water and all Neceſſaries. The High-land runs out to Leeward, and to the *Eaſtward* is a high Ridge, having three Brakes on the Top. Guarmey.

From *Guarmey*, to *Puerto Bermejo*, or red Port, three Leagues, and between them is a Ridge like two Dugs, call'd *Tetas de Puerto Bermejo*, or, the Dugs of red Port, which is Puerto Bermejo.

a

a good Harbour, the anchoring Place to the Leeward of a ſmall Point it forms; but obſerve there are ſome Flats cloſe by it, come not too near them.

Mongon. From *Puerto Bermejo*, to *Mongon*, four Leagues. As ſoon as out of *Puerto Bermejo*, you'll ſee a ſmall Iſland, paſs not between it and the Main. *Mongon* is the higheſt Ridge there is in all this Coaſt, on the Edge of the Sea, which ſhows in ſeveral Forms, according as bearing from you. *Note*, That from the Iſland of *Don Martin*, to this Ridge, the Courſe is *North* and *South*, and from the Rock of *Malteſi*, to the Iſland *Santa*, it is *N.* by *W.* and *S.* by *E.*

Caſma. From *Mongon*, to *Caſma*, three Leagues, a very good Port; to the Leeward of it, is a little low Rock, and at the Entrance into it, is a Shoal, oppoſite to Mount *Calvary*; the Channel lies between this Shoal and the Continent, keeping cloſe to the Main, where is 12 Fathom Water, the anchoring within in ſix Fathom, before a little Head-land.

Bontacho. From *Caſma*, to *Bontacho*, four Leagues; and in the Way there are ſome little Iſlands, and very deep Bays. This Port is very good, the anchoring before a Ridge, which is ſpotted with the Dung of Fowl; and this Ridge is the higheſt between the Mouth of the Port and it. You muſt anchor cloſe under the Land, for this Country is very ſubject to Squals.

Bocas del Ferol. From *Bontacho*, to *Bocas del Ferol*, four Leagues. This is a good Port, and has nothing but what may be ſeen; the Way into it is between ſome little Iſlands, all clean, without any Thing to fear. At the Mouth of it are two great Ridges, that on the *South* Side

Side largeſt and round, with white Spots on it to the Seaward; oppoſite to thoſe Spots is a Shoal near the Continent.

From the Hill of *Bocas del Ferol*, one League to the Iſland *Santa*, which is not very high, and Ships may anchor any where near it, for it is all clear Ground; and in order to it, they may paſs between the Iſland and the Continent; and the propereſt Place is at the Foot of a Head-land, in a little Bay lying *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, where having paſs'd the firſt Point, they are to anchor in eight Fathom Water, where a little Creek makes the Port of *Santa*, which is in bare nine Degrees of *South* Latitude. Santa Iſland.

From *Santa*, to *Morro de Chao*, four Leagues. Near this Head-land is a little Iſland, not very low; and from it, to the Rock of *Guanape*, five Leagues, this being a high Head-land, and near it another little Iſland pretty high, call'd the Iſland of *Guanape*. Morro de Chao. Guanape.

From the Head-land of *Guanape*, to *Guancacho*, which is the Port to the Town of *Truxillo*, nine Leagues, the Coaſt lying *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* He that would ſail from the Rock of *Guanape*, to the Port of *Guancacho*, muſt ſteer *N. E.* 'till he comes up cloſe with the low Land, ſounding all the Way in eight Fathom Water, 'till he diſcovers the Town of *Guancacho*; and when the Church bears *E.* by *S.* and he is in eight Fathom Water, he is to anchor; and obſerve, that the Hill they call *de la Campana*, or, of the Bell, is always to be kept at *N. E.* Guancacho.

From *Guancacho*, 11 Leagues to *Malabrigo*, the Courſe to be ſteer'd *N.* by *W.* ſometimes inclining to *N. N. W.* for you may paſs without the Rock of *Malabrigo*. In this Port Ships anchor Malabrigo

anchor in ſeven Fathom Water, keeping a Brake made by ſome ſandy Ridges to the *Southward*.

Cheripe. From *Malabrigo*, 10 Leagues to the Port of *Cheripe*, the Courſe *N.* by *W.* 'till you ſee the Point, which is black, low, and looks like a little Iſland; and obſerve, that between *Malabrigo* and *Cheripe*, there runs a Chain of Hills, not very high, and in the Midſt of it is a high Peek, which, when it bears *Eaſt*, makes a ſmall Brake on the Top, and below by the Sea-Coaſt are reddiſh low Sloughs in ſome Places, and in others Strands. As ſoon as you diſcover the Point of *Cheripe*, ſtand *Weſt* to get clear of the ſaid Point and Flats that run from it half a League into the Sea, ſounding all the Way into the Port, in about eight Fathom; and when you have allow'd for the Shoals, make directly to the Church, bring it to bear *S. E.* by *E.* and anchor in ſeven or eight Fathom. When out of this Port, to ſail for the Iſland *Lobos*, ſteer *W. S. W.* and thence for Point *Aguja*, or *Paita*, *North*. This Land lies to Leeward of *Cheripe*, looking like Iſlands at a Diſtance *N. N. E.*

Ten. From the Port of *Cheripe*, ſeven Leagues to the Head-land of *Ten*, being a Bay running three Leagues to the Hills of *Moſupe*, lying *North* and *South*; and from them to *Ten*, four Leagues, all ſandy Coaſt, level with the Sea; and therefore the Head-land of *Ten* looks like an Iſland, ſhowing ſeveral Shapes, according as it bears.

Punta de la Aguja. From the Head-land of *Ten*, 19 Leagues to *Punta de la Aguja*, or Point-Needle, being a Bay enclos'd by ſandy Banks even with the Sea, and has little Water. As ſoon as paſt

Ten

Ten Head-land, you'll ſee two round Hillocks, one ſomewhat bigger than the other, looking like Sugar-loaves at a Diſtance; and at a Diſtance from them, another ſmaller to Leeward. Point *Aguja* is low to the Sea, the Courſe from the Iſlands *Lobos* to it, *North*, the Diſtance between it and the Iſland next to Land, five Leagues; between the two Iſlands ſeven Leagues, both of them flat. From the Windward Point of *Aguja*, to that to the Leeward, three Leagues, the Coaſt high next the Sea, lying *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* To the Leeward of the Point, there is anchoring Ground all along the Bay.

From the Leeward Point *Aguja*, 10 Leagues to the Iſland of *Lobos de Paita*, the Courſe *North* to this Iſland; and to put into *Paita*, you muſt ſteer according as the Land bears. If it be Night, keep cloſe under the Coaſt, which is clean, that you may know the Port. The anchoring in it is before the Houſes, not inclining too much to the Windward Shore. Lobos de Paita *Iſland.*

From the Port of *Paita*, ſeven Leagues to Point *Parina.* Steer *N. W.* to it, and come not too cloſe to it, becauſe low, as is all the Coaſt of the Continent next the Sea, but up the Land are the Mountains of *Motape.* The Coaſt is all deep, and on it the River *Colan*, two Leagues from the Port of *Paita N. E.* and *S. W.* Parina.

From Point *Parina*, ſix Leagues to *Cabo Blanco*, or white Cape, all the Way clear Ground, and Ships may anchor any where; the Land is low, and the Anchors ſink, and hold very faſt, ſo that they require good Cables. *Cape* Blanco.

From

Mancora. Tumbes.

From Cape *Blanco*, to *Mancora*, ſix Leagues, and thence to the River of *Tumbes*, nine. The Land here is low next the Sea, tho' there are many high Cliffs up the Land. Cattel is brought hither from *Guayaquil*, and here is a good freſh Water River.

Santa Clara *Iſland*.

From *Tumbes*, to the Iſland *Santa Clara*, which lies before the River of *Guayaquil*, four Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* It lies in bare three Degrees Latitude *South*, is ſmall and low, ſomewhat higher on the *North* Side, and looks as it lies in Length like a Man in a Shroud, for which Reaſon it is often call'd by that Name.

Puna.

From the Iſland *Santa Clara*, to *Punta de la Arena*, or ſandy Point, which is in the Iſland *Puna*, ſeven Leagues *E. N. E.* and *W. S. W.* Great Ships cannot paſs between theſe two Iſlands, becauſe there are many Flats, tho' there are ſome Channels, which none but thoſe who are very well acquainted with them, ought to venture through.

St. Elena. Plata.

From the ſame Iſland *Santa Clara*, to Point St. *Elena*, 14 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and thence to the Iſland *Plata*, 18 Leagues *N.* and *S.* and from the ſame Point, to the Iſland *Salango*, 12 Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* To Leeward of the Iſland *Salango*, is a high Headland, upright towards the Sea, call'd of *Picoaſa*. There is good anchoring all about this Bay, with a clean Bottom; and from *Salango*, to the Iſland *Plata*, is ſeven Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* If you would put into the Port of *Manta*, you muſt ſteer according as the Land bears; and obſerve, that a Point which is two Leagues ſhort of *Manta*, throws out ſome Shoals, come not too cloſe.

Manta.

From

From *Manta*, to Cape *Pasado*, 12 Leagues, steer *N. W.* by *N.* Three Leagues short of this Cape, is the Bay of *Caracas.* Cape Pasado.

From Cape *Pasado*, to Cape St. *Francis*, 18 Leagues. Take Heed you run not into the Bay, because of the Flats of *Cojumies*, being some Rivers that fall into the Sea, and raise Banks far out. This Cape is in the Latitude of one Degree *North.* Cape St. Francis.

From Cape St. *Francis*, to Cape *Manglares*, 36 Leagues *N. E.* By the Way is the Bay of St. *Matthew*, and the River of *Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apostle, and the Creek call'd *de Sardinas*, or, of Pilchards. Come not too near the Point, for it is very low, and shoots out several Shoals to the *Southward*, being in two Degrees Latitude *North.* Manglares

From Point *Manglares*, to the Island *del Gallo*, or, of the Cock, nine Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* forming a great Bay, where is a high round Island, call'd *la Gorgonilla*, or, *Little Gorgona.* The Island *Gallo* is high, and appears in several Shapes, according as it bears. To the Leeward of it is a Piece of high Land, call'd *Morro de las Barbacoas.* The Latitude of the Island is bare 3 Deg. 20 Min. Gallo Island.

From the Island *del Gallo*, to that of *Gorgona*, 20 Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* The Coast of the Continent all along level with the Sea, bearing the Trees call'd *Manglares*, and at Sea many Shoals and Currents, by Reason of the many Rivers along the Coast. In fair Weather you will see high Mountains up the Country. When you come in Sight of the Island *Gorgona*, it appears like a high great Rock, being that of the *Cross*; but as you draw nearer, it rises, and makes two Brakes, with the Peek in the Middle, and the Head- Gorgona Island.

land to the *S. W.* It is in the Latitude of 3 Deg. 15 Min. *North.*

Cape Corrientes.

From the Island *Gorgona*, to Cape *Corrientes*, or Currents, 38 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* and fall not off to the *N. E.* left the Currents carry you into the Bay. *Note*, That if you sail along this Bay of *Buenaventura* either Way, you will perceive several Streams, carrying Trees and Sticks, which run out from the Rivers into the Bay, and you will find the Water very muddy, which may make you suspect you are too near Land, or upon Flats, and yet it is all deep. Ten Leagues short of Cape *Corrientes*, is the Island of *Palms*; and on the Continent, opposite to the said Island, is a mighty River. Come not too close to the Island of *Palms*, for there are many Shoals on the *S. S. W.* of it. Cape *Corrientes* is a great lofty Head-land, as it were on the Top of two or three Rocks, in 5 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude *North.*

Salinas.

The high Land runs from Cape *Corrientes*, *N. W.* to a Point, where it terminates, call'd, *las Salinas*, that is, the Salt-Pits. In sailing *Southward*, this Point looks like that of *Garachine*; and when near, there appear, as it were, Islands, which they call *las Anegadas*, because overflow'd, and the Point of it is lower than that of *Garachine.*

Anegadas.

Puerto Quemado.

At this Point *Salinas*, begin the *Anegadas*, or overflown Islands, running 25 Leagues to *Puerto Quemado*, or burnt Port, *N. W.* and *S. E.* There are three or four rising Rocks to the *S. E.* and to the *N. W.* of it is high rough Land.

Morro Quemado.

Port Pinas.

From *Puerto Quemado*, to *Morro Quemado*, or, burnt Head-land, four Leagues, high Mountain Land. Thence to Port *Pinas*, or, Pine-Apples,

12 Leagues *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* and as soon as past *Morro Quemado*, it forms a Bay in the low Land, from whence the Land begins to rise 'till you come to Port *Pinas*. It is high Mountain, with some Brakes, which, when bearing *N. E.* look not very deep. To the *N. W.* of the said Port *Pinas*, are two high Rocks near one another.

From Port *Pinas*, to Point *Garachine*, seven Leagues *N.* by *W.* and *S.* by *E.* and from the upper Part of the aforesaid Port, the Coast sinks to the *Northward*, forming a little Bay in the lower Part, call'd *Puerto de Caracoles*, or Snails Port, where Ships may anchor upon Occasion, there being a little high Rock in the very Harbour; and from this Port of *Caracoles*, the high Land rises again to the *Northward*, 'till *Cerro del Sapo*, or, the Toad's Hillock, which, tho' high, is not so lofty as that of Port *Pinas*. When bearing about *East*, it shows two Points on the Top, a little inclining to the *S. E.* Point *Garachine* is hilly Land, which bearing *North*, somewhat resembles an Organ. To get in between this Point and the Island *de la Galera*, or, of the Gally, you must steer *N. N. W.* because of the Flat call'd St. *Joseph*, which lies in this Channel, somewhat nearer to the Port, bearing *East* and *West* with Point *Garachine*, three Leagues, and with the Island *Galera E. S. E.* and *W. N. W.* bare three Leagues. You must sound all the Way; and to go in at this Channel, keep closer to the Island than to the Flat; a League's Distance from the Island, is safe; but if the Wind falls calm, bear up for the Middle of the Channel, still sounding, that the Current may not drive you upon the Island, which has a Flat on the *S. W.* Garachine

Side. If you come from out at Sea *N. E.* and *S. W.* take Notice of this Flat, for upon *Monsons* the Sea breaks on it; and as soon as the Island *Galera* bears *West*, you are clear of St. *Joseph*'s Flat, and as soon as within the Flat and the Island, steer *N.* by *W.* for the Point and high Clifts that are about the King's great Island. You may anchor among any of these Islands, for there is Water enough, and a clean Bottom. From the Clifts of the King's Island, you must steer *N. W.* by *W.* for the Island *Pacheca*. From that again to Port *Perico W. N. W.* and if you must turn it up, come not too close to the Continent, because there are many Banks and Shoals made by the Rivers; and if the Wind blows from the Sea, and you keep without the Islands, you must steer *N. W.* by *N.* or according as you lie with the Coast. If you coast along *N. N. E.* take the Latitude every Day, and consult your Chart; but if you turn it up before *Panama*, take Heed of the Shoal that lies *North* and *South* with *Paitilla*, and do not close the Point of *Taboga* with the Island *Flamencos*, and be sure to sound all the Way. Always make your Stretch towards the Continent short, because of the Flat. *Panama* is in nine Degrees of *North* Latitude.

Directions for sailing from the Port of Callao, *for any Part to the* Northward.

Instructions for sailing.

COming out of the Port of *Callao*, steer *W. N. W.* 'till you lie with the Headland of the Island *N. W.* and *S. E.* to get clear of the Clifts of *Guaura*; and when you are three or four Leagues to the Seaward of them, make a Run of 36 Leagues *N. W.* and then

then again ſhape your Courſe *N. W.* by *N.* which will carry you in Sight of the higheſt of the Iſlands of *Lobos*; from which you muſt keep an Offing of four or five Leagues. Then ſteer *N.* by *W.* for Point *Aguja*, whence ſtand *North* for the Point of *Paita*; but if you are not to touch at *Paita*, make your Courſe *N.* by *W.* 'till you are two or three Leagues out at Sea from Cape *Blanco*. From Cape *Blanco*, ſteer *N.* by *E.* for Point St. *Elena*, which is in 2 Deg. 10 Min. Latitude *South*. If you would ſtrike over from this Point of St. *Elena*, for the Coaſt of *Nicaragua*, when the Winds blow from the Sea, ſhape your Courſe *N. W.* 'till you come into one Degree and a half of *North* Latitude, whence ſteer *N. W.* by *W.* for the Iſland *Cocos*, which is in five Degrees of *North* Latitude. If from this Iſland of *Cocos*, you would ſail for the Port of *Realejo*, your Courſe muſt be *North*, and it is in 14 Deg. 15 Min. of *North* Latitude. But if, from the ſaid Iſland, you deſign for *Sonſonate*, ſtand *N. N. W.* for the Point call'd *de los Remedios*. If from the ſaid Iſland, you are bound for the Port of *Acapulco*, ſtand to the *N. W.* which will carry you to *Puerto Eſcondido*, that is, the hidden Port, which is a little Bay, with a Point running out beyond the Shore half a League into the Sea; and a little within the Point, is a ſmall Iſland, forming the Port. You may anchor without this Iſland; for it is a good Road, but the *S.* and *S. W.* Winds drive in the Sea very much upon it. Here is Fiſh and Water to be had, the *Indians* furniſhing all Neceſſaries for Money.

From *Puerto Eſcondido*, to *Acapulco*, is 50 Leagues *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* and 10 Leagues from the ſaid *Puerto Eſcondido*; before ſome

Crags, is a Flat, almoſt two Leagues out at Sea; take Heed, for ſome Ships have been loſt on it. All this Coaſt is low Land, and there is no Harbour 'till you come to *Acapulco*, which is enclos'd; and unleſs you come near, you'll not perceive there is any ſuch Port. The Marks to know it by, are, that for eight Leagues before you come at it, there is a continual ſandy Shore, and at the End of it is the Port *del Marques*. This low Coaſt terminates at a little Rocky Hill, almoſt perpendicular, againſt which the Sea beats; and on the *South-Eaſt* Side of this Clift, is the afore-mention'd Port *del Marques*, ſafe, and having from 15 to 20 Fathom Water, in bare 17 Degrees of *North* Latitude.

Other Directions for performing the ſame Voyage, from Point Santa Elena, *from* May *'till the End of* Auguſt.

Inſtructions for another Seaſon.

IF you depart Point *Santa Elena* about this Time, ſtand *N. W.* and if the Wind be ſettled, always keep this Courſe, which will carry you in between Cape *Blanco*, and the Iſland *del Cano*; and if the Trade Winds blow, proceed to Cape St. *Francis*, whence ſteer *N.* but if the Wind ſhould come upon ye to the *Eaſtward*, do you bear *N.* by *E.* endeavouring to have a Sight of *Malpelo*; which, when you have ſeen, the ſame Courſe will carry you in Sight of the Iſlands of *Coyba*.

If you are bound from the Port of *Realejo*, for *Peru*, in *Auguſt*, *September*, *October*, or *November*, run out ſix Leagues to Sea, and then ſteer *S.* by *W.* that your Run may be *South*, becauſe the Currents here generally ſet very much *E. N. E.*

Tho'

Tho' I have only run along the Coaſt of *Peru*, as far as *Panama*, in the Deſcription of it, I thought fit, in the Directions for ſailing, to adjoin what is above, as far as *Acapulco*, becauſe it is too little to be divided, and the *Spaniſh* Manuſcripts go no farther in thoſe Inſtructions, which they do in the laying down of the Coaſt and Iſlands; and therefore I reſerve that Part to make a particular Chapter, when we come to ſpeak of *North America*, as has been here done with the *South*, being now to proceed to the Deſcription of the Kingdom of *Peru*, the Hiſtorical Part, Conqueſt of the *Spaniards*, the Towns they have built, its Product, *&c.* as was done before in the Kingdom of *Chile*.

CHAP. XVII.

The Deſcription of Peru, *ſhewing the Original of that Name; the Length, Breadth, and Diviſion of the Country. Its Mountains, Vales, Climate, Seaſons, Provinces, Product, Grain, Fruit, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, precious Stones, Gold, and Silver.*

Aſco Nunez de Balboa, before mention'd in the Deſcription of *Chile*, was the firſt Diſcoverer of the *South Sea*, travelling over the *Iſthmus* of *America* by Land, in the Year 1513. His next Care was to build ſome ſmall Ships at *Panama*, to make Diſcoveries along that Coaſt. One of theſe having ſail'd

beyond the Line, ſeiz'd an *Indian* who was fiſhing, and aſk'd him the Name of that Country; he not underſtanding their Language, or Signs, anſwer'd *Beru*, and preſently after *Pelu*; the firſt being his own Name, and the latter ſignifying a River, to denote he was fiſhing in the River. The *Spaniards* miſtaking, took this for the Name of the Country, and ever after call'd it ſo, of the two Names corrupted making *Peru*. This is the true Original of the Name; for the Natives had no general Appellative for the Dominions of their Sovereigns, but only particular Names for the ſeveral Provinces.

Name of Peru.

This Kingdom of *Peru*, at the Time when the *Spaniards* firſt came into it, was bounded on the *North* by the River *Antaſmayo*, dividing the *Peruvian* Province of *Quito*, from that of *Paſto*, which was not ſubject to the *Incas* on the *North*, and juſt under the Line. On the *South* it extended to the River *Maule*, near the Country of the *Araucans* in *Chile*, in about 35 Degrees of *South* Latitude, the whole Length by Land being reckon'd about 1200 Leagues; but having before deſcrib'd *Chile*, we ſhall here extend it no farther than *Copiapo*, where we left off, and to the *Northward* throw in the Province of *Popayan*, now ſubject to the Viceroy. The greateſt Breadth of it, is in ſome Places 100 Leagues, in others not above 60, and in others 40. The *Eaſtern* Boundary is that impaſſable Ridge of Mountains, by the *Indians* call'd *Ritiſuyu*, that is, the Snowy Ridge, and by the *Spaniards*, *Andes*, running from *Santa Marta*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, and dividing this Kingdom from many yet unconquer'd fierce *Indian* Nations up the Inland.

Bounds, Length, and Breadth.

The

The *Weſtern* Side is all along waſh'd by the *South* Sea, or Pacifick Ocean.

All this Length is again divided by three Sorts of Hills; thoſe to the *Eaſt*, are the *Andes*, already mention'd, on the Tops whereof no Creature ever could live, but only below on the Sides; the next is another Ridge anſwering to the *Andes*, always cover'd with Snow, and conſequently as inhabitable; and the third Chain is of Sands, without Water, Graſs, Trees, or any Creature on them; and theſe are the many Deſerts to be found in this otherwiſe happy Country. The habitable Part is compos'd of the Vales and Sides of the Mountains. Even among the *Andes*, there are Brakes forming deep Valleys, where the Snow never falls; but the Land being ſhelter'd by the Hills, is delightful, produces all Neceſſaries for Life, and abounds in Fowl and Cattel, and conſequently there are many populous Towns; and hence run ſeveral good Rivers of Water, to empty themſelves in the Sea. In like Manner the other Parts of this Kingdom are diverſify'd by Hills and Dales, barren Sands, and moſt fruitful Plains, which we have not Leiſure to deſcribe more particularly.

Division.

Mountains, and Deſarts.

Pleaſant Vales.

The Climate in the Plains, is rather hot than cold, yet temper'd with the Breezes, either from the Sea or Hills, except on the Mountain Parts, where the higher they are, the more the Cold predominates. In the Mountain Part, the Summer begins about *April*, and laſts 'till *September*; when Winter commences, and holds back 'till *April*; but along the Plains, by the Sea-Side, the Seaſons are quite contrary, the Mountain Summer being the Low-land Winter, and the High-land Winter

Climate, and Seaſons.

Winter the Summer in the Vales, which is very remarkable, being in the ſame Latitude; beſides, in the Plains it never rains, but only a ſmall Dew falls, which ſcarce lays the Duſt; for which Reaſon the *Indians* never cover'd their Houſes with any thing but Mats; and in the Mountain Country there are mighty Rains in Winter: Beſides, the *South* Wind continually blows along the Coaſt as far as *Tumbez*. Nor is it leſs remarkable, that even under the Line, and in other Parts of the Torrid Zone, ſome Places are hot and moiſt, and others cold and moiſt.

Provinces. The principal Provinces this Country is divided into, are thoſe of *Popayan*, the moſt *Northerly*, next *Quito*, *Chincho*, *Caxamalca*, *Xauxa*, *Guamanga*, *Condeſuyo*, the *Collas*, *Los Quixos*, *Pacamoros*, *Maina*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*. The Reader may obſerve, before we proceed any farther, that in this Deſcription we follow *Herrera*, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, and *Cieza*, the three beſt Authors who have writ of *Peru*, and collected all that is remarkable and authentick in all other *Spaniſh* Writers; beſides that, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* was himſelf a Native of the Kingdom, and *Cieza* travell'd in it 17 Years.

Product. The natural Product of the Country, would require a particular Volume to deſcribe it at large; I ſhall therefore, as briefly as may be, ſpeak of what is moſt remarkable. The firſt Thing is their *Maiz*, or *Indian* Wheat, being the only Grain they had for Bread, whereof there are two Sorts, the one hard, call'd *Mumchu*; the other ſofter, and very delicate, call'd *Capia*, which the Natives eat inſtead of Bread, toaſted, or only boil'd in Water. The hard Sort is frequently brought into *Europe*, but

Maiz.

but never the ſoft. All their grinding was by Hand; and therefore they ſeldom took the Pains to make Bread, which was in broad flat Cakes. There is another Sort of Grain, call'd *Quinua*, ſomewhat like Millet, or ſmall Rice; and of this they made a Liquor, like Ale. *Purutu* and *Tarui*, are two Sorts of Kidney Beans, eaten by the Natives; and *Chuy* is another Species, which they do not eat, but play with them at ſeveral Sorts of Games. Quinua.

Here is Variety of Roots for Food, particularly us'd in the more barren Parts. The *Papas* are either boil'd, roaſted, or made into Pottage. The *Oca* is long, thick, and very delicious, may be eaten raw, as being very ſweet, inſomuch that when it is dry'd in the Sun, it taſtes as if preſerv'd with Sugar. The *Anus* is naturally bitter, and therefore not eatable, unleſs boil'd. There are Patata's of four or five ſeveral Colours, red, white, yellow, and purple, but much alike in Taſte. There are alſo Pompions, and Gourds. The *Inchie*, as the *Indians* call it, and the *Spaniards*, *Mani*, grows under Ground, and taſtes like Almonds, is offenſive to the Head raw, but wholſom roaſted. *Cuchuchu* grows only in the cold Province of *Collao*, is ſweet, pleaſant, very wholſom raw, and is a long Root. *Roots.*

Of Fruit growing on Trees, thoſe the *Spaniards* call *Guayavas*, and the *Indians*, *Savintu*, are round, as big as indifferent Apples, having a Pairing like them, and in the Pulp abundance of ſmall Seeds, leſs than thoſe of Grapes. Some are yellow without, and red within, whereof there are two Sorts; the one ſo ſour, they cannot be eaten, the other ſweet and pleaſant. Others are green without, and white within, and much better than the red. *Fruit.* Guayavas.

Thoſe

Guavas. Those the *Spaniards* call *Guavas*, and the *Indians*, *Pacay*, grow in Cods about a quarter long, and two Fingers broad; which being open'd, there are in them little white Tufts, like Cotton, and in these Tufts small Seeds, or Kernels, not to be eaten, but the Cods themselves are good. The Fruit the *Spaniards* call Pears, because like them, and the *Indians*, *Palta*, is three Times as big as a common Pear, with a thin tender Rhind, and under it the Pulp, within which is a Stone, just like the Pear, and as big as one of our Pears; this is very pleasant, and good for sick Persons. The *Rucma*, or *Lucma*, is a course Sort of Fruit, in Bigness and Shape like an Orange, with a Stone in it like a Chesnut. The *Ussun*, being a Sort of Plums, causes the Person's Water, the next Day after it is eaten, to look like Blood.

Palta. Rucma. Ussun.

Mulli. The *Mulli* Tree grows wild, the Fruit is in long slender Clusters, being little Berries like dry Coriander, the Leaves small, and always green. These Berries are sweet at top, but bitter within, whereof they make a Liquor. From the Tree comes a sort of Rozin, which is good for curing of Wounds. The *Axi*, or *Uchu*, us'd for seasoning of Meat, is a Sort of Pepper, and there are three Kinds of it; the first longish, and not pointed, call'd *Rocot Uchu*, that is large Pepper, eaten green before it turns red; others are red, and others purple. All poisonous Insects fly from this Plant. The *Maguey*, or *Chuchau*, is deform'd to look at, the Tree small, about 20 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Arm or Leg. The Leaves thick, and a Yard long, shooting out from the Foot of it, and prickly; for which Reasons the *Spaniards* call it a Thistle.

Axi. Maguey.

Thiſtle. The Juice of the Leaves is very bitter, and ſerves to take Stains out of Linnen, and cleanſe Ulcers, or allay Swellings in Sores. When dry'd, they yield a Sort of ſtrong Hemp for many Uſes. The *Plantan* is like the Palm-Tree, and grows wild, the Fruit growing on ſuch vaſt Cluſters, that ſome have held 300 Plantans, growing within a Shell, eaſy to take off, about a quarter long, and three Fingers thick. The *Pine-Apple*, ſo call'd from its reſembling thoſe in *Europe* to the Sight, differs in that being par'd with a Knife, all within in a white Pulp very delicious, with a little Tartneſs, being twice as big as our Pine-Apples.

Plantan.

Pine-Apples.

The *Coca*, or *Cuca*, is a ſmall Shrub, much about the Bigneſs of the Vine, ſpreading few Branches, but on them abundance of Leaves, about as long and broad as a Man's Thumb, has a good Scent, but ſomewhat harſh. The *Indians* value it beyond Gold or Jewels, and therefore take great Care in planting and gathering of it; and the Uſe is to chew it, only ſwallowing the Juice, and ſpitting out the Leaf, and with that they will labour hard the whole Day without eating. It preſerves the Body from many Diſeaſes; and our Phyſicians uſe it powder'd, to allay Swellings in Sores, ſtrengthen broken Bones, expel Wind, and to cleanſe foul Wounds. It is needleſs to ſay any thing of the Tabacco, or *Zarzaparilla*, they are ſo generally known, and we have not Leiſure to be too particular.

Coca.

The tame Cattel in *Peru*, is of two Sorts, larger and ſmaller, all call'd by the Natives *Llamas*. The bigger, by Way of Diſtinction, is nam'd *Huanacu Llama*, from the Reſemblance it has with the wild Creatures, call'd *Huanacu*,

Tame Cattel.

Tame Guanacos.

Huanacu, and by us *Guanacos*, all the Difference consisting in Colour; for the tame are of all Colours, like our Horses, and the wild only of a Sort of bright Chesnut. They are about as tall as our Deer, resembling no Creature so much as the Camel, bating the Bunch on the Back, and the Size, the Neck long, and all of a Bigness. These Creatures are us'd to carry Burdens, especially from *Cusco* to *Potosi*, being almost 200 Leagues, whither they carry all Necessaries for Life, and thence all the Plate to the Sea-Side, there being Droves, or Gangs of 1000 Head. Every one carries about ¼ of an hundred Weight, and travels with it three Leagues; they must go their own Pace, else they tire, and lie down, and are not to be got up again. These are the Beasts we call *Peru* Sheep, their Flesh the best in the World, tender, wholsom, and well relish'd; that of their Lambs is given by Physicians to the Sick, rather than Chickens or Pullets. The mighty Gangs above-mention'd, are no way chargeable in travelling; for they need neither Shoes, Pack-Saddles, nor any other Furniture; and, as soon as unloaded, they are turn'd out to graze on what they find.

Paco's.

The smaller Cattel is call'd *PacoLlama*; these are of no Use but for eating. being near as good as the other; and for their Wool, which is excellent, and of it they make several Sorts of Cloathing, with most curious Colours that never fade. Neither Sort affords any more Milk, than what is requisite for their Young.

Wild Guanacos.

One Sort of wild Cattel is call'd *Huanacu*, as was said above, being exactly like, and the Flesh good, tho' inferior to the tame. The Males are always watching on the Hills, whilst

whilst the Females feed below; and when they see any Body, give Notice by a Sort of Noise, like the neighing of Horses, then run, driving the Females before them. Their Wool is short and harsh, but us'd for Cloathing. To answer the small tame Cattel, call'd *Pacos*, there is another wild, nam'd *Vicunas*, a slender Creature, not fleshy, but yields abundance of very fine Wool. They are taller than Goats, of a bright Chesnut Colour, and wonderful swift, insomuch that no Grey-Hound can wrong them, but they must be shot; living on the Tops of the Deserts, near to the Snow. Vicunas.

There were Deer in *Peru*, but smaller than the *European*, and the *Indians* call'd them *Taruca*; and all these Creatures above-nam'd yield the *Bezoar* Stone, so famous for its wonderful Cordial Effects. Here are also wild Cats, call'd *Ozcollo*, and Foxes smaller than ours; other little Creatures of so strong a Scent, that when they come into the Towns, it annoys the Houses, tho' the Windows and Doors be shut; wild Lions there are, but not many, nor so large or fierce as those in *Africk*: Some Bears; no Tygers, unless it be in the uncouth Mountains, where there are also great Snakes, some of them 30 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Thigh, call'd *Amaru*, and abundance of small ones, nam'd *Machachuay*; as also poisonous Adders, and other Vermin, which are never seen in the habitable Parts of *Peru*. In the same Mountains is found a Beast resembling a Cow, somewhat smaller, and without Horns, besides wild Boars, Monkeys, and Apes. Let us proceed from the Beasts, to the

Fowl,

Fowl. Fowl, whereof there was but one tame Sort in these Parts, by the *Sponiards* call'd Geese, because much like ours; the *Indians* nam'd them *Nunu.* For the wild Sorts, there are Eagles, smaller than the *European*, and many Kinds of Hawks. The *Condores* are so large, that some have been measur'd, and it was 15 or 16 Foot from the Point of one Wing to the Point of the other, when extended. These have no Talons like Eagles, but their Feet are like a Hen's, and their Beak so strong, that two of them will seize upon a Cow or Bull, and kill it; some of them have kill'd Boys of 10, or 12 Years of Age; they are black and white like Magpies, have a Crest on the Head not pointed like a Cock's Comb, and when they come down made a dreadful Noise.

Condores.

Humming Birds. Those we call Humming Birds, the *Spaniards*, *Tominejos*, and the *Indians*, *Quenti*, are as little as the *Condores* are large, being no bigger than Bees, of a changeable Blew and Gold, live upon sucking the Flowers; but of these we have spoke before.

Gallinazas. The *Gallinazas*, according to the *Spaniards*, or according to the *Indians*, *Suyuntu*, are great Devourers of Flesh, eating so much Carrion when they light of it, that tho' at other Times very swift, they are not able to rise from the Ground; and then if People come near them, they run helping themselves forward with their Wings, casting up what they have devour'd as eagerly as they swallow'd it. If pursu'd, they are easily overtaken and kill'd; but being of no Use dead, and serving to keep the Streets clean alive, they are always spar'd. These are the same we call'd Carrion Crows, in the Chapter of *Guayaquil.*

The

The *Alcatrazes* are a Sea-Fowl, as big as Buſtards, feeding on Fiſh, which they catch ſtooping, or rather letting themſelves fall from a great Height, with their Wings cloſe, and plunging down under Water 'till they ſeize their Prey; ſometimes ſtaying ſo long below, that thoſe who ſee them, are apt to ſuſpect they are drown'd, 'till they riſe, and ſwallow the Fiſh as they fly. Alcatrazes.

Beſides theſe, there are Herons, Ducks, thoſe we call *Flamencos*, another Sort of Water-Fowl, bigger than Cranes, all white, long legged, feeding on Fiſh, and always going by Pairs, very beautiful to behold, but rare. Two Sorts of Partridges, the one as big as large Pullets, breeding in the Deſerts, the other ſmaller than the *European*, and better Meat than the great ones, both of a dark Colour, their Beaks and Feet white. Wood-Pidgeons like ours. Turtle-Doves. A ſmall Sort of Birds the *Spaniards* call *Gorriones*, that is, Sparrows, becauſe reſembling them in Colour and Size, but differing in their Note; for theſe ſing very ſweetly; thoſe the *Spaniards* name *Ruyſenores*, or Nightingales, becauſe like them in Feathers; but theſe ſing ſo diſagreeably, that the *Indians* formerly reckon'd them unlucky, with which we will conclude, for Fear of running beyond our Compaſs, tho' there are many more. Only one Word of the Parrots, which I had like to forget, whereof there are ſeveral Sizes, from the Bigneſs of a large Hawk, to that of a Lark; ſome all green, others, green and yellow, or green and red, and others of many Colours, eſpecially thoſe large ones the *Spaniards* call *Guacamayas*. The very little Ones, the *Spaniards* call *Periquillos*, and we corruptly *Paroqueets*; a Other Birds. Parrots.

bigger Sort, *Catalnillas*; the greater, which talk best, *Loros*, and the largest *Guacamayas*.

Fish. Tho' there be very considerable Rivers in *Peru*, as we shall see hereafter, they breed little Fish, which is attributed to their mighty Rapidity, and what there is, very unlike ours in *Europe*, and seem to be all of a Sort, having no Scales, but a Sort of tender Skin, the Head very broad and flat, and consequently a wide Mouth, very well relish'd. In the great Lake of *Titicaca*, there is abundance of Fish, much like them in the Rivers, so fat, that it fries without any other Liquor, but what comes from it. There is another Kind of small Fish, which the *Spaniards* call *Bogas*, very mishapen, and as ill tasted. Of the Sea Fishes something is said, as Occasion offers, in the Journal of the Voyage; for which Reason it will be needless to add any Thing in this Place.

Precious Stones. Having run over the living Creatures and Vegetatives, the next that occur, are the precious Stones, of which there were in *Peru* Emerauds formerly found on the Mountains of *Manta*, being much the finest of all *America*, of which such Quantities have been brought over into *Europe*, that the Value of them is much fallen, but the *Spaniards* could never find out the Mines at *Manta*. There are also *Turky* Stones, and very fine, but Plenty has also abated of their Price. The same has been the Fate of Pearls, which may be reckon'd among the precious Stones; for the immense Quantity of them that has been taken, has reduc'd them to a low Price.

The Wealth of *Peru* does not consist in these precious Stones, but in the inestimable Mines of Gold and Silver, which continual-

ly

ly yield ſuch immenſe Quantities of both Metals. All over *Peru* there is Gold, more or leſs, and very much is found upon the Surface of the Earth, and much more in Rivers and Brooks, being waſh'd down from the Hills by the Floods. This Gold coſts no other Trouble, than taking up and waſhing it from the Mixture of Earth and Sand, being what we call Gold Duſt. But ſometimes there are Grains found worth four and five Ducats; ſome of them flat, and others round, and all this Gold is 18 or 20 Caracts fine. However, the moſt and beſt Gold of *Peru*, is from the Mines of *Callebuaye*, reckon'd 24 Caracts fine. It is here found running in Veins through hard Stones, which muſt be ground, to get out the Metal, by waſhing, as above, or elſe by melting down. *Gold.*

The Silver coſts more Labour in digging, and requires much more Trouble and Charge to cleanſe and refine it. There are Silver Mines in ſeveral Parts of *Peru*, but none to compare to thoſe of *Potoſi*, diſcover'd in the Year 1545. The Hill of *Potoſi* ſtands in the Midſt of a Plain, and reſembles a Sugar-loaf, being a League in Compaſs at the Foot, and a Quarter of a League at the Top, which is round, and looks beautiful, ſtanding alone. Some Mornings the Top of it appears cover'd with Snow, that Part of the Country being cold. The Silver in theſe Parts has a natural Quality, that when taken out of the Mines, it will not run with any Fire or Bellows to refine it, for which Reaſon the *Indians* found an Expedient of mixing a certain Quantity of another Metal they have like Lead, with a due Proportion of Ore, and placing it at Night over ſmall Pans of Fire, which had Holes *Silver.*

round about, the Wind blew in and melted the Ore, which could not be done by artificial blowing; after which, it would melt in the common Manner; and having no other Art, they repeated this so often, 'till it was thorough fine. The *Spaniards* cleanse their Ore by the Help of Quick-silver, thus; When the Ore is beaten very small, they make Beds of it, which they strew all over with Quick-silver, then wet, beat, and mould it like Mortar, that it may incorporate; and so being made up, leave it some Days to harden in the Sun; then wet and work it again; and having repeated as often as is necessary, wash the Mass with Water running over it, which carries away all the Dross, leaving the Silver in the Troughs. This done, they put the Silver into Cruzibles, and melt it, when the Quick-silver that was incorporated with it, all evaporates, leaving the Mass of Metal full of Holes, like a Honey-Comb.

Quick-silver. Notwithstanding the extraordinary Care us'd to save the Quick-silver, which evaporates in melting the Plate, by having Covers like Bells at a small Distance over the Cruzibles, on which it unites again, and so runs down, the Expence of it is prodigious, by Reason of the mighty Quantity of Ore there is always to cleanse. To answer this Expence, Nature has provided a wonderful Mine of Quick-silver in the Province of *Huancavilca*, discover'd in the Year 1567, and so rich, that it has yielded above 8000 hundred Weight in a Year.

The Silver Mines of *Potosi* were discover'd by the *Spaniards*, but those of *Porco* had been long before dug by the *Incas*, and are very rich, but that the incredible Treasure found

at

at the opening of the others, drew away the People from them. This Subject is moſt curiouſly handled by *Acoſta*, in his natural Hiſtory of the *Weſt Indies*.

After ſhewing what is the natural Product of *Peru*, and as ſuch found there by the *Spaniards*, we will give an Account of what Things they wanted before their Conqueſt, which have been brought in by the Conquerors. They had neither Horſes, Cows, Camels, Aſſes, Sheep of the *European* Breed, Goats, Swine, nor any other Dogs, but a Sort of Curs, nor any Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oil, or *European* Fruits. We have before obſerv'd, that at the firſt coming of the *Spaniards*, the Horſes they brought, were ſo ſcarce, that one has been ſold for 6000 Ducats, as has been hinted in *Chile*; but ſince they have bred, and are grown numerous, ſo that they are now extraordinary cheap. Cows at firſt were not ſold, becauſe they who carry'd any, kept them for Breed; as they increas'd, in the Year 1554 a *Spaniard* at *Lima* gave 1200 Ducats for ten; in 1559 they were ſold at *Cuzco* for about 20 Ducats each; and in 1590 they fell to ſix or ſeven Ducats. Six Females, and one Male Camel, firſt carry'd to *Peru*, were ſold there for 5400 Ducats; but theſe have not increaſed conſiderably, though there are ſtill ſome. The firſt Aſs yielded 450 Ducats, being a poor one, and afterwards a better 840 Ducats; they have increas'd conſiderably, and there are many Mules. Goats were once valu'd at 100 or 110 Ducats each, and are ſince ſo multiply'd, that none regards them, but for their Skins. 1020 Ducats was once given for a Sow and one Pig, at preſent they are fallen to two or three. *Spaniſh* Sheep have been ſold

European *Animals imported.*

for 70 Ducats a Head, and ſince they are come to half a Piece of Eight. Here were no tame Cats 'till the *Spaniards* brought them, and the *Indians* call them *Mizitu*, not that it is a proper Name of theirs, but becauſe the *Spaniards*, when they call them, ſay *Miz*, as we do Puſs. In the Province of *Quito*, there was a Sort of little Rabbets, ſmaller and darker of Colour, than the *European*, but none in *Peru*, where one Pair brought out of *Spain*, has bred Multitudes, and larger than ours; but there are no Hares. The ſeveral Kinds of Dogs, are all of the *Spaniſh* Breed. Neither had *Peru* had Rats or Mice, 'till the *Spaniſh* Ships convey'd that Plague thither; for the Rats are grown vaſtly numerous, and ſo big, that Cats dare not encounter them; they often do much Miſchief in the Country. The tame Pigeons and Hens, are alſo of the *Spaniſh* Breed, but there are yet no Partridges.

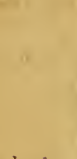
A Lady call'd *Mary de Eſcobar*, carry'd over the firſt *European* Wheat, which was ſo ſmall a Quantity, that for three Years they durſt not make any Bread, but kept all the Increaſe for Seed; the ſame may be ſaid of Barley, both which are ſince become plentiful. All Sorts of Vines have throve well, ſo that there are ſeveral Sorts of Wine, but none white. At the firſt, before it grew common, an *Arroba*, which is about 18 Quarts, has been ſold for 500 Ducats. Three Olive-Plants were convey'd alive, out of a great Number from *Spain*, by *Don Antonio de Ribera*, and planted at *Cuzco*, where he kept a Guard to ſecure them; however, one of them was ſtollen away, and carry'd 600 Leagues into *Chile*, where it has left an immenſe Increaſe, that very Tree being afterwards reſtor'd to the Place

whence

whence it had been taken, ſo dexterouſly, that it was never known who ſtole, or who reſtor'd it. Theſe Trees have not anſwer'd ſo well in *Peru*, as in *Chile*. Neither were there any Figs, Pomgranates, Citrons, Oranges, Sweet Limes, Apples, Pears, Quinces, Peaches, Melocotoons, Apricots, nor Plums; all which are now ſo plentiful, that they bear no Price, and ſo much larger than in *Spain*, that it ſeems incredible; for it is certain there have been Pomgranates as large as ſmall Jars, Quinces as big as a Man's Head, and ſo of other Fruit. The ſame Want was in *Peru* of all *European* Plants, that is, of Lattices, Endive, Radiſhes, Cabbages, Turnips, Garlick, Onions, Spinage, Beets, Mint, Coriander, Parſley, and many more; as alſo of Peaſe, Beans, Lentils, Muſtard, Anyſeed, Caraways, Rice, Lavendar, Roſes, Pinks, Jazmin, Lillies, *&c.* which do now ſo much abound, that they are become offenſive. One Buſhel of Wheat has been known to yield 500; a Raddiſh near the Port of *Arica*, has grown to be as thick as a Man could fathom, and good to eat; and Mint has been meaſur'd two Yards and a half high. In the Vale of *Tca*, ſeveral credible Perſons made Oath, that they had eaten of a Melon which weigh'd above an hundred Weight, and others of a Lattice weighing ſeven Pounds. Thoſe who deſire farther Information in theſe Particulars, may read *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, and *Acoſta*'s natural Hiſtory of the *Weſt Indies*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Customs, Habit, and Religion of the barbarous ancient Peruvians, *before they were subdu'd by the* Incas; *how civiliz'd by them; their Religion, Government, Laws, Arts, and Sciences; their Structures, High-ways, Temples of the Sun, consecrated Virgins, Widows, marry'd Women, and Harlots.*



IT will be a difficult Task to give an exact Account of the Manners, Customs, and Inclinations of the *Peruvians*, because they consisted of many Nations reduc'd under one Monarchy; and our Brevity confines us to a small Compass. In general, before the *Incas* subdu'd and civiliz'd those Nations, as we shall observe hereafter, they were barbarous in the highest Degree; the most sociable among them, had Villages of rude Houses, standing without any Order, or Streets; others built on the Hills and Mountains, as natural Fortresses, to secure themselves against their Neighbours, with whom they were always at War; others liv'd scatter'd about the Plains and Brakes, in wretched Cottages, and very many like wild Beasts, in Caves, Clifts of Rocks, and hollow Trees; of which Sort there are still some, being so brutal, that they have scarce any intelligible Language, or Use of Reason. The boldest generally lorded it over the rest, oppressing all under him, making Use of all Women indifferently, and waging War round about. Some of them flead the

Barbarity of ancient Peruvians.

the Prisoners they took, making Drums of their Skins, the Noise whereof they said struck a Terror into all their Kindred. They liv'd by Rapine, plundering and destroying wheresoever they prevail'd; by which Means many attain'd to be petty Kings; some of which proving good to their Subjects, were by them, in Return, ador'd as Gods. Others liv'd under no Government, owning no Sovereign, nor prescribing any Law, but every Man following the Dictates of Nature, without doing Harm to one another.

Their Diet was no less extravagant, than their Way of living; for in the hotter Parts, they sow'd little or nothing, feeding on wild Herbs, Roots, and Fruit, being satisfy'd with what the Earth naturally produc'd. In some Provinces they were mighty Devourers of Man's Flesh, and so greedy of it, that before the slaughter'd Wretch were quite dead, they would suck his Blood at the Wounds, having publick Shambles of human Flesh, and making Puddings of the Guts, as *Peter de Zieza* was an Eye-Witness, and declares they would devour their own Children, and the Women they had them by, keeping some Prisoners for Breeders to supply them with Sons and Daughters to eat; and some of them, when any of their own People dy'd, immediately made a Feast of the Body. In the cold Countries, which afforded little of themselves, Necessity oblig'd them to sow *Indian* Wheat, and other Things; and those who fed not on human Flesh, follow'd Hunting and Fishing. *Their Food.*

Men and Women, in some Parts, went naked as they were born, bating that the marry'd Women had a Thread ty'd about their Middle, *Habit.*

Middle, by which hung a Rag of Cotton Cloth before, about a quarter of a Yard ſquare; and thoſe who either could not, or would not ſpin and weave, made it of the Bark of Trees, or Leaves; the Maidens had ſuch an Apron of ſome other Sort. This was in the hot Countries. In the cold, there was ſomething more of Decency, covering themſelves with the Skins of Beaſts, and other Habits they made of wild Hemp, and a very fine ſoft Sort of Straw, and in others of Wool, girt about their Middles.

As theſe *Indians* in thoſe ancient Days, were ſome of them like tame, and others no better than wild Beaſts, ſo their Religion was proportionable, and they had as many Deities, not only as there were Provinces, but as Houſes, or Families; and theſe Gods were Plants, Trees, Flowers, Hills, Rocks, and Stones, and particularly, in the Province of *Puerto Viejo* they worſhipp'd Emerauds. They alſo paid Adoration to Lions, Tygers, and Bears, falling down before, and ſuffering themſelves to be torn in Pieces by them. Their Folly extended even to Foxes, for their Cunning, to Dogs, for their Fidelity, to wild Cats, for their Swiftneſs, and even to the Birds, call'd *Condores*, to Eagles, Hawks, Bats, and Snakes. Other Nations deify'd Springs, Rivers, the Earth, Fire, the Sea, Whales, and ſeveral Sorts of Fiſh. Suitable to the Vileneſs of their Gods, was the Barbarity of their Sacrifices; for beſides Beaſts, and the Growth of the Earth, they offer'd Men and Women; which, in ſome Parts was carry'd to ſuch Exceſs, that not ſatisfy'd with the Slaughter of Priſoners taken in War, they would ſacrifice their own Children, ripping them open, and tearing out

Religion.

out their Hearts and Bowels, ſprinkling their Idols with the Blood, making their Obſervations on the Entrails, then burning the Heart and Lungs, and feaſting on the Body. Others, not quite ſo inhuman, did not murder any human Creatures, but offer'd up Blood, drawn from their Legs, Arms, or other Parts of their Bodies. But the general Sacrifices us'd in all the Provinces, for thoſe above were peculiar to ſome, conſiſted of Beaſts, Grain, or Plants, according to what they fancy'd was moſt acceptable to their Deities.

Marriages.

The Manner of contracting Marriages, could not be better than their Religion; for ſome Nations had no ſuch Solemnity, but made Uſe of all Women indifferently, as they came in their Way; others marry'd any they lik'd, without excepting Siſters, or Mothers; others only excepted their Mothers. In ſome Provinces, the more leud and debauch'd the young Women had been, the more they valu'd them; others were ſo far the Reverſe, that they kept up the Girls ſtrictly, and, to ſhew they were Maids, the Mothers deflour'd them in publick with their Hands, or in others this was done by the Bridegroom's Kindred and Friends.

Languages.

Every Province and Nation, and in ſome Parts every Town ſpoke a ſeveral Language; thoſe who underſtood one another, living in Amity, as Kindred and Friends, and thoſe who did not, being always at War. They alſo practis'd Poiſoning and Sorcery.

First civilizing.

Such was the wretched State of that great Tract of Land, before it was ſubdu'd by the *Incas*, as ſhall be ſhewn in its Place. Theſe *Incas*, as they became Sovereigns, took Care to poliſh and civilize their Subjects, and ſuc-

ceeded

ceeded ſo well in it, that from the moſt rude and brutal, they at length brought them to be as orderly, and well govern'd a People, as the beſt of the idolatrous *Europeans* had ever been. *Manco Capac* is reckon'd the firſt of theſe *Incas*, who having rais'd his Authority, built many Towns, and taught the People to till the Ground, draw Trenches to water it, and then inſtructed them how to live ſociably, without offering Wrong to any Man, and to reſpect their Wives and Daughters, puniſhing Adultery, Murder, and Robbery with Death; ordering every Man to have but one Wife, which was to be of his own Family, to avoid Confuſion; directing the tame Cattel to be brought together, and their Wool to be ſpun and wove for Cloathing, and directing how to make that Sort of Shoes they ſtill wear. He plac'd a *Curaca*, *Cacique*, or petty Lord, over every Village, making choice of thoſe who had taken moſt Pains in civilizing the People. At the ſame Time he eſtabliſh'd the Point of Religion, appointing the Sun for their chief God, and Places to erect Temples to him. Thus were theſe wild People brought under Government, and civiliz'd.

Religion. Notwithſtanding their worſhipping of the Sun, they had ſome Knowledge of the true God, whom they call'd *Pacha Camac*, that is, the Soul, or the Enlivener of the World; and the Adoration paid to the Sun, was but ſecondary, as to the nobleſt of Creatures, appointed by the ſupreme Being to rule and cheriſh the Univerſe. *Pacha Camac*, the Name of God among them, was ſo highly honour'd, that they ſcarce ever durſt utter it, unleſs in Caſes of Neceſſity, and then with the greateſt Demonſtrations of Reſpect and Venera-

tion;

tion; but the Sun they nam'd at every Turn, and ſaid they did not know God, nor had ever ſeen him, and, for that Reaſon, did not erect Temples, or offer Sacrifice to him, but ſtill they ador'd him in their Hearts. At *Cuzco* was found a Marble Croſs, of equal Length every Way, which had been preſerv'd Time out of Mind in one of the *Indian Huacas*, or Places of Devotion, and great Honour always paid to it, but not Adoration, and it is now kept in the Veſtry of the great Church in that City. It is to be obſerv'd, that when the *Indians* were examin'd as Witneſſes, they never took any Oath, tho' the Matter were of never ſo much Moment, only the Judge made them promiſe they would ſpeak Truth to the *Inca*, that was, to the Judge repreſenting him, and it was never known that they falſify'd in the leaſt. To return to the Sun, theſe *Indians* had no other Gods beſides him, as ſome Authors have wrongfully pretended, unleſs it were the ſupreme God *Pacha Camac*, of whoſe Temple we ſhall ſpeak hereafter. To the Sun they erected Temples, covering the Walls from Top to Bottom with Gold Plates, offer'd Sacrifices of ſeveral Sorts, preſented him much Gold, and whatſoever elſe they had of Value; dedicated to him the third Part of all the Lands they conquer'd, with their Product, and had large Houſes full of Virgins to ſerve him. All Sorts of tame Beaſts were offer'd in Sacrifice, but the moſt valuable was of Lambs and Sheep, as alſo all the Product of the Earth, Garments, and Liquors; but under the *Incas*, no human Sacrifice was ever allow'd of. There were particular Prieſts, and in the City of *Cuzco*, they were of the Blood Royal, and a high Prieſt, who was always near of Kin to the

The Sun ador'd.

the Sovereign; but these Priests had no peculiar sacerdotal Habit. They believ'd the Immortality of the Soul, and consequently another Life after this, where the Virtuous were rewarded, and the Wicked punish'd. To this Purpose they divided the World into three Parts, calling Heaven, *Hanan Pacha*, that is, the high World, where they said the Good were made happy; the second, or this World, *Hurin Pacha*, that is, low World; and the thid, *Ucu Pacha*, or lowest World, where they believ'd the Wicked suffer'd; yet these future Lives they look'd upon as corporeal, affirming, that the Blessed were to live at Ease, and free from Trouble, and the Damn'd in perpetual Sickness, Pain, and Misery. In order to this, they believ'd a general Resurrection, and therefore carefully laid up the Pairings of their Nails, and Hair they cut off, *&c.*

Government. The Empire of *Peru*, for its better Government, was divided into four Parts; that next the *East*, was call'd *Antisuyu*; the opposite to the *West*, *Cuntisuyu*; that on the *North*, *Chinchasuyu* and the other on the *South*, *Collasuyu*; and under those four Names, they comprehended all other Parts of the World, tho' never so remote, which lay those Ways. To prevent all Disorders among the People, they were every where enroll'd, and divided into Tens, every tenth Man having Charge of the other Nine; then was there another superior Officer over every Fifty, so a Centurion over an Hundred, another commanded 500, and another 1000. The Tithing Men, who had Charge of ten, were to take Care they wanted for nothing, and to accuse them, if any deserv'd Punishment; and if they neglected either

either Duty, they were themſelves ſeverely chaſtis'd. They never confiſcated the Goods of Criminals, by way of Penalty, alledging, that to ſpare their Lives, and take what they had, was rather Covetouſneſs, than Juſtice, and expoſing them to commit greater Crimes than they had been guilty of before. If any *Curaca*, or Governor rebell'd, tho' he were put to Death, the Employment was never taken from his Heir; nor did they ever deprive the Commanders, who brought Men from the ſeveral Provinces to ſerve in the Wars, of their Poſts, but only plac'd others of the Blood Royal over them. Judges were oblig'd, upon Pain of Death, to execute the Law, according to the literal Meaning; and the great Severity wherewith the Puniſhment of Death was inflicted for ſmall Offences, was the Cauſe, that throughout that vaſt Extent of 1300 Leagues, it was rare to hear of any Malefactor. Every Town had its peculiar Judge, from whom there was no Appeal, and conſequently all Controverſies were immediately decided. An exact Account was continually kept of all that dy'd, and were born in the Towns, and of all that were kill'd in War. No Place was ever plunder'd, tho' taken by Force of Arms.

Land, and its Product.

In every Province the Land was laid out, levelling the Sides of Hills, to gain Ground in ſeveral Stages, or Aſcents, and drawing Trenches from the Brooks and Rivers, to water every Part. Theſe Lands were divided into three Parts, one for the Sun, another for the *Inca*, and a third for the People, always with Regard that there ſhould be enough to maintain them in Plenty; and if it happen'd to fall ſhort, they took from the Sun, and from

from the *Inca*, to ſupply them. The firſt till'd, were the Lands belonging to the Sun, and then thoſe of Widows, Orphans, and Perſons diſabled by Age, or otherwiſe, which was done in common; thoſe who work'd, maintaining themſelves; and the ſame was done for Soldiers who were in the Army: After which, the People ſow'd their own Corn, helping one another, and the *Inca*'s the laſt. Every *Indian* had as much Land as would ſerve to ſow a Buſhel of Wheat, and proportionably for other Plants. They dung'd their Fields, and reckon'd human Dung the beſt. Along the Sea-Coaſt they us'd none but that of the Fowl, brought from ſeveral Iſlands near the Coaſt, except in ſome Places, where, inſtead of it, they made uſe of the Heads of Pilchards. Where Water was ſcarce, they divided it equally, that it might ſupply all.

Tribute. The main Tribute the *Indians* paid to the *Inca*, was, their Labour, in tilling his Lands, and laying up the Crop in his Stores; as alſo that which belong'd to the Sun in others. Beſides, they furniſh'd Cloaths, Shoes, and Arms for the Soldiers, and to ſupply ſuch as could not work; all which was manag'd in moſt orderly Manner. The Cloaths along the Mountains, which are cold, were made of the Wooll of their Sheep; and in the Vales, where Heat prevails, of Cotton. There were three Sorts of Cloth, the worſt, call'd *Avaſca*, for the common People; a better Sort, call'd *Compi*, for Commanders; and the fineſt, nam'd alſo *Compi*, for thoſe who were of the Blood Royal. They were of all Colours, well wrought, and both Sides alike. Some Provinces furniſh'd Shoes, which were made of Hemp; and others Weapons, according to

their

their Product. Those who were disabled from working, paid their Tribute in Lice, which, some say, was, that none might be excepted; tho' others affirm it was in Charity to the Wretched, to oblige them to be cleanly. All the Royal Family, the Priests and Ministers of the Temples, the *Curacas*, or Lords, all Army Officers, and others in Civil Employments, were exempted from paying Tribute; as were Soldiers, whilst in actual Service, and Youths under 25 Years of Age, and old Men above 50. All the Gold, Silver, and precious Stones the *Incas* had in such vast Quantities, was free Gift, and never exacted as a Duty, because no Way necessary for War, nor made Use of in Buying and Selling.

Provisions, how distributed.

There were three Sorts of Store-Houses, to lay up the Product of the Earth. Every Town had two Magazines, one to lay up for the People against a barren Year, the other for the Sun and the *Inca*; and at every three Leagues, there were Stores along the Highways, which the *Spaniards* have converted into Inns. Fifty Leagues about *Cuzco*, all the Product of the Earth belonging to the Sun and to the *Inca*, was carry'd to that City, for the Service of the *Inca*, and such as he thought fit to bestow it on, reserving only some Part in every Town, for the publick Store. In remoter Parts, the Sovereign's Stores were put into the Houses along the Roads, to supply the Armies on their March, or other necessary Occasions. The same Care was taken for cloathing the *Indians* in all Parts; so that there never were any Beggars among them.

Laws.

Their Laws were inferior to no civiliz'd Nation, such as related to all municipal Af-

fairs, the Diſtribution of Lands, the tilling and improving them, the taking of their Turns at all Labour; to regulate extravagant Expences, either in Eating or Cloathing; to oblige them once a Month to eat in publick before their Governors, and then exerciſe themſelves in Feats of Arms and Activity; to relieve the Lame, Blind, or any other Way diſtreſs'd; to provide for Strangers and Travellers, with many more too tedious for this Place, tho' well worth obſerving.

Sciences. Theſe People could make no great Progreſs in Sciences, for Want of the Uſe of Letters; yet having good Wits, and ſufficient natural Capacities, they were not altogether ignorant. There was among them a Sort of learned Men call'd *Amautas*, as our Ancients diſtinguiſh theirs by the Name of Philoſophers. What Part they attain'd to in moral Philoſophy, appears by their Laws, and the excellent Government they eſtabliſh'd. As to natural Philoſophy, they had little or no Knowledge of it: Nor were they much better ſkill'd in Aſtrology; for tho' Experience had made them acquainted with the regular Motions of the Sun, Moon, and ſome Stars, yet were they Strangers to the Reaſons of them. Thus they were ſenſible, that the Sun finiſh'd his Courſe in a Year; but the common Sorts reckon'd their Years by Harveſts. Their Months were Lunar; and they obſerv'd the Eclipſes, alledging, when any happen'd of the Sun, that he was angry, and threaten'd ſome great Calamity; and when of the Moon, that ſhe was ſick, and if quite darken'd, would die, and falling from Heaven, cruſh them all to Death, which would put an End to the World; and therefore, as ſoon as ſhe began

began to be eclips'd, they play'd on Trumpets, Cornets, Drums, and all other noisy Instruments; ty'd up all the Dogs, beating them, that they might houl, and call upon the Moon, who they fancy'd was well affected towards them. If totally eclips'd, they concluded she was dead, and would drop down immediately; but as soon as she began to recover her Light, rejoyc'd, saying *Pacha Camac*, that is, God had restor'd her to Health, that the World might not perish.

In Physick, they were sensible that Bleeding and Purging were of Use, and drew Blood the nearest they could to the Place where the Pain lay: As for Instance; If the Head ach'd, they bled between the Brows, just over the Nose, their Lancet being a Sort of Flem made of Flint, as was mention'd in *Chile*. The Difference of Flegm, Choler, and Melancholy, were unknown to them; and they generally purg'd when they felt any Heavinesſ, rather in Health, than in Sickness. The common Purge, is a whitish Root like a Turnip, whereof they say there is Male and Female; whereof they took about two Ounces in Water, or other Liquor, which so entirely disabled them, that they were scarce able to stir Hand or Foot, or could endure the Thoughts of eating: However, this carry'd off all foul Humours, and as soon as the working was over, the Strength and Appetite return'd. Old Women were the common Physicians, besides whom, they had Men excellently skill'd in the Virtues of Simples. *Physick.*

In Geometry they were well skill'd, as being so requisite for the dividing and distributing of their Lands; however, this was all done mechanically. They had so much of *Geometry.*

Geography. Geography, as to repreſent their particular ſmall Territories, with the Hills, Dales, Rivers, and Plains, ſo exactly, that the greateſt *European* Artiſt could not have mended it. Nor is it leſs wonderful how much they underſtood of Arithmetick, having no other Method to practiſe it, but by their *Quipos*, or Bunches of Knots, before deſcrib'd when we ſpoke of *Chile*. Neither were they deſtitute of Muſick, but had ſeveral Degrees of Pipes, on which they play'd, keeping Time to one another, whilſt others ſang in Tune, according to the Occaſion. They had alſo the Art of Poetry, and compos'd Tragedies and Comedies, which were acted by the prime Men before the *Incas*; they made long and ſhort Verſes, and meaſur'd them by Syllables.

Arithmetick.

Muſick.

Poetry.

Goldſmiths In Mechanicks it is wonderful what Things they perform'd, and with what unhandy Tools. Their Goldſmiths had no Anvils, but ſome hard flat Stones made ſmooth by rubbing one againſt another; no Hammers with Handles, but only ſquare Maſſes of Copper, with ſuch Corners running out as they could graſp; no Files, or Gravers, nor any other Bellows, than long Copper Trunks, through which they blow'd; and inſtead of Pincers, they had only long Pieces of Copper, or Sticks. Notwithſtanding all this Want of Tools, it is much queſtion'd whether the ableſt *European* Work-men could attain to ſuch Perfection as they did; for they repreſented all the Trees and Plants, with their Leaves, Branches, and Fruit, ſome budding, others half grown, and others full ripe, as exact as if they had been natural. They cover'd Spots of Ground with *Indian* Wheat ſtanding, ſo exactly repreſenting the real Corn, that

that there was no diſtinguiſhing between them. The ſame they did by all Flowers, mixing Gold and Silver, where there was to be White and Yellow. Nor was their Excellency leſs in caſting of all living Creatures, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Birds, and Inſects, in all Sorts of Poſtures, every Thing ſo curious, as if they had been alive.

Nothing inferior were their ſtupendious Structures, among which the whole City of *Cuzco* deſerves to be particularly deſcrib'd, but that it would take up more Room than we can afford. The *Incas* had there moſt ſumptuous Palaces, which, conſidering the Work-men had no Uſe of Iron, nor any of thoſe Inſtruments and Engines us'd by our Builders, are amazing; but above all, the Fort, or Cittadel, of that City, ſurpaſſes Imagination, the Relation of it appears incredible to thoſe who have not ſeen it, and even many of thoſe who have, could not forbear conceiting it muſt have been erected by the Help of the Devil. The Stones of it are ſo immenſe, that no Man can conceive how they could be dug out of the Quarries, eſpecially without the Help of Iron, as was ſaid above; nor is it leſs difficult to find how they were brought to the Place, many of them from 10 or 12 Leagues Diſtance, over uncouth Hills, and without the Aſſiſtance of Horſes, Oxen, Sledges, or other Conveniencies, which thoſe People wanted. Then, to conſider how they join'd them ſo nicely, that the Point of a Knife can ſcarce be thruſt between, is another inconceivable Point; and yet they had no Squares, Rules, Cranes, or other ſuch Inventions for raiſing and ſettling them in their Places. *Acoſta* tells us, he mea- *Structures.*

ſur'd one Stone at *Tiaguanaco*, which was 38 Foot long, 18 in Breadth, and ſix in Thickneſs, and in the Wall of the Fortreſs of *Cuzco*, many much bigger.

High-ways. To ſay no more of thoſe wonderful Structures, no leſs admirable are the two Highways, the one carry'd along the Mountain Country, the other through the Plains. In the firſt, rough Rocks were levell'd, Aſcents made eaſy, Valleys fill'd up, and all Things ſo contriv'd, as might, in ſpight of the Harſhneſs of the Country, render it convenient to Travellers. The other, which is alſo 15 Foot wide, is made good wherefoever the Ground fails, being pav'd with Stones of a vaſt Bigneſs, with ſtrong Walls on both Sides, and Rows of Trees to ſhade; and at every three or four Leagues, Store-houſes and Conveniencies for Paſſengers to reſt and refreſh themſelves.

Temple of the Sun. The Temple of the Sun, which is now the Church of St. *Dominick*, was built of plain Stone, the Roof very high, all the Walls of it, from Top to Bottom, cover'd with Plates of Gold. At the upper End, was the Figure of the Sun, juſt as we paint him, all of one entire Piece of Gold, twice as thick as the Plates on the Walls, and ſo large, that it cover'd the whole Front. This Idol fell to the Share of one of the firſt *Spaniſh* Conquerors, who loſt it at Play that ſame Night, whence the *Spaniards* have a Proverb to denote a great Gameſter, ſaying, *He will loſe the Sun before he riſes.* On both Sides of the Sun were the Bodies of the dead *Incas* embalm'd, and ſeated on Chairs of Gold, looking as if they had been alive. The great Gate of the Temple, was at the *North* End; beſides which, there were

were other ſmaller, all of them plated with Gold, and on the Outſide, quite round the Temple, ran a Border of Gold a Yard wide. The Temple was enclos'd by a Cloiſter, to one Side of which the Temple join'd, and round this Cloiſter, another Border of Gold a Yard deep, which the *Spaniards* took away, placing inſtead of it, one of Plaiſter. Within this Cloiſter, were five other large Rooms or Chapels, each ſtanding by it ſelf, the Covering of them Pyramidal. One of theſe was dedicated to the Moon, as the Sun's Wife, all plated with Silver; the next to all the Stars, as Servants to the Moon, alſo lin'd with Silver; another to Thunder and Lightning, as the Sun's Servants; the fourth to the Rainbow, as made by the Sun, and being the Arms of the *Incas*, all plated with Gold; the fifth and laſt was for the Prieſts, who were all of the Blood Royal, and there order'd their Sacrifices, and other Ceremonies. The Sacrifices were burnt in ſeveral Places, according to the Solemnity, and there was a Square before the Temple, into which all Perſons went barefoot. Within the Temple were five Fountains of Water, where they waſh'd the Sacrifices. The Temples of the Sun in the ſeveral Provinces, were all built after the ſame manner, and as rich as the Governors could make them.

Virgins of the Sun.

At a Diſtance from the Temple of the Sun, was the Houſe of the Virgins dedicated to him; no Men might go into it, nor no Women into the Temple. Theſe Virgins were choſen for their Quality, or Beauty; in *Cuzco*, they were all of the Royal Family, in other Parts of the nobleſt, and taken up at eight Years of Age, to be aſſur'd of their Virginity. The old ones among them, were call'd

Mamaconas, that is, Women that do the Office of Mothers, as having Care of the younger. They liv'd recluſe all their Days, in perpetual Virginity, without ever ſeeing or ſpeaking to any other, but among themſelves. Their Employment was ſpinning and weaving, all the Garments the *Inca* and his Wife wore, and all they made, was held in great Veneration; they alſo made the Bread which was offer'd to the Sun, and the Liquor for the *Inca*. All the Utenſils in their Houſe, were of Gold and Silver. If any of theſe Virgins happen'd to be debauch'd, ſhe was to be bury'd alive, and the Man hang'd, with his Wife, Children, Servants, Kindred, and all the Inhabitants of the Town he belong'd to, and their Cattel, without ſparing any living Creature, and the Town was laid level with the Ground. This was the Law, but never put in Execution, becauſe no one was ever known to have tranſgreſs'd it. Beſides theſe, there were others who vow'd Virginity, and obſerv'd it in their own Houſes, but did not live recluſe. The Widows were ſhut up a whole Year; ſuch of them as had no Children, rarely marry'd again, and thoſe who had any, never. Marry'd Women kept cloſe at home, attending their Houſhold Affairs, and ſpinning and weaving all the Cloaths for themſelves, their Huſbands and Children; and whenſoever they went a viſiting, they always work'd all the while they ſtay'd. Leud Women were allow'd to live about the Country in poor Cottages by themſelves, but never permitted to come into Towns, that they might not converſe with the honeſt Women. The Men us'd them with Contempt, and other Women could not talk to them, upon Pain of being ſhorn, and

Widows.

Marry'd Women.

Page 233

These inland Parts of South America being but little, if at all known, wee thought it not proper to continue ye course of these Rivers farther then thay are in the Original.

Engrav'd at London by I. Senex

The Great River MARAÑON or of ye AMAZONS

With the Mision of the Society of Jesus, Geographically describ'd by Samuel Fritz setled Misioner on ye said River

F.I. de N. of the Society of Iesus las: Misioner on this River Marañon Engrav'd it at Quito 1707.

To his Catholick Royal Majesty our Sovereign Lord King Philip ye 5th ye Province of ye Society of Iesus at Quito, as an Immortal acknowledgment, offers this Map of ye Great River Maranon wth their Apostolical Mision as to their Sovereign Patron and Protector, by ye Hands of his Royal Court of Quito

and declar'd infamous, and turn'd off by their Husbands, if marry'd.

CHAP. XIX.

The first Discovery of the mighty River of the Amazons, *from* Peru, *down to its Mouth, by Capt.* Francis de Orellana, *with the Nations he saw along it; another unfortunate Attempt to come up it from the Sea, and the new Map of it.*

Have purposely reserv'd the last Place for the Rivers, on Account of a new Map of the mighty River of the *Amazons*, engrav'd and printed at *Quito*, in *Peru*, where the Source of it is, and runs many Leagues, notwithstanding it falls into the *North* Sea. This Map was taken aboard a Prize, being made but in the Year 1707, and consequently, in all Likelihood, the first that ever came into *England*, drawn by the *Jesuits* in *Peru*, who have labour'd more than any others, to discover that vast Tract through which this River runs, which has been hitherto erroneously laid down, and well deserves to be rectified, being probably the greatest in the World. It will therefore be proper to trace it from the first Discovery. *Rivers.*

When *Francis Pizarro* had subdu'd the *Peruvian* Empire, he gave the Government of *Quito*, and other *Northern* Provinces, to his Brother *Gonzalo Pizarro*, who, being quietly possess'd *That of the Amazons first discover'd.*

poſſeſs'd of it, reſolv'd to diſcover farther up the Country to the *Weſtward*, where he had been inform'd there was great Store of Gold, and took his March through the Province they call'd *Canela*, that is, Cinnamon, becauſe of a Tree there producing a Sort of Spice very like it. This Province is in the *North* of *Peru*, to the *Eaſtward* of that call'd *los Quixos*. Among the reſt that attended *Pizarro* in this Expedition, was *Don Francis de Orellana*, a Gentleman of good Birth and Quality. When they had travell'd many Days, being in great want of Proviſions, they built a Bark, and began to go down a River, for the Space of 43 Days, but ſlowly, becauſe the Bark carry'd only a few Men, and the reſt travell'd by Land. After which, being inform'd by the *Indians*, that there were great Towns lower, with Plenty of Proviſions, *Gonzalo Pizarro* order'd *Francis de Orellana*, with 60 Men, to run down to thoſe Places in the Bark, and return as ſpeedily as might be, with as much Proviſion as the Bark could carry.

Orellana's *Diſcovery.*

Francis de Orellana ſet out in the Bark, carrying the Baggage of *Pizarro*, and ſome others, ran down the Stream for ſeveral Days through a Deſart Country, 'till he came to another that was inhabited, and would willingly have return'd, but found it impracticable, as being 200 Leagues from the Place where he firſt ſet out, and all the Way back, againſt a rapid Stream. For this Reaſon he reſolv'd to go on, and was carry'd by the River on which he firſt embark'd, into that we are now ſpeaking of, moſt univerſally known by the Name of the River of the *Amazons*, from ſome Women they ſaw fighting among the Men, called alſo *Orellana* from this firſt Diſcoverer, and by

by ſome *Maranon*, which indeed confounds it with another great River, properly call'd *Maranon*, that falls into the *North* Sea, many Leagues to the *Weſtward* of this we are now ſpeaking of.

The next Day after *Orellana* had parted with *Pizarro*, his Boat ran againſt a Tree in the River, where they muſt have all periſh'd, a Plank being ſtav'd, but that they were near the Shore, and repair'd the Damage, running 25 Leagues a Day. Their Proviſions being ſpent, they eat all the Leather they had, and on the 8th of *January* 1540, they diſcover'd an *Indian* Town, where the People, after the firſt Fright was over, furniſh'd them with Plenty of Proviſions, Turkeys, Partridges, Fiſh, and other Things. Here they ſtay'd, and built them a large Brigantine, having run 200 Leagues to that Place in nine Days, and loſt ſeven of their Number, who dy'd in their Time of Want; they ſet out again on *Candlemas*-Day, and, at 30 Leagues Diſtance, found another River, falling into that they were on to the right, with ſo violent a Stream, that they had like to have been caſt away. Having eſcap'd this Danger, they ran 200 Leagues farther, before they found any Towns; and when they came to the firſt, ſent 20 Men aſhore to deſire Proviſions. The *Indians* were pleas'd to ſee the *Spaniards*, and gave them Plenty of Tortoiſes and Parrots, and the ſame Reception they had on the other Side of the River. As they ran down the next Day, four Canoes came up to the Brigantine, offering Tortoiſes, Partridges, and Fiſh, for which the Commander gave them ſuch Things as he had; and finding they underſtood one another, they invited him aſhore, where he was met

Indians *along the River.*

met by ſeveral *Caciques*, with whom he diſcours'd; they told him of the *Amazons*, that they would be too hard for him. Here being well entertain'd, in 35 Days they built a new Brigantine, and repair'd their Boat

April 24. they left this Place of *Aparia*, and ſail'd 80 Leagues, without finding any warlike *Indians*; after which they came to a Deſart Country, the River running from one Mountain to another, ſo that finding no Fiſh, they liv'd upon Herbs, and ſome toaſted *Indian* Wheat. On the 12th of *May*, they came to the Country of *Machiparo*, very populous, and bordering on the Lands of *Aomagua*. In the Morning they diſcover'd many Canoes full of arm'd *Indians*, with long Shields made of Tortoiſe-Shells, and the Skins of *Manaties* and *Dantas*, beating Drums, and threatning to devour the *Spaniards*, who found their Powder wet, ſo that they could make no Uſe of it, the *Indians* letting fly their Arrows, and the Chriſtians anſwering with their Croſs-Bows. Thus they held on their Courſe fighting, 'till they came to a Town, where were great Numbers of People; yet half the *Spaniards* landed, drove the *Indians*, took all the Proviſions they could find, and, after two Hours Fight with ſome Thouſands of *Indians*, put them to Flight, but had 18 wounded, and little to dreſs them, yet they all recover'd. *Orellana*'s Bravery was a great Encouragement to the reſt; yet perceiving how little was to be gain'd, having put aboard the Proviſions, he continu'd his Voyage, continually purſu'd by 130 Canoes, carrying 8000 *Indians*, who purſu'd them two Days and two Nights, 'till they were paſs'd the Dominions of the great Lord *Machiparo*. Being at length

A great Fight.

rid

rid of the Canoes, they came to a Town, where having frighted away the Natives, it was thought convenient to take ſome Reſt, as they did for three Days, having Plenty of Proviſions. From *Aparia*, to this Place, they reckon'd 340 Leagues, 200 of them Deſart; and having ſhipp'd a good Quantity of Biſket, made of *Indian* Wheat, of the Root *Yuca*, and Fruit, they ſet forward again, and in two Leagues Diſtance met a greater River falling into theirs, and at the Mouth of it three Iſlands, for which Reaſon they call'd it *Trinity* River, along which there were many Dwellings; the Country ſeem'd to be good and fruitful; and ſtill ſo many Canoes came out againſt them, that they were glad to keep in the Middle of the River. The next Day they diſcover'd a fine little Town, which they enter'd by Force, and found in it Plenty of Proviſions, and a Pleaſure-Houſe, in which was much earthen Ware, as Jars, Pitchers, and other Veſſels glaz'd, and curiouſly painted of ſeveral Colours, whereof the *Indians* ſaid there was great Store up the Country, beſides abundance of Gold and Silver. They alſo found Idols made of Palm-Tree Leaves, of a ſtrange Shape, as tall as Giants, having Wheels on the Brawn of their Arms, and Calves of their Legs. Here they alſo ſaw ſome Gold and Silver; but their Deſign being only to ſave their Lives, they regarded nothing elſe. From this Town there went two High Ways, along which *Orellana*, the Commander, travell'd half a League, whence he return'd, and ſail'd on all Night, travelling above 100 Leagues along this populous Country, and then came to that of another Land, call'd *Pagnana*, where the *Indians* were courteous,

courteous, gave Part of what they had, being *Peru* Sheep, and very good Fruit.

On *Whit-Sunday* they paſs'd by in Sight of a great Town divided into many Quarters, with each of them a Paſſage to the River; here the Natives purſu'd in their Canoes, but feeling the Effect of the Muſkets and Croſs-bows, ſoon return'd. The next Day they landed, and took Proviſions at another Town of *Paguana*, where that Dominion ended, and enter'd upon thoſe of another warlike Nation, whoſe Name they learn'd not; and on the Eve of *Trinity Sunday* enter'd a Town, where they took Proviſions by Force, and on the left Hand perceiv'd there fell into theirs a River, whoſe Water was as black as Ink, ſo rapid, that it ran down above 20 Leagues without mixing. They ſaw many ſmall Towns; and having forc'd one of them, which had a wooden Wall, found in it much Fiſh. Thus holding on their Way, they paſs'd by many great Towns and populous Provinces; and now the River was grown ſo wide, that when they were on one Side, they could not ſee the other. At one Place they took an *Indian*, who told them, that was the Dominion of the *Amazons*, and there in a Houſe they found many Garments the Natives us'd to dance in, and celebrate their Feſtivals. They paſs'd by many other Towns, where the People ſtood on the Shore, crying out to them; and on the 7th of *June* landed at a Town, without any Oppoſition, there being none but Women, took much Fiſh, and reſolv'd to ſtay there; but at Sun-ſetting, the *Indians* return'd from abroad, and were for turning out their Gueſts by Force, who repuls'd them; and yet *Orellana* ſhipp'd off his Men, and continu'd his

Black River.

Voyage

tans came]

June 22. they discover'd many Towns on the Left Hand Side of the River, but could

not


THE CITY OF
CUSCO
CAPITAL OF PERU

Voyage along populous Countries, to find ſome more peaceable *Indians*. In their Way they ſaw a great Town, and in it ſeven Poles, with Men's Heads on them, call'd in *Spaniſh*, *Picotas*, and therefore gave that Name to the Nation. From this Town there were Roads pav'd, between Rows of Fruit-Trees; and ſeeing ſuch another Town the next Day, when in want of Proviſions, they went up to it, the *Indians* hiding themſelves 'till they were landed, and then ſallying to attack them, with their Lord at their Head, whom a Croſs-Bow Man ſhot down, upon which the reſt fled, and the *Spaniards* had Leiſure to carry off Wheat, Tortoiſes, Geeſe, and Parrots.

Being thus well provided, they went away to reſt them on an Iſland, and were told by a good rational *Indian* Woman they had taken, that there were many Men, like themſelves, up the Country, as alſo two white Women, with a *Cacique*, who had carry'd them down the River. After ſome Days Sailing, being come to another great Town, the ſame Woman inform'd them, that was the Way to the Place where the other *Spaniards* were; but they held on their Courſe. Four Days after, they landed at another Town, where the Natives made no Oppoſition, and found in it *Indian* Wheat and *European* Oats, whereof the *Indians* made a Liquor like Beer, alſo a Store of that Drink, and good Cotton Cloathing, and a Place of Worſhip, hung about with Weapons and two Miters, like thoſe of our Biſhops, of ſeveral Colours. Departing hence to a Wood on the other Side to reſt, many *Indians* came to diſturb them.

Hear of other Spaniards.

June 22. they diſcover'd many Towns on the Left Hand Side of the River, but could not

not get at them, by Reason of the Rapidity of the Current. The next *Wednesday* found a Town, thro' the Midst whereof ran a Brook, and there was a great Square in it, where they got Provisions; and after doubling a Point in the River, saw several very large Towns, who had Notice of their coming, and appear'd on the Water to give them a troublesome Reception. *Orellana* call'd to, and offer'd them Toys, which they despis'd; and farther on, there was a Number of People in several Bodies. He order'd to stand in for the Place where they were, whence such Flights of Arrows came, that five *Spaniards* were wounded, and among them *F. Gaspar de Carvajal*, the Chaplain. *Orellana* landed his Men with as much Speed as might be, and the Natives fought with the utmost Resolution, not regarding the Dead or Wounded. *F. Carvajal* said these Men defended themselves so bravely, because they were tributary to the *Amazons*, and that he and his Companions saw 10 or 12 of those Women, fighting at the Head of them, so resolutely, that the Men durst not fly; and if any one turn'd his Back, they would beat him to Death. These Women seem'd to them very tall, brawny, and white, having very long Hair wound about their Heads in Tresses, their Bodies naked, only their secret Parts cover'd, arm'd with Bows and Arrows, of whom the *Spaniards* kill'd seven or eight, which assur'd them of what they said, and then the *Indians* fled. Thus much as to these *Amazons*, for which Name there is no other Reason, than their being fighting Women, and therefore so call'd by these *Spaniards*. Multitudes of People flocking from other Towns, the Christians embark'd,

Bold Indians.

Amazons.

embark'd, and made away, reckoning they had ſail'd to that Day 1400 Leagues, without knowing how far they had to the Sea. Here was taken an *Indian* Trumpeter, about 30 Years of Age, who gave them ſome Account of the Inland Country. Some Perſons excepted againſt *Orellana*'s giving theſe Women the Name of *Amazons*, becauſe it was no new Thing in the *Weſt Indies* to ſee Women fight, and uſe Bows and Arrows, as particularly at the Leeward Iſlands, and about *Carthagena*, where they were as brave as the Men; but this is a needleſs Cavil.

At ſome Diſtance, they diſcover'd another great Town, whether, upon the preſſing Importunity of the Men, *Orellana* went to fetch Proviſions, having firſt told them, that tho' the *Indians* did not appear, they certainly lay in Ambuſh; and ſo it prov'd, for as ſoon as landed, an infinite Number ruſh'd out, diſcharging ſuch Flights of Arrows, that had not the *Spaniards* been furniſh'd with Shields, ever ſince they came from *Machicara*, it would have far'd ill with them; and yet *F. Gaſpar de Carvajal* was ſhot in the Eye, and loſt it, which they were all much concern'd at, becauſe, beſides his being a very religious Perſon, he comforted and aſſiſted them in all their Sufferings. The Multitude of People which flock'd from the many Towns, not above half a League diſtant from one another, along the *South* Side of the River, and up the Country, convinc'd *Orellana*, that he ſhould run himſelf into inextricable Danger by going on; and therefore he thought fit to ſhip off his Men, and not expoſe them at every Turn. Here they particularly obſerv'd the Nature of the Country, which ſeem'd to be temperate and fruit-

Multitudes of warlike Indians.

ful. The Woods were of Oaks and Cork-Trees, the Land high, with many Plains, and abundance of all Sorts of Game. This Province being above 150 Leagues along the River, all inhabited, they call'd St. *John*'s, becauſe they came into it on his Day. They kept along the River, 'till they fell in among many Iſlands, and thought them to have been deſert; but as ſoon as the Veſſels appear'd, there came out from them above 200 *Piraguas*, or large Canoes, each of them carrying 30 or 40 well appointed *Indians*, with abundance of Drums, Trumpets, Pipes, and Fiddles of three Strings, attacking the Brigantines in a furious Manner; but the Muſkets and Croſs-bows ſoon check'd them, tho' there was another Multitude aſhore, with the ſame Inſtruments. The Iſlands appear'd high, fruitful, and very pleaſant, and they thought the greateſt of them might be 50 Leagues in Length. The Brigantines being continually purſu'd by the *Piraguas*, could not take in any Proviſions.

Populous Iſlands.

Being paſs'd that Province of St. *John*, when they perceiv'd the *Piraguas* had left them, they reſolv'd to take ſome Reſt in a Wood of Oaks. Here *Orellana* again examin'd the *Indian* he had taken, and was by him inform'd, that the Country was ſubject to certain Women, living like *Amazons*, and extraordinary rich, having much Gold and Silver, fine Houſes dedicated to the Sun, all plated with Gold, the Houſes of Stone, and the Cities wall'd, with ſo very many more Particulars, that I know not how to believe or affirm them, conſidering how uncertain all Relations given by the *Indians* have prov'd, beſides that the Commander *Orellana*, having

Amazons.

befo:e

before own'd he did not underſtand the Language of theſe *Indians*, he could not, in ſo ſhort a Time, have learnt ſo much, as to underſtand all that the *Indian* ſaid to him.

Having repos'd themſelves in the Oaken Grove, they proſecuted their Voyage, expecting to find no more inhabited Country; but diſcover'd large and handſome Towns on the high Ground along the Left Hand Side of the River, which the Commander would not come near, for fear of provoking the *Indians*; and yet many of them came out to the Middle of the River, gazing at the Brigantines, as if they were amaz'd. The *Indian* told them, that thoſe Lands, being above 100 Leagues in Length, belong'd to the *Cacique*, or Lord *Caripuna*, who had much Silver. Having 'ſpy'd a little Town, they landed to get Proviſions, and the *Indians* kill'd one *Anthony Carranzo*, of *Burgos*; by which it appear'd, that theſe Barbarians us'd poyſonous Arrows. *Poyſon'd Arrows.*

Here they firſt perceiv'd the Check the Tide gives to the Stream; and proceeding ſomewhat farther, reſted in a Wood, and made cloſe Fights to the Brigantines, againſt the poyſon'd Arrows. *F. Carvajal* affirm'd, that a Bird had follow'd them above 1000 Leagues, which at this Place ſeveral Times cry'd *Huy*, *Huy*, and other Times, when they came near Towns, had cry'd *Huis*, which ſignifies Houſes. He added many other ſtrange Particulars, and that it left them at this Place, and they never ſaw it again. Sailing on another whole Day, they came to other inhabited Iſlands, where, to their great Joy, they perfectly ſaw the Tide, and at a Diſtance a ſmall Arm of the River, whence there iſſu'd out *They perceive the Tide.*

two Squadrons of *Piraguas*, which attack'd the Brigantines in moſt deſperate Manner, and with mighty Cries; and now the Fights did good Service; but as ſoon as the *Indians* had felt the Effects of the Croſs-Bows and Muſkets, they ſheer'd off, having kill'd one *Garcia de Soria*, tho' the Wound of the Arrow was not half an Inch deep, yet he dy'd of the Poyſon in 24 Hours. This populous Country belong'd to a Lord call'd *Chipayo*, and the *Piraguas* returning to the Charge, the *Spaniſh* Enſign, with one Muſket-ſhot, kill'd two *Indians*, and many more dropt into the Water with the Fright of the Report. A *Biſcainer* alſo kill'd one of the prime Men, whereupon the *Piraguas* forbore purſuing.

There being very many Towns on the Right Hand, they ſtruck over to the Left, where there were none, tho' they could perceive that the Country was populous higher up. Here *Orellana* reſted three Days, and ſent ſome Men, with Orders to go a League up and diſcover, who ſoon return'd, ſaying, the Country was good and fruitful; that they had ſeen many People, as they believ'd, a hunting. From this Place they began to find low Land, and many Iſlands inhabited, among which they ran, to get Proviſions, and could never after come to the Continent again, on either Side, 'till they were out at Sea, but believ'd they might run about 200 Leagues among thoſe Iſlands; all which Way the Tide mounted violently ſtrong. Being in Want of Proviſions, and diſcovering a Town, they made to it; the bigger Brigantine went right into the anchoring Place, but the other running foul of a Tree, ſunk. When landed, ſuch a Multitude of *Indians* fell upon them, that they

they were oblig'd to retire to their Veſſels, one whereof, as has been ſaid, was ſunk, and the other a-ground, it being then Ebb. In this Diſtreſs *Orellana* order'd one half of the Men to fight, and the other half to ſet the greater Brigantine a-float, and get up the ſmall one. It pleas'd God this was ſpeedily done, and after three Hours Labour and Fight, the *Indians* drew off, by which Means the *Spaniards* got off with ſome Proviſion, and went to reſt them in the Middle of the River. The next Day they ſtay'd at a Wood, and continu'd there 18 Days, to refit their Veſſels; where, being in Diſtreſs for Proviſions, it pleas'd God to relieve them with a *Danta*, as big as a Mule, which had been drown'd, and was by them hal'd out of the River, and maintain'd them four or five Days.

Diſtreſs'd by the Indians.

Being come near to the Sea, they made Rigging and Ropes of ſuch Plants as they found, and Sails of the Blankets they lay in, which took them up 14 Days, having nothing to eat, but what every Man pick'd up along the Shore. In this poor Equipage they left that Place, on the 8th of *Auguſt*, 1541, ſailing as the Tide ſerv'd, and making Uſe of Stones inſtead of Graplings, which often gave Way with the Tide. However, it pleaſed God to deliver them from all theſe Dangers, and ſailing along an inhabited Country, the *Indians* gave them Wheat and Roots, and treated them kindly. They fill'd their Pitchers and Jars with Water, and every Man laid up what toaſted Wheat and Roots he had, for their Proviſion at Sea, whitherſoever Fortune ſhould carry them, having no Pilot, nor Compaſs, nor any other Thing neceſſa-

Ingenious Indians.

ry for Navigation; nor could they tell what Course to steer. The two religious Men, who were among the rest, affirm'd, that all the People inhabiting along this River, were rational and ingenious, as appear'd by the Imagery they made, their Drawings and Paintings of all lively Colours.

Mouth of the River.

They sail'd out at the Mouth of the River between two Islands, four Leagues distant from each other. They guess'd the said Mouth to be 50 Leagues wide, that the fresh Water runs 20 Leagues into the Sea, and that the Tide rises and falls five or six Fathom. They got out on the 26th of *August* 1541, in so good a Season, that they had none of the mighty Rains either in the River, or at Sea, sail'd along in Sight of Land both Day and Night, yet keeping a sufficient Offing, seeing many Rivers that fell into the Sea. The lesser Brigantine being one Night parted from the greater, they never saw it again. After nine Days Sail, they got into the Gulph of *Paria*, and could not work out again in seven Days rowing, having nothing to eat, but a Sort of Fruit like Plums, call'd *Hogos*. It pleas'd God in this Distress, to carry them through the Streight of *Boca del Drago*, or the Dragon's Mouth; and two Days after, getting out of that Confinement, without knowing where they were, or whither to go, they arriv'd at the Island of *Cubagua*, on the 11th of *September*, the lesser Brigantine having been there two Days before. There they were well receiv'd, and much made of; and thence *Orellana* resolv'd to go acquaint the King with his great Discovery, and *F. Carvajal* affirm'd they had sail'd 1800 Leagues

They sail into the Sea

Arrive at Cubagua.

Leagues along the River, including the Windings.

Orellana returning to *Spain*, obtain'd a Grant of the King for reducing of the Country along this River, then nam'd of the *Amazons* and of *Orellana*, and ſail'd from *Sanlucar* in *May* 1544, with four Ships, and 400 Men in them; but he came with only two of his Ships to the River of the *Amazons*, ſail'd up about 100 Leagues; and ſtaying by ſome Huts to build a Brigantine, 57 of his Men dy'd there. Three Months were ſpent in building the Brigantine, and one of the Ships taken in Pieces for that Purpoſe; and having ſail'd up 20 Leagues farther, the other Ship was found uſeleſs, and run a-ground; out of which they built a Bark, which took up 30 Men two Months and a half. In the mean while, *Orellana* ſail'd 30 Days to find the main Body of the River, grew ſickly, and return'd to St. *John*'s Point, to ſeek out the ſame Branch which he had miſs'd before. Thoſe with the Bark manag'd ſo well, that the *Caciques* of the Country furniſh'd 'em with Proviſions; and when they launch'd the Bark, one *Cacique* went along with them, carrying ſix Canoes, as far as the Iſlands of *Marribiuque* and *Caritan*, where that *Cacique* ſtay'd, and he of *Marribiuque* went to guide them 30 Leagues higher, where they found three great Branches; and from thence forward it ſeem'd to be all one Branch, and about 12 Leagues over. The Bark being very leaky, having no Men to row, no Commodities to barter, and conſidering that ſo few could do no Service, they return'd down, and 40 Leagues before they came into the Sea, met with a Spot of Land, which they

Orellana *ſails from* Spain *to the ſame River.*

ſuppos'd to be the Continent, having very large Plains, and much till'd; and through the Midſt of it ran a Stream of Water, which ſeem'd to them to come from the higher Land. This Province the *Indians* call'd *Comao*; they came down in peaceable Manner, and gave much Wheat, *Cazabi*, *Patatas*, *Names*, Fiſh, Geeſe, and Hens. Here was found a *Spaniſh* Turky; the Soldiers went ſix Leagues up the Country, brought back 100 *Indians* loaded with Proviſions, barter'd for Toys; and here 100 of the *Spaniards* ſtay'd, being pleas'd with the Country. The reſt ſail'd away to the Iſland *Margarita*, where they found the Wife of Capt. *Orellana*, who told them, that her Huſband could not find out the main Branch of the River; and that having reſolv'd to return to a Chriſtian Country, becauſe he was ſick, as he was looking for Proviſions, the *Indians* ſhot 17 of his Men; for Grief whereof, together with his Sickneſs, he dy'd in the River; and ſhe, who had always bore him Company, return'd thither, with the Remainder of his Men Aboard the Brigantine. Theſe Accounts are in *Herrera*, the beſt and moſt authentick of all Authors that have writ of the *Weſt Indies*, in his ſixth and ſeventh Decades.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Other Attempts for Discovery of the River of the Amazons. Teixeira *sails up it, and* F. Acugna *down again with him, who gives the most solid Description of it; a farther Account from the new Map here inserted, and something of the other Rivers of* Peru.

AFter the Death of *Orellana*, none attempted any farther Discoveries on the River of the *Amazons*, 'till the Year 1560, when the Marquis *de Canete*, being Viceroy of *Peru*, that Commission was begg'd of him by a Gentleman, call'd *Peter de Orsua*, a worthy virtuous Person, belov'd by all Men, with whom *Garcilasso de la Vega* was well acquainted, being in *Peru* when this happen'd, and therefore we shall give his short Account of that unfortunate Enterprize.

Orsua *designs to discover the* Amazons.

Orsua went away from *Cuzco* to *Quito*, picking up by the Way such Soldiers as were inclinable to go upon new Conquests, there being nothing then to be got in *Peru*, all the Kingdom being divided among the old Standers, and such as had best deserv'd. He also furnish'd Arms and Provisions for the carrying on of his Conquest, all Persons supplying and assisting him generously and readily, in Regard to the great Worth of *Orsua*. From *Cuzco* there went with him several Soldiers, and among them one *Don Ferdinand de Guzman*, newly come over from *Spain*, and another of a longer standing in *Peru*, whose Name was

was *Lope de Aguirre*, a little ugly Fellow, ill condition'd, and worse in his Behaviour. *Orsua* had with him above 500 Men well arm'd, and many excellent Horses; but all these Preparations soon came to nothing, through the Treachery of his own Men; for he having with him a beautiful Lady, whether it was his Wife or no, I am not positive, the above-mention'd *Ferdinand de Guzman*, *Lope de Aguirre*, one *Saldueno*, who was in Love with the Lady, and others, conspir'd together, and murder'd *Orsua*. Having committed that Villainy, they proceeded to another, which was declaring *Don Ferdinand de Guzman*, King; and he had so little Sense as to accept of the Title, without any Prospect of a Kingdom, and even that Shadow soon pass'd away, for he was also murder'd by those who had given him the Name. *Aguirre* next took upon him the Command of them, ran down the great River, and by Sea to the Island *Margarita*, committing strange Villainies there, and in the adjacent Parts, where he was at last defeated by the Inhabitants, murder'd his own Daughter, that she might not be call'd the Daughter of a Traitor, and was himself executed as such. This was the unfortunate End of the third Attempt for discovering the River of the *Amazons*, as deliver'd by *Garcilasso de la Vega*, above-mention'd, *Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 14.

Two Jesuits go to preach.

In the Year 1606, two *Jesuits* setting out from *Quito*, advanc'd as far as the Springs of the River *Coca*, to preach the Gospel; but one of them being kill'd by the barbarous Natives, the other was oblig'd to fly, without making any farther Discovery.

Several others, at divers Times, propos'd to carry on this Design, and the King of *Spain* gave

gave Orders for the Execution of it; but all Attempts fail'd, either by the Death of the Undertakers, or ſome other Accidents, 'till in the Year 1635. Capt. *John de Palacios* ſet out from the Town of *Quito*, in *Peru*, rather as a Diſcoverer than Conqueror, and therefore taking along with him but few arm'd Men, and ſome *Franciſcan* Fryers. The Difficulties and Reſiſtance they met with, being great, Part of the Men ſoon forſook their Captain, and return'd to *Peru*; ſoon after which he was himſelf kill'd, and many of the reſt made their Eſcape back, only two Lay-Brothers, whoſe Names were *Dominick de Brito*, and *Andrew de Toledo*, got to their Bark, with ſix Soldiers, and reſolv'd to run down the Stream, as they did, arriving ſafe at *Para* in *Brazil*, where they were able to give but a poor Account of their long Voyage, being ignorant Perſons, who had made no Obſervations by the Way. Nevertheleſs the two Fryers offer'd to return up the River, and to ſhew the Way they came. *Don Pedro de Noronha*, then Governor of *Peru*, having heard them, made Preparations for the Enterprize, and committed the Conduct of it to Capt. *Peter de Teixeira*, a Perſon every Way well qualify'd.

Fryers *ſail down the River.*

Teixeira ſet out from *Para*, on the 28th of *October* 1637, with 47 large Canoes, carrying 70 *Portugueſe* Soldiers, and 1200 *Indians*, who with their Wives and Servants, made up 2000 Perſons. He enter'd the Mouth of the River on the South Side, which is next to *Para*, and ſpent almoſt a Year in this troubleſom Voyage, by Reaſon of the Want of Guides, the Violence of the Streams they were mount againſt, and the Neceſſity of landing frequently

Teixeira *ſails up the River.*

ly for Provisions. Many of the *Indians*, weary of the Toil, soon forsook him; but he, by fair Means and Caresses, prevail'd with the rest to proceed, and then sent one Capt. *Bendict Rodriguez de Oliveira* with eight Canoes, to discover before. *Oliveira* play'd his Part so well, that on the 24th of *June* 1638, he arriv'd at the Place where the River *Huerari* falls into that of the *Amazons*, and where the *Spaniards* had built a Town, to keep the Natives in Subjection. From thence he sent a Canoe to acquaint *Teixeira* with his Success, who encouraging his Men with the good News, and pressing forward, came to the River *Iza* or *Putumayo*, which runs down into that of the *Amazons*, through the Province of the *Encabellados*, *Indians* so call'd from their long Hair, where he encamp'd his People at the Conflux of the two Rivers, under the Captains, *Peter d' Acosta*, and *Peter Bayu*, where they suffer'd much during their 11 Months Stay, being forc'd to get their Provisions by Force of Arms. *Teixeira*, with a few Men, went away to the City *Quito*, where Captain *Oliveira* was some Days before him, and both receiv'd and entertain'd by the *Spaniards* with extraordinary Affection. Here they continu'd 'till the Earl of *Chinchon*, then Viceroy of *Peru*, gave Orders to furnish them with all Necessaries for their Return to *Brazil*, and to send some proper Persons with them, who might give the King a satisfactory Account of those Countries. *F. Christopher de Acuna*, and *F. Andrew de Artieda*, *Jesuits*, were pitch'd upon for this Employment, and set out on the 16th of *January*, 1639, spending all that Year 'till the 12th of *December*, on their Voyage, before they arriv'd at *Para*, taking their Way to the River over

Acuna returns with him.

over the Mountains, and all the Way along it ſetling the Latitudes of Places, getting the Names of all Rivers that fall into, and of the Nations inhabiting the Country along it. They obſerv'd the Nature of the Soil, the Quality of the Climate, the Diſpoſition of the People, and the Product of every Part. The Subſtance of the Account he printed of it in *Spain*, is as follows.

His Account of the River.

The River of the *Amazons*, is certainly one of the richeſt, beſt peopled, and moſt fertil of any in *America*, and doubtleſs the greateſt in the World. Abundance of other conſiderable Rivers fall into it, many of them rowling Gold Duſt, and diſcovering rich Mines of that Metal and Silver. It ſometimes overflows, and fertilizes all the Country, which is extraordinary delicious, in which there are ſeveral Sorts of Beaſts on the Mountains, infinite Numbers of Birds every where, and Shoals of Fiſh in the Water. The Trees are always loaded with Fruit, the Fields with a plentiful Crop, the Bowels of the Earth are fill'd with rich Mines, and the People are every where handſom and ingenious.

Difference reconcil'd.

F. *Acuna* would have the Source of this River to be near *Quito*; but our new Map, here inſerted, ſays, the Lake *Lauricocha*, near the City *Guanuco*, in *Peru*, is its true Original, which indeed muſt be the Truth, to make out the vaſt Length of it. However, this Difference, tho' great, is eaſily reconcil'd; for there are two mighty Rivers, the one riſing near *Quito*, the other in the Lake *Lauricocha*, near *Guanuco*, as has been ſaid, running different Courſes, the firſt to the *South Eaſt*, and the latter to the *North Eaſt*, 'till they meet and join, to form this vaſt *Amazon* River.

Now

Now Father *Acuna* having gone down that River which rises near *Quito*, and so into the *Amazons*, without being acquainted with the other of *Lauricocha*, assigns that which he knew for its Rise; but others since, better inform'd, have found, that the latter is the true River all along, and that of *Quito* another that falls into it, which may satisfy the Curious as to the Certainty of this Point, easily to be perceiv'd in the Map, where the Stream coming from *Quito*, is call'd the River *Pastaca*, and falls in below the Streight of *Pongo*. Having reconcil'd this Difference, we now proceed with F. *Acuna*'s Account.

Length, Breadth, and Depth.

This River runs from *East* to *West*, always within four Degrees of the Equinoctial, the whole Extent, from its Rise to the Sea, being 1276 Leagues, tho' *Orellana* makes it 1800. *(Note, that the other Way of taking its Rise above-mention'd, is much longer, which verifies the Map)* The Breadth varies, being in some Places two, in others three Leagues, and in others much more; but there is one in two Degrees, and two Thirds of *South* Latitude, but a quarter of a League wide, and 370 Leagues from the Mouth of the River. From the said Mouth, to the great River, call'd *Rio Negro*, or the Black River, being 500 Leagues, there is sometimes no Bottom to be found, and the least Water generally is 30 or 40 Fathom, and from thence upward 20, 12, and 8. It is every where full of Islands, some of them 10, and others 20 Leagues in Compass; most of them overflow'd once a Year, which renders them wonderful fertil. The Roots, call *Yuca* in some Places, and in others *Casabi*, are prodigious plentiful, and there is an infinite Quantity of Fruit, as *Bananas*, *Ananas*, *Guavas*, *Amas*,

Amas, and a Sort of Chesnuts, Coco-Nuts, Dates, *&c.* As for Fish, there is such Plenty, that they may be taken without any Trouble; but the greatest and best, is the *Manati*, as also the Tortoises, of which they take as many as they please, when they come ashore, and the Eggs of the latter are excellent Food. Besides, they are prodigiously fat, and this Fat so sweet, that no Butter exceeds it.

The Birds and Beast, having been mention'd in *Orellana*'s Voyage, we shall pass by what *Acuna* says of them, and proceed in his Relation. All along this River the Air is temperate, without any Excess of Heat or Cold, all the Winter consisting of rainy Weather and Inundations, and the Summer, tho' so near the Equinoctial, is free from violent Heat. This Temperature of Air, produces a thousand Sorts of Trees and Plants, many of them of great Virtue, and affording Medicinal Gums and Rozins. Among the rest, the Tree, the Natives call *Andirova*, yields an Oil of extraordinary Efficacy for curing of Wounds; and another, call'd *Copayba*, a Balsam bearing the same Name, inferior to none in the *East*. Of Timber Trees, there are infinite Numbers of several Sorts, the most being those they call *Coibas*, the Iron Wood, so nam'd from its Hardness, and the red Wood, both Logwood and *Brazil*. *I my self*, says *Acuna*, *measur'd a Cedar, that was* 30 *Spans about.* Good Ships may be built here, without any Assistance from *Europe*, except Iron, which these Parts have not; for Cordage they make of the Barks of Trees, and there is an excellent Sort of Tow, by the Natives call'd *Ambira*; their Cotton will make Sails, and the Multitude of People affords Hands enough to work.

Temperature.

Trees and Plants.

Besides

Besides those already mention'd, there is another Sort of Wood as fine as any Ebony; the *Cacao* Tree, whose Nuts make Chocolate, grows every where naturally; Tabacco is in wonderful Plenty, and all the Soil is proper to produce Sugar-Canes. That there is much Gold, is not to be question'd, because all the Natives had some about them, and affirm'd, there were rich Mines up the Inland.

Many populous Nations.

The Length of this River being so great, and so many others falling into it, there is a vast Variety of Nations, differing one from the other in Language, so populous, that there is but very little Distance between their Habitations, and yet they are continually at War among themselves. Their Weapons are Javelins and Darts, of a very hard Wood, sharp pointed, as also Bows and Arrows; and, for the Defensive, they have Targets made of Canes, split and join'd together, and others of the Skins of Fish. They live together in great Towns, and are generally supply'd with Timber for their Houses and Canoes, without any Trouble, great Trees being frequently carry'd down the River, which those who have need, draw ashore. They make Axes and Hatchets sometimes of Tortoise-Shells, and others of hard Stones sharpen'd; and they make Chizzels, Planes, and Wimbles of the Teeth of Swine, and the Horns of other Creatures. Most of them go stark naked.

Arms.

Religion.

As to the Point of Religion, they all adore Idols of their own making, yet generally take little farther Notice, than to keep them in Cases, 'till a Time of Need; so when they go to War, carry those which are of the Martial Sort; and when a Fishing, such

ſuch as are proper for that Purpoſe. Among them, is a Sort of Sorcerers, much reſpected, rather out of Fear, than Love. Theſe have every where a Houſe allotted them, for the Exerciſe of their Superſtitions; and when dead, their Bones are very reverently preſerv'd, hung up in the ſame Cotton Beds they lay in whilſt living. Theſe Knaves, are all their Teachers and Directors; and to them they have Recourſe for Poyſons, to be reveng'd on their Enemies. Some Nations keep the Bones of their Dead in their Houſes; others burn the Deceas'd, with all they were poſſeſs'd of whilſt living; but all celebrate the Solemnity with many Days Mourning, Weeping, and at Times Exceſs of Drinking.

Natives.

All theſe *Indians* are handſome, not ſo tawny as the *Braſilians*, and of ready Wits; expert at their Weapons, agreeable in Converſation, and their Inclinations good, being ſo courteous, that they would often give us their Huts to lie in, and crowd ſeveral of their Families into one Houſe.

Rivers that fall into it.

To ſay ſomething of the principal Rivers which fall into this of the *Amazons*, the firſt we met with on the *North* Side, is that of *Caqueta*, deſcending thro' the Province of *Micoa*, in the Government of *Popayan*, famous for the Multitude of *Indians* dwelling along its Banks. The next is the famous River *Putumayo*, which joins that of the *Amazons* in 2 Deg. 3 Min. Latitude; not far off is the *Aquarico*, call'd alſo the Golden River. There is another River under the Line, call'd *Coca*, neareſt to the Province of *Quito*, very difficult to navigate, by Reaſon of the great Streams of Water all along diſturbing it. The *Pagamino* is three Days Journey by Land, from the City *Avila*,

in the Government of *Quixos*. The *Napo* falls into the *Amazons* at a Place call'd *Junta de los Rios*, or the Conflux of the Rivers; and this River, in its Sands, affords all that live near it as much Gold as maintains their Families; and down it is the best Way from the Province of *Quito*, to the *Amazons*. The *Curaray* may be reckon'd another Way from *Quito*, and falls into the *Amazons* 150 Leagues below *Napo*.

Teixeira, at his going for *Quito*, left 40 *Portuguese*, and 200 of his *Indians*, in the Country of the *Encabellados*, or long-hair'd People, where, as has been said, they continu'd eleven Months, were kindly entertain'd by the Natives, and exchang'd what they had for Provisions; but it lasted not long, for they soon after fell at Variance, and the *Portuguese* were oblig'd to get all they were to eat on the Points of their Swords. Opposite to this Place, on the *South* Side of the great River, live the *Avixiras*, the *Turusynes*, the *Zaparas*, and the *Tquitos*. Eighty Leagues lower, on the same *South* Side, is the famous River *Tumburagua*; and 60 Leagues below that, begins the Province of the *Aguas*, the most fertile and spacious all along that River, by the *Spaniards* vulgarly call'd *Omaguas*. It is above 200 Leagues in Length, so populous, that the Villages stand close together, the Natives the most rational and civiliz'd of any in that vast Track of Land, for which they are indebted to the *Spaniards*. All of them, Men and Women, are cloath'd very decently in Cotton Garments, whereof they have such Plenty, as not only to serve themselves, but to exchange with their Neighbours, who are much taken with the Beauty of those Stuffs,

Rivers on th South Side.

Stuffs. The *Omaguas* are ſo ſubmiſſive to their *Caciques*, that they execute all their Orders upon a Word's ſpeaking: They make Slaves of all the Priſoners they take in War, but treat them with much Kindneſs, and will not hear of ſelling them; and what the *Portugueſes* have given out of their eating them, is a falſe Calumny, to excuſe their own Crimes. The Winds paſſing thro' this Country, from the mountainous Deſerts, make it very cold in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*. The *Curuzicaris* are alſo on the *South* Side of the River of the *Amazons*, for 24 Leagues in Length; they lay up Store of Proviſions, and have Variety of Houſhold-Stuff, but particularly they have all Sorts of Utenſils, both great and ſmall, curiouſly made of Earthen Ware, which they ſell to their Neighbours; and here the *Portugueſes*, coming up the great River, found many Plates of Gold, which the Natives hang at their Ears and Noſtrils, but they go quite naked. Below theſe, is the Country of the *Tarimaos*, extending 60 Leagues in Length, ſo warlike, that the *Portugueſes* in their coming up, dreaded them. The *Caupunas*, living ſtill lower, are excellent Work-men in Wood; and with ſuch poor Tools as they have, make Chairs in the Shape of ſeveral Beaſts, ſo curious, that our greateſt Artiſts could not exceed them. To return to the *North* Side, the River called *Rio Negro*, or Black River, is ſaid to run 1300 Leagues, the Mouth of it is a League and a half wide, in the Latitude of 4 Deg. *South*, running down near 20 Leagues in the River of the *Amazons*, before their Waters mix. The Fleet of Canoes lying at Anchor at the Mouth of this River, the *Portugueſes* perceiving they drew near Home, and had got

Indian *Nations.*

no Treasure after being Abroad above two Years, began to mutiny, and were for making Slaves of all the *Indians* they could seize; but the General prevented them, falling down the great River, and so pass'd the River *Cayari*, by the *Portuguese* call'd of Wood, because of much Timber it carry'd down. Twenty Eight Leagues below it, is an Island 60 Leagues over, and about 200 in Compass, inhabited by the *Toupinambous*, who, when *Brazil* was subdu'd, quitted the Province of *Pernambuco*, rather than submit to the *Portuguese*, and settled themselves in it. These People confirm'd the Account of the *Amazons* living near this River, and giving the Name to it; which is affirm'd by all the other *Indians* along it. About this Place is the great Streight on the River, which has been mention'd above. To pass by many other Rivers and Nations our Brevity will not allow us to describe, towards the Sea, this River of the *Amazons* divides it self into many Mouths, form'd by a vast Number of Islands, all inhabited by several Nations, differing in Languages and Customs, too many for us to encounter with. The Mouth of it lying under the Line, is 84 Leagues wide, bounded on the *South* Side by *Zaparara*, and on the other by the *North* Cape. It discharges it self with such Violence, that its fresh Water may be taken up 30 Leagues at Sea. Thus much may suffice out of the Relation given by *F. Acuna*, who sail'd down it with the *Portuguese* Commander *Teixeira*, to the King of *Spain*.

The Map. These are the best Accounts hitherto received, of the so much celebrated River of the *Amazons*, the Map whereof we have here inserted, exactly copy'd from that before mention'd

tion'd to have been taken in the *South Sea*, delineated and engrav'd by the *Jesuits* at *Quito*, in *Peru*, who are neareſt to it, and have receiv'd the beſt Informations from ſuch of their Order as have been employ'd along it, in converting of the *Indians*, and from many of the Natives themſelves. On the ſaid original *Peruvian* Map, is engrav'd the following Account of the ſaid River in *Spaniſh*, which has been thought might be as well inſerted here in *Engliſh*, as on the Map it ſelf. The Words are theſe:

Account of the River in the new Map.

THIS *famous River, the greateſt in the known World, ſometimes call'd of the* Amazons, *and ſometimes of* Orellana, *is the true* Maragnon, *a Name given it by the ableſt Coſmographers, from its very Source and upper Provinces. It riſes in the Lake* Lauricocha, *near the City* Guanuco, *in the Kingdom of* Peru, *and runs* 1800 *Leagues, 'till it falls into the* North *Sea, forming* 84 *Months. Near the City* Borja *it draws up into a Streight, call'd* el Pongo, *only* 25 *Yards in Breadth, and three Leagues in Length; and conſequently ſo very rapid, that Boats run down it in a Quarter of an Hour. Both the Banks of it, from the City* Jaen, *in the Province of* Bracamoros; *where it begins to be navigable, down to the Sea, are cover'd with Woods of very tall Trees, among which is Timber of all Colours, abundance of Cacao, Zarzaparilla, and the Bark they call Cloves, us'd for dreſſing of Meat, and dying. Among the innumerable Variety of Fiſh it produces, the moſt ſingular is the* Manati, *or Sea-Cow, ſo call'd from its Reſemblance. It feeds on Graſs along the Banks, and the Female brings forth and ſuckles her Young. It alſo produces vaſt Plenty of Tortoiſes, Armadillos, Alligators, or Crocodiles,*

and some Snakes of such a prodigious Magnitude, that they swallow a Man. On the Mountains there are fierce Tygers, wild Boars, very many Dantas; *being a Species of wild Buffaloes, and many other Sorts of Animals of several Colours in the Plains. All the Length of it is peopled by barbarous Nations, the most noted are set down in this Map, especially on the Rivers that fall into it, some of which are reported to carry much Gold. The* Portuguefes *have some Towns about the Mouth of it, and a Fort on* Rio Negro; *or, The Black River.*

The Mission of the Society of JESUS.

THE Society of JESUS has a very extensive Mission along this River, which it enter'd upon in the Year 1638, *the Head whereof is the City of St.* Francis *of* Borja, *in the Province of the* Mainos, 300 *Leagues from* Quito, *and stretches along the Rivers of* Pastaza, Guallaga, *and* Ucayale, *as far as the Province of the* Omaguas. *Three extraordinary uncouth Roads lead to it, much of them a Foot Way, by* Jaen, Patate, *and* Archidona, *at the Ports whereof the Missioners embark on Canoes, sailing long and dangerous Distances to their Residences. The Barbarians have in them kill'd the following Fathers, at whose Deaths wonderful Things happen'd,* F. Francis de Figueroa, *at the Mouth of the River* Apera, *near* Guallaga, *Ann.* 1666. F. Peter Suarez, *at* Abijiras, *Ann.* 1667. F. Augustin Hurtado, *at* Roamagnas, *Ann.* 1667. F. Henry Picter, *at* Piros, *Ann.* 1695. *and this Year* 1707, *we have repeated Intelligence, that at* Gayos *the Barbarians have kill'd* F. Nicholas Durango. *The Places where they dy'd, are mark'd with this* ✠. F. Raymund de Santa Cruz, *or, of the Holy Cross, was also drown'd on this Account, as he was sailing along the River*

Bobouaza,

Bobouaza, *Ann.* 1662. *The Society in this Miſſion, beſides the Pariſh of* Borja, *and its Dependencies, has* 39 *Towns, founded by their Labour, and moſtly at their own Coſt, in four ſeveral Diſtricts. In the Diſtrict of* Xeberos, *the* Conception *of* Xeberos, *and five Dependencies of* Paranapuras, Chayavitas, Chahuapanas, Muniches, *and* Otanavis. *In the Diſtrict* de la Laguna, *or, of the Lake, the Town of* Santiago, *or, St.* James de Gitipos *and* Cocomas, *with three Dependancies of* Chamicuros, Jibilos, *and* Aguanos. *In the Diſtrict of* Gayos, *the Town of St.* Xaverius *of* Gayos, *and five Dependancies of* Roamaynas, Paras, Pinches, Andoas, *and* Semigayes. *In the Diſtrict of* Omaguas, *the Town of St.* Joachim *of* Omaguas, *with* 22 *Dependencies of* Yarapas, Omaguas, *and* Yurimaguas. *In which Diſtricts and Towns there are above* 26000 *Souls converted and baptiz'd by the Miſſioners, who are at preſent* 16 *Prieſts, beſides two more attending the Miſſion of* Colorados. *Over and above the aforeſaid Towns, Amity is contracted with ſeveral numerous Nations, whoſe Converſion is hop'd, and a mighty Advancement of this Miſſion, thro' his Majeſty's Royal Protection and Magnificence.*

Thus far our new *Peruvian* Map, which has given Occaſion to ſpeak ſo fully of this River, croſſing almoſt all the Continent of *America*, from the *South* to the *North* Sea; and being ſo little known hitherto, may be acceptable, as a freſh Diſcovery. Having ſaid ſo much of this, for the Reaſons above-mention'd, it will be neceſſary to be ſhorter with the other Rivers of *Peru*, tho' they well deſerve a no leſs ample Deſcription, but having gain'd no new Information about them in

this Voyage, they ſhall be mentiou'd briefly, referring the Reader to thoſe Authors who have treated of them before.

Santa Marta *River.*

The River of *Santa Marta* is form'd by two great Branches, whoſe Springs are about 40 Leagues aſunder; the one of them about five or ſix Leagues from the City of *Popayan*. When both Branches join, the River is above a League over, and ſeven when it falls into the *North* Sea, near the City of *Santa Marta*; the Length of it is above 400 Leagues. One of the Branches is call'd *Cauca*, and the other the *Magdalen*.

River of Plate.

The River by the *Spaniards*, call'd *de la Plata*, or, of Plate, and by the *Indians*, *Parahuay*, riſes in the Mountains of *Peru*, in the Province call'd *la Plata*, whence it runs to the *South* and *South-Eaſt*, thro' many *Indian* Provinces, and falls into the Sea below *Buenos Ayres*, in 35 Degrees of *South* Latitude, thro' a Mouth above 30 Leagues wide. The other Rivers are inconſiderable in Reſpect of theſe; which, it is obſervable, take their Riſe here, but all loſe themſelves in the *North* Sea, as if the Diſtance between their Sources and the *South* Sea, were too ſhort for their Run; and therefore they deſerted their native Country, to take in all the ſmaller Streams of others, in order to loſe themſelves with more Grandeur.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

The Original, Reigns, and Conquests of the Incas *of* Peru; *their Laws, Government, and wonderful Structures; strange Bridges made by them, and other Historical Observations.*

THE ancient barbarous Manner of living of the *Peruvians* having been before related, it remains now to show how they came to be civiliz'd, and by whom that mighty Empire the *Spaniards* found at their first landing there, was founded and dilated, which shall be declar'd in a brief Historical Account of their renown'd Monarchs, the *Incas*. The *Indians* being ask'd about the Original of these their Princes, told many fabulous Stories, as that the first of them, being the Child of the Sun, and living in the Island *Titicaca*, was by him sent out, with his Sister, who was also his Wife, to reduce those savage Nations to a politer Manner of Life. But to pass by the Poetical Part, it appears by the Accounts all those Natives give, that this Man and Woman came from the aforesaid Island and Lake of *Titicaca*, and being better inform'd than others, by the Light of Reason, drew together the scatter'd People to the Vale of *Cuzco*, by their Industry brought them to a decent Manner of living in Community, and feeding rather like Men, than wild Beasts. Having brought them into some Order and Submission, they appointed one Part to take Care of sowing, gathering, and laying up Provisions, whilst

Original of the Incas.

whilst the other was employ'd in building Houses, which were the Original of the stately City of *Cuzco*, divided into two Parts, the one call'd *Hanan Cuzco*, that is, the upper *Cuzco*, inhabited by those People the new Prince had brought together, and the other, *Hurin Cuzco*, signifying the lower *Cuzco*, by those his Sister and Wife had gather'd; and, after this Manner, afterwards all the Towns in *Peru* were divided into the Upper and the Lower.

Cuzco founded.

First Inca. Whilst the City was building, the *Inca* instructed the Men in all Manly Employments, and his Wife the Women, in those that were proper for their Sex. This first *Inca*'s Name, was *Manco Capac*, and that of his Sister and Wife *Coya Mama Oello Huaco*; and, by these Means, they extended their Dominion as far as the River *Paucartampu Eastward*, to the River *Apurimac*, being eight Leagues *Westward*, and nine Leagues *Southward* to *Quequesana*. This Prince reign'd many Years, some say above thirty, others above forty, always informing his ignorant People; and that he might have the more Authority over them, confirming the Fable of his being the Child of the Sun, which he also declar'd at his Death, leaving the Crown to his eldest Son, *Sinchi Roca*, begotten on his Sister and Wife, *Coya Mama Oello Huaco*.

Sinchi Roca, *second* Inca. *Sinchi Roca*, the second *Inca*, being advanc'd to the Throne, upon his Father's Decease, resolv'd to enlarge his Dominions; and calling together his *Curacas*, or Governors, told them his Design was to spread abroad the Worship of the Sun, his Grandfather, and to civilize the barbarous Nations about him. They answer'd, they were ready to serve and follow him thro' Fire and Water. On the Day appointed, they

they march'd out to the Province of *Collasuyo*, which lies *Southward* from *Cuzco*, where, by fair Means, without any Compulsion, he prevail'd on the Natives to submit to his Dominion, which he extended 20 Leagues that Way, farther than his Father had done, teaching them to till the Land, to live in Towns, and to adore the Sun. Having liv'd thus many Years in Peace and Prosperity, he told his Subjects he was retiring to Heaven, and dy'd, leaving the Crown to his Son.

Lloqui Yupanqui, the third *Inca*, call'd *Lloqui*, which signifies Left-handed, because he was so; who, after setling his Government at Home, rais'd 6 or 7000 Men, over whom he appointed two of his Uncles Generals, with other Kindred for inferior Officers. With these Forces he march'd to a Province call'd *Cana*, about the Lake *Titicaca*, where the Natives hearing what he propos'd to them, which was only leaving their Savage Customs, to live more like Men, as the rest of his Subjects did, readily comply'd, and own'd him for their Sovereign. This Province being left under able Governors, he advanc'd to that of *Ayaviri*, the Inhabitants whereof resolv'd rather to die, than to lose their Brutal Liberty, and accordingly several Times engag'd the *Inca*, but were always worsted; and being besieg'd in some Fastnesses, by Hunger compell'd to throw themselves upon his Mercy, without any Conditions. However, he generously forgave, and appointed proper Persons to form, and model the People that had remain'd, and built the Fortress of *Pucara*, leaving a Garrison in it to curb those obstinate People. This done, he return'd to *Cuzco*; and after a few Years Repose, pretending, as the rest of the

The third Inca.

Inca's

Inca's did, to civilize all Nations about them, a Pretence under which they ſhrouded their Ambition, he march'd out again beyond his new Fort of *Pucara*, to the Province of the *Collas*, which is extraordinary large and populous; and ſending Meſſengers, exhorted the Natives not to expoſe themſelves to ſuch Calamities as thoſe of *Ayaviri* had done, but rather to ſubmit, and embrace his Religion and Laws. They looking on the Misfortunes of the People of *Ayaviri*, as a Judgment from Heaven, for their oppoſing the Off-ſpring of the Sun, and his Worſhip, came out in humble and ſolemn Manner, to receive and acknowledge the *Inca*, who, on his Part, ſhew'd them all the Kindneſs imaginable, preſenting their Chiefs with many Garments. Their Example was no leſs readily follow'd by the powerful Province of *Chucuyto*, and many others in thoſe *Southern* Parts. Thus the *Inca* ended his Days in Proſperity, and was ſucceeded by his Son.

Fourth Inca.

Mayta Capac, the fourth *Inca*, who, like his Predeceſſors, firſt viſited all his Dominions, and then apply'd himſelf to make new Conqueſts. Being come to the Stream, by which the Lake *Titicaca* empties it ſelf, he made large Floats for his Men to croſs it, and all the *Indians* about ſubmitted themſelves with the ſame Eaſe the others had done to his Progenitors. One of the many Towns he reduc'd, was that call'd *Tiahuanuco*, of whoſe wonderful Structures it will not be amiſs to add a few Words. One of theſe is an artificial Mount, made by Hand, of a prodigious Height; and, to prevent the mouldering away, or ſinking of the Earth it is made of, they founded it on a ſolid Foundation of Stone; but to what End, or

Strange Works at Tiahuanuco.

or by whom it was erected, is not known. At ſome Diſtance from this Mount, were two Figures, or Statues of Giants, cut in Stone, with long Garments down to the Ground, and Veils on their Heads, much worn by Time, which is a Demonſtration of their Antiquity. There is alſo a very great Wall, of ſuch immenſe Stones, that it is amazing to think how they could be brought thither, there being certainly no Quarries in a very great Way from thence. In another Place are two loſty Structures, and the moſt ſurprizing in them, are ſeveral Gate-ways ſet up apart from one another, and many of them made of one intire Stone; to add to which Wonder, ſome of them are fix'd on other Stones, ſome of which have been meaſur'd 30 Foot long, 15 in Breadth, and 6 in Front, and both theſe vaſt Stones, and the Gate-ways, are all of one intire Piece. No Man can comprehend with what Tools they could be wrought; and, to add to the Prodigy, it muſt be conſider'd how much larger thoſe Stones were before being wrought. The Natives affirm, that all theſe were ſtanding before the Days of the *Incas*, and that from them they took the Notion for building of *Cuzco*. Beſides theſe, in the ſame Province, adjoining to the Lake *Chucuytu*, are vaſt Piles of Building, and among them a ſquare Court 15 Fathom every Way, enclos'd by a Wall above two Fathom high: On one Side of the Court, is a Room or Hall 45 Foot long, and 22 in Breadth; the Court, its Walls, Pavement, the Hall, its Roof, the two Doors to it, and the Door to the Court, are all of one ſolid Piece cut out of the Rock, and the Covering of the Hall without, looks as if it were Straw, the uſual Covering of the

the *Indians*, and yet it is Stone. The Lake waſhes one Side of the Court. The Natives ſay, that Houſe and the other Structures were dedicated to the Creator of the World. Cloſe by are abundance of Stones, carv'd like Men and Women, ſo artfully done, that they look as if they were alive, ſome drinking out of Cups they hold in their Hands, others ſitting, others ſtanding, others croſſing a Brook, that runs among thoſe Structures; ſome Women ſitting with their Children on their Laps, others carrying them on their Backs, and many other Poſtures. The *Indians* ſay, thoſe were Men and Women transform'd into Stones for their heinous Sins, and particularly for having ſton'd to Death a Stranger, who was paſſing through the Province.

The Inca's *Succeſs and Juſtice.*

To return to the *Inca Mayta Capac*, he proſecuted his Conqueſts; and having ſubdu'd ſeveral Provinces, was inform'd, that ſome of his Enemies in that of *Colliſuyo* ſhot poiſon'd Arrows; to chaſtiſe which Cruelty, he order'd, that all ſuch of them as were taken, ſhould be burnt alive, that no Memory of them might remain; and this Puniſhment ſeverely executed, ſtruck ſuch a Terror in thoſe Nations, that none of them ever practis'd that Barbarity any more all the Time of the *Incas*, 'till the coming of the *Spaniards*. Then turning himſelf towards the *Weſtward*, to the Province of *Contiſuya*, he lay'd a Bridge all made of Withes over the River *Apurimac*, for his Army to paſs. For making of theſe Bridges, they twiſt Withes together, like Ropes, and ſome to the Thickneſs of great Cables, ſeveral of which they lay acroſs the River, *Indians* ſwimming over to carry them; if there be no Rocks or Trees ſufficient to faſten the Ends, they

Strange Bridges.

they build Stone-Peers, and having lay'd ſeveral of them over, and made them faſt on both Sides, make a Sort of Network acroſs, with ſmaller Ropes, which they again interweave with Sticks, 'till all be cloſe knit together, and over all they faſten ſmall Bruſhwood, or Straw, to make ſure Footing; on the Sides they make Parapets in the ſame manner, with the great Cables. Theſe Bridges us'd to be repair'd every Year, and were uſeful for Horſe, as well as Foot, to paſs over. The Fame of this Bridge made by the *Inca*, being the firſt that had been ſeen in thoſe Countries, eaſily brought the *Indians* on the other Side to own him for their Sovereign. In this ſame Province he found a foul Moraſs three Leagues over, and extending a mighty Length on both Sides, acroſs which he alſo made a very ſolid Cauſway of vaſt Stones, which was no leſs admir'd than his Bridge, and not without Reaſon, being a Work the greateſt Princes in *Europe*, with all the Improvements of Art, which are in theſe Parts, would find much Difficulty to perform. In fine, this *Inca* extended his Dominions as far as the Vale of *Arequipa*, which he found Deſert, and ſent ſeveral thouſand Families from other Parts to inhabit it. Returning to *Cuzco*, after ſo many ſucceſsful Expeditions, he ſpent the reſt of his Days in Peace; and having reign'd in all 30 Years, left his ample Dominions to his eldeſt Son.

Cauſway.

Capac Yupanqui, the fifth *Inca*, who brought under his Obedience the *Aymaras*, the *Quechuas*, and others up the Inland, and ſeveral Vales along the Sea-Coaſt, having been inform'd, that Sodomy was here and there privately practis'd in ſome of the Vales along the

Fifth Inca.

the Coaſt, he gave Directions for ſtrict Enquiry to be made after ſuch as were guilty of it, all whom he caus'd to be burnt alive, their Houſes and Lands to be deſtroy'd, and their very Trees to be rooted up and burnt, that no Memory might remain of ſuch Brutality; and, to terrify others from committing the like for the future; it was declar'd, that wherefoever any Perſon ſhould happen to be convicted of it, the whole Town ſhould be deſtroy'd, and the People burnt. As his Predeceſſor had made a Bridge of Withes over the *Apurimac*, ſo this *Inca* made another much like it, but that the Cables were of a Sort of Straw or Reed growing on the Lake *Titicaca*, and the middle Part fill'd with an immenſe Quantity of Sedge and Ruſhes, cloſe bound in great Truſſes, and made faſt to the Cables lay'd acroſs the River, as has been ſaid. The *Peruvians* had no other Bridges, but theſe two Sorts here mention'd; nor did they uſe *Canoes*, or *Piraguas*, as was done in other Parts of *America*, but inſtead of them, they had ſeveral Sizes of Floats, larger and ſmaller, for croſſing of Rivers, and other Uſes on the Water. Another Sort of Floats is made of many whole Gourds, or Calabuſhes ty'd together, and a little Sort of Boats of nothing but Ruſhes, both which are very dangerous, and can carry but one Man at a Time. Beſides all theſe Inventions, where there are no Bridges, and the Rapidity of the Rivers, the Rocks, or other Obſtacles, will not permit the Uſe of ſuch Boats or Floats, they faſten a Cable acroſs, either to the Tops of tall Trees, or on high Hills, on which is a Baſket, that will hold two or three Men ty'd to a Rope that reaches to both Sides; the Paſſengers get into the Baſket, and the

Sodomy puniſh'd.

Another Bridge.

Indians

Indians draw them over along the Cable. Fisher-men will go four or five Leagues out to Sea in their little Boats of Rushes, where they must sit upon their Legs all the while, rowing along with a thick Cane cleft, some of these being as thick as a Man's Thigh, and in this Manner they will drive one of these Boats faster than a Man can run. The *Inca*, after his mighty Conquests, planted many Colonies, removing some from the Inland to the Coast, and others from the Coast up the Country. Then, having liv'd some Years in Peace, he departed this Life, and left his Son.

Inca Roca, the sixth of the Family, to succeed him. He, following the Example of his Progenitors, extended his Dominions, adding to them many Nations, as the *Chancas*, *Hancobuallu*, *Antisuyu*, and others, which our Brevity will not permit us to take Notice of. He reign'd 50 Years, and made many good Laws, some of which were, That the Children of the vulgar Sort should not be instructed in Sciences, lest they should grow proud, and prejudicial to the Publick; That they should be taught the Profession their Parents had follow'd; That Thieves, Murderers, Adulterers, and Incendiaries, should be hang'd without Remission; That Sons should serve their Parents 'till the Age of 25 Years, and after that, the Publick. He erected Schools at *Cuzco*, for the *Amantas*, or Philosophers, to teach the *Incas* and Noblemen such Sciences as they knew, and particularly Poetry, Musick, Philosophy, and Astrology; that is, as much as they had attain'd of them. Upon his Death, the Crown devolv'd to his Son

Sixth Inca.

Laws.

Tahuar Huacac, the seventh *Inca*, whose Name signifies, Shedder of bloody Tears, because

Seventh Inca.

cauſe he is ſaid to have done ſo in his Infancy, which producing in him ſome Superſtition, and apprehending the imagin'd Danger, he liv'd peaceably ſeveral Years, without diſturbing his Neighbours, and ſhewing more than ordinary Affection to his Subjects. However, fearing to be look'd upon as poor-ſpirited, he ſent his Brother *Maita* with an Army, who ſoon made him Maſter of all the Sea-Coaſt, from *Arequipa* as far as *Tacama*, which is the utmoſt Boundary of the Country now call'd *Peru*. Being encourag'd by this Succeſs to undertake other Conqueſts, tho' ſtill betwixt Hope and Fear, he was diverted by other Cares in his own Family, occaſion'd by the uncouth Diſpoſition of his eldeſt Son and Heir, who, from his Infancy, had appear'd of a cruel and perverſe Nature, which rather grew up with him, than abated. The *Inca* labour'd to correct him, but all in vain, and therefore he turn'd him out of Doors, at 19 Years of Age, to try whether that would have any Effect on him; and if not, reſolv'd to diſinherit him, ordering that he ſhould be put to keep the Flocks belonging to the Sun, which he did for above three Years. After which, he return'd again to Court, and deſir'd to be admitted to his Father's Preſence; who being inform'd of it, was in a Paſſion, and order'd him to be gone upon Pain of Death. The Prince return'd Word again, that he was ſent on a Meſſage to him by as great a Prince as himſelf; and if he would not hear it, he could but go back, and tell him ſo. The *Inca* hearing of one as great as himſelf, bid him come in. The Prince being admitted, told the *Inca*, That as he lay that Day in the Field, whether aſleep or awake, he knew not,

Strange Story of the Prince.

not, there had appear'd to him a Man in a ſtrange Habit, quite different from theirs, having a Beard above a Span long, and a looſe Garment down to his Feet, with a Sort of Animal unknown to him hanging at his Neck, and ſaid to him, *Nephew, I am Son of the Sun, Brother to the* Inca Mango Capac, *and* Coya Mama Vello Huaco, *his Wife and Siſter, your Progenitors; my Name is* Viracocha Inca, *and I come from our Father, the Sun, to inform you that you may make it known to your Father, that moſt of the Provinces of* Chinchaſuyu *are in Rebellion, and arming in order to dethrone him, and deſtroy our Imperial City of* Cuzco. *Therefore bid the* Inca *prepare for them, and, for your own Part, whatſoever Misfortune may happen, fear not, for I will always ſupport you, and favour any noble Enterprize you ſhall undertakke. This ſaid,* added the Prince, *he vaniſh'd, and I came to give you this Account.* The *Inca* looking on this as a Contrivance of his Son, in a Paſſion bid him never preſume to appear before him again. The other *Incas*, his Kindred, being always ſuperſtitious, would have perſwaded him to regard that as a true Viſion, but could not prevail. Three Months after, there was a flying Report, that the Provinces of *Chinchaſuyu* were in Rebellion, but nothing of Certainty; it was renew'd ſoon after, in the ſame Manner, and the third Time it came poſitive, that they were revolted, and had murder'd their Governors, and were marching 30000 ſtrong to *Cuzco.* The *Inca*, ſurpriz'd at this News, abandon'd the City, and retir'd five Leagues to a Paſs, call'd *Muyna.*

The Prince, hearing of his Flight, went after, drawing together all the *Indians* he could

meet; and, after upbraiding his Father for abandoning the Temple of the Sun, and the consecrated Virgins, march'd back through *Cuzco*, and advanc'd towards the Rebels, having about 8000 fighting Men, when he came into a Plain half a League from the City, and was inform'd, that the Enemy was not above 10 Leagues off, and passing the River *Apurimac*. The next he was reinforc'd with 20000 Men from several loyal Provinces. Two Days after, the Van of the Rebels appear'd on the Hill of *Rimac Tampu*, and, after two Days more, the two Armies engag'd, fighting most obstinately the greatest Part of the Day, several Parties continually coming in to reinforce the Prince from all Parts, which gave Occasion to the Fable, that the very Stones had been converted into Men to support his Cause. These repeated Supplies obtain'd the Prince a compleat Victory over the Rebels, and he shew'd great Moderation towards the Conquer'd, and no less Generosity towards his own victorious Army, immediately sending away three Messengers with the News, the one to the Temple of the Sun, another to the consecrated Virgins, and a third to his Father, whom, at his Return to *Cuzco*, he depos'd, and usurp'd the Throne by the Name of

Eighth Inca. *Viracocha*, which was not his proper Appellation, but that of the Phantom he pretended to have seen, and to be bearded, for which Reason they afterwards call'd the *Spaniards Viracochas*, supposing them to be the Sons of that Spright. The *Peruvians* were so over fond of this Prince, for his Success and Generosity, that they ever after paid him a Sort of Adoration. Seeing himself in such Height of Prosperity,

Prosperity, he extended his Empire on all Sides. As many Fables are reported of this admir'd Prince, among the rest, the *Indians* pretended he had foretold the coming of a strange Nation, after such a Number of *Incas* had reign'd, who would destroy their Religion, and put an End to their Empire. In this Felicity *Viracocha* liv'd, and ended his Days when he had reign'd 50 Years, and subdu'd eleven Provinces, four in the *South*, and seven in the *North*, leaving the Throne to his Son

Pachacutec, the ninth *Inca*, who, during the three first Years of his Reign, remain'd quiet at *Cuzco*, settling his Government, then spent three more in taking a View of all his Dominions; after which, raising an Army of 30000 Men, gave the Command of it to his Brother *Capac Tupanqui*, who, with that Power, subdu'd the great Province of *Xauxa*, or of the *Huancas*, which lies to the *North West* of *Cuzco*, up the Inland; whence he extended to the *Eastward*, and reduc'd several other Provinces under his Dominion, being 70 Leagues in Length *North* and *South*, and the whole Breadth there, is between the Plains, and the Mountains *Andes*, which took up other three Years. The War thus concluded, the *Inca* took another Progress thro' his Kingdom, building Temples to the Sun, and Houses for consecrated Virgins in several Places, Palaces in the most delightful Seats, and along the Roads, and Fortresses on the Borders. After this Interval of Peace, the *Inca*'s Brother was again put at the Head of the Army, and push'd on his Conquests as far as the Province of *Caxamalca*, which was reduc'd to Obedience after an obstinate Resistance. Four

Ninth Inca.

Years were ſpent in Repoſe after this Conqueſt, and then the War was renew'd along the Plains by the Sea Side, where the *Peruvian* Army marching to *Nanaſca*, their *Northern* Boundary of the Empire, prevail'd upon the Vales of *Yca* and *Piſco* to ſubmit to the *Inca*, without any Reſiſtance, but that of *Chincha* held out 'till reduc'd by Force of Arms, as were thoſe of *Pachacamac* and *Rimac*. The *Inca* having extended his Empire above 130 Leagues in Length *North* and *South*, and from the Sea to the *Andes*, in Breadth *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, being in thoſe Parts between 60 and 70 Leagues, ſpent his old Age in eſtabliſhing good Laws, erecting Stores, and improving the Military Exerciſe; was affable, and much belov'd by his Subjects, who much lamented his Death. He is ſaid to have left above 300 Sons and Daughters.

Tenth Inca. His eldeſt Son *Tupanqui*, the tenth *Inca*, ſucceeded him; and after having made the uſual Progreſs through his Dominions, reſolv'd to extend his Empire beyond the Mountains *Andes*, which being themſelves impaſſable, he deſign'd to penetrate along a River call'd *Amarumayu*, running out of *Peru* up that Inland; and in order to it, order'd an infinite Quantity of Timber to be cut, for making of mighty Floats; a Work that took up two Years; in which Time, as many were made as carry'd 10000 Men, and their Proviſions. In this Manner he enter'd the Province the *Indians* call *Muſu*, and the *Spaniards Moxos*, lying *Eaſtward* from *Cuzco*, and ſubdu'd both Sides of that great River, tho' with great Loſs of Men, and extraordinary Hazard. This Province continu'd in Subjection as long as the *Incas* reign'd. His next Enterprize was on the Province of *Chiribuana*, lying among the

the Mountains, barren, worthleſs, and inhabited by a brutal People, who were *Canibals*, or Man-eaters; but he met not with the uſual Succeſs, by Reaſon of the impenetrable Bogs and Mountains, which oblig'd him to deſiſt, after two Years ſpent in vain, with great Loſs. This Diſappointment did not diſcourage him from attempting to extend himſelf to the *Southward* in the Kingdom of *Chile*, where his Forces prevail'd as far as has been mention'd in ſpeaking of that Kingdom. His Dominions now ſtretching above 1000 Leagues in Length; he thought it was Time to be quiet, and ſo continu'd ſome Years, building the wonderful Cittadel of *Cuzco*, above ſpoken off; after which he dy'd in Peace, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son

Tupac Yupanqui, the eleventh *Inca*, who ſubdu'd the *Northern* Provinces of *Huairachucu*, *Chachapuya*, *Caſſa*, *Ayabuaca*, *Callua*, *Canares*, *Quito*, and *Paſto*. His eldeſt Son *Huayna Capac*'s firſt Wife and Siſter proving barren, he marry'd another Siſter, and a Couſin German, and theſe three were all look'd upon as lawful Wives, beſides his many Concubines. *Tupac Yupanqui* was much belov'd for his Meekneſs and gentle Government, and dy'd in a good old Age. His above-mention'd eldeſt Son *Eleventh* Inca.

Huayna Capac, the twelfth *Inca*, ſucceeded him. Among the many notable Works perform'd by him, was a Gold Chain, much celebrated by the *Indians*, but never ſeen by the *Spaniards*. The *Indian* Way of Dancing, was always in a Ring, all Men, and holding Hand in Hand; the *Inca* thinking it would be more decent for the Dancers to hold by a Chain, than by their Hands, order'd one to be made *Twelfth* Inca.

of maſſive Gold, which, according to the Deſcription given of it by the *Peruvians* who had ſeen it, was 700 Foot in Length, and as thick as a Man's Wriſt. Three or four hundred Men dancing at a Time, and making the Ring, they might well bear the Weight of this Chain; which, when the *Spaniards* came to *Cuzco*, was, with much other Treaſure, ſo conceal'd by the Natives, that it could never ſince be found. His Martial Exploits, were the Reduction of ten Vales along the Sea to *Tumbez*, the Conqueſt of the Iſland *Puna*, and the ſuppreſſing the Rebellion of the *Chachapuyas*, and the *Caranques*; which laſt Nation he deſtroy'd, killing 20000 of them in a Lake, thence call'd *Tahuarcocha*, that is, Sea of Blood. The *Inca* was much concern'd that theſe Troubles ſhould happen in his Days; but they were only Forerunners of much greater that follow'd. This *Inca* had, by the Daughter of the King of *Quito*, a Son call'd *Atahualpa*, who prov'd very ſubtle, of a warlike Diſpoſition, and graceful Preſence, for which he was entirely belov'd by his Father, who would therefore have left him the whole Empire, but that it was contrary to the Right of Succeſſion, which convey'd it to his eldeſt Son, lawfully begotten, *Huaſcar*; and therefore he reſolv'd to give him the Kingdom of *Quito*, under Colour of Reſtitution. This he propos'd to the Prince *Huaſcar*, who readily condeſcended to it; and he accordingly put him into Poſſeſſion of that and other Provinces, giving him alſo a Part of his Army, and continuing himſelf in thoſe Parts the reſt of his Days. During his Stay there, News was brought him of a ſtrange People never before heard of, which rang'd about

bout those Seas in a Ship, prying into those Countries; and these were the *Spaniards*, sent out by *Basco Nunez de Balboa*, to discover, in the Year 1515. This gave *Huayna Capac* no small Trouble, being much concern'd to know what People those might be; and therefore he undertook no farther Conquests, keeping himself in a Readiness to observe those Foreigners; and the more, for that there was an ancient Prophecy among them, that after twelve *Inca's*, a strange Nation, never before heard of, would deprive them of their Kingdom, which Number was accomplish'd in him. Besides this, they tell of many Prodigies seen, and prophetically expounded to the same Purpose. *Huayna Capac*, at his Death, foretold the coming of the *Spaniards*, and charg'd his Subjects to submit to them, because it would be impossible to resist. After his Death, his two Sons,

Huascar *reigns at* Cuzco, *and* Atahualpa *in* Quito.

Huascar at *Cuzco*, and *Atahualpa* in *Quito*, reign'd peaceably four or five Years; at the End whereof, *Huascar* sent to require *Atahualpa* to own him as his Sovereign, to forbid him attempting to enlarge his Dominions, and command him to repair to *Cuzco*, to do Homage; to all which *Atahualpa* return'd a most submissive Answer, promising to perform whatsoever was enjoin'd him. All this was Dissimulation; for on Pretence of carrying his Subjects along with him, to pay their Duty to the *Inca*, he drew out 30000 Men, privately arm'd and instructed, who were every where receiv'd by *Huascar*'s Order, and generously entertain'd, as being no Ways suspected. Some of the ancient Governors, thro' whose Provinces they pass'd, suspecting so great a Multitude, sent privately to advise *Huascar*

not

not to confide too much in his Brother; and he taking their Advice, ſent to all Parts to raiſe Forces with the utmoſt Expedition. By this Time *Atahualpa*'s Troops, to the Number of 20000, had gain'd the Paſs on the River *Apurimac*, and from thence began to advance, like open Enemies; and when they came to *Villa cunca*, ſix Leagues from *Cuzco*, were overtaken by their Rear, conſiſting of other 10000 Men. In fine, *Huaſcar* having gather'd all the Forces he could, but raw and undiſciplin'd, the two Armies came to a Battel, two or three Leagues to the *Weſtward* of *Cuzco*, and fought ſo bravely, that it laſted the whole Day; but in the End *Atahualpa*'s Men prevail'd, as being the better Soldiers, and the *Inca Huaſcar* was taken, after a thouſand Men that guarded him, had been all ſlaughter'd. *Atahualpa* us'd his Victors with the utmoſt Cruelty; for having ſummon'd together all the *Inca's*, that is, all that were of the Blood Royal, on Pretence of reſtoring *Huaſcar*, when they were aſſembled, he cauſed them all to be put to Death, that they might be no Obſtacle to his Greatneſs. In this Number were two hundred Brothers of his own, Sons to his Father *Huayna Capac*, beſides Uncles, Nephews, Couſins, and others in ſeveral Degrees; ſome whereof were beheaded, others hang'd, others drown'd, and others caſt head-long from Precipices. Nor did this ſatisfy him, but he daſh'd out the Brains of all the Governors and chief Commanders, and then butcher'd all the Women and Children he could find of the Blood Royal, extending his inhuman Barbarity to all who had ſerv'd the *Inca*; which not being any ſet Number of Perſons, but many whole

Atahualpa's *Cruelty.*

Towns

Towns, that reliev'd one another by Turns in their ſeveral Poſts, he maſſacred them all, and raz'd their Habitations; ſo that ſcarce any Town within ſix or ſeven Leagues of *Cuzco* eſcap'd his Fury. Nor were thoſe at a Diſtance exempt; for in the Province of the *Canares* he made ſuch cruel Havock, that when the *Spaniards* came in, there were fifteen Women to one Man. We will refer the reſt of this Monſter's Reign to the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXII.

The Diſcovery and Conqueſt of Peru *by the* Spaniards; *ſeveral Towns built by them; ſeveral Rebellions and Tumults ſuppreſs'd; the Race of the* Incas *extirpated.*

Having deduc'd the Race of the *Incas*, Monarchs of *Peru*, from their Original, to *Atabualpa*, the laſt of them, it remains as briefly to lay down the Diſcovery and Conqueſt of that Empire by the *Spaniards*; in order to which, it will be requiſite to begin ſome few Years higher than where we left off.

Diſcoverers of Peru.

Baſco Nunez de Balboa having diſcover'd the *South Sea*, as was obſerv'd in the Account of *Chile*, by paſſing over the *Iſthmus* of *America*, not long after built ſome Veſſels to diſcover along that Coaſt, and the City of *Panama* was founded for a Port to that Pacifick Ocean. In this City liv'd *Francis Pizarro*, a Man who had

had before ſerv'd well in thoſe Parts, *James de Almagro*, conſiderable for his Eſtate, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, School-maſter of *Panama*. Theſe three enter'd into Articles together, to make Diſcoveries at their common Charge, and ſhare the Profits. *Pizarro* was to carry on the Work Abroad, *Luque* to look to their Affairs at *Panama*, and *Almagro* to paſs between them, as Occaſion ſhould require. Having built two Ships for this End, *Pizarro* ſail'd in one of them from *Panama* in the Year 1525, with 114 Men; and having ſail'd 100 Leagues, landed in a mountainous uncouth Country, where it rain'd continually, and the Natives kill'd ſome of the *Spaniards*, wounding *Pizarro* in ſeven Places; ſo that they were glad to quit that Coaſt. The ſame happen'd to *Almagro*, who follow'd them at that very Place; and after loſing an Eye, he was oblig'd to put to Sea. The two Partners and Commanders met ſoon after, were as roughly handled at another Place, and then *Almagro* returning to *Panama*, brought 80 Recruits to proſecute their Enterprize. With this Reinforcement they attempted to land on a Plain they found farther to the *Southward*, and in it *Indians* adorn'd with Gold; but ſuch Multitudes of them appear'd in Arms, that our Diſcoverers, not daring to encounter them, put off again, and withdrew to an Iſland they call'd *Gorgona*, whence *Almagro* return'd for more Men to *Panama*. *Pizarro* ſtaying there with the reſt, moſt of whom afterwards forſook him, when a Ship arriv'd ſent by the Governor of *Panama* to carry them off, only 13 remaining with him. Here they liv'd ſeveral Months, without any Houſe or Tent, in continual Rain, and the beſt Food they

they had, was the Flesh of great Snakes. At length *Almagro* sent a Ship with Provisions, but no Recruits, in which they sail'd however along the Coast as far as *Tumbez*, which is beyond the Line, where *Peter de Gandia* ventur'd to go ashore alone. The Natives, amaz'd to see a Man in Armour, shew'd him all the Wealth of their Temple, Palace, and Garden, where, as has been said, all Plants and living Creatures were represented in Gold and Silver. Astonish'd at the Sight of such Treasure, he return'd to his Ship, gave a large Account of what he had seen, and they all made back for *Panama*, to gather a Force to subdue that wealthy Country.

Discover to Tumbez.

Pizarro went thence to *Spain*, and having obtain'd a Commission from the King, hasted back to *Panama*, with four Brothers of his own, and what other Men he could gather. Hence he sail'd again with two Ships, and as many Men and Horses as they could carry, landed 100 Leagues short of *Tumbez*, and sent the Ships back to *Panama* for more Forces, resolving to travel by Land, where they suffer'd more than seems credible, traversing Morasses, crossing Rivers, and contending with Hunger and Sickness. However, he proceeded to *Tumbez*, where he was reinforc'd by a few *Spaniards* come from *Nicaragua*, upon the Fame of the Wealth of *Peru*. With this additional Strength he pass'd over on Floats to the Island *Puna*, where he found much Treasure, and divided it among his Men. Returning to the Continent, after several Defeats given to the *Indians*, he made himself Master of the Town of *Tumbez*, and then built the *Spanish* Town of St. *Michael* on the Coast, to receive the Forces that should be sent to his Assistance, which

Pizarro *goes to* Spain.

Returns to Peru.

Builds the Town of St. Michael.

which was done in the Year 1531. This Port being ſecur'd, he advanc'd towards *Caxamalca*, to meet the *Inca Atahualpa*, of whoſe immenſe Treaſures he had receiv'd Information By the Way he was met by *Atahualpa*'s Brother, ſent by him with a mighty Complement, and a conſiderable Preſent of all Sorts of Cattel, Fowl, and Grain the Country afforded, as alſo Cloathing, and Veſſels of Gold and Silver. *Pizarro* return'd a courteous Anſwer; and having diſmiſs'd the Embaſſador, advanc'd towards *Caxamalca*, and was receiv'd there with great Honour, the *Spaniards* being look'd upon and honour'd as Children of the Sun. Hence he ſent his Brother *Ferdinand Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Soto*, to complement the *Inca*, and acquaint him, they came to inſtruct his People in the Worſhip of the true God. *Atahualpa* receiv'd them with the greateſt Honour, and, ſoon after their Return, went himſelf to *Caxamalca*, to ſee the *Spaniards*. There, after a long Diſcourſe between him and *Pizarro*'s Chaplain, wretchedly interpreted by an ignorant *Indian*, who underſtood little *Spaniſh*: The Subſtance of it, was, to ſubmit himſelf to the Emperor *Charles* V. and to embrace the Chriſtian Religion; to which the *Inca* return'd a very diſcreet Anſwer, demanding Reaſons for ſuch Submiſſion, and for departing from the Religion of his Fore-fathers. Many Fables are told concerning this Meeting, as that the Fryer bid the *Spaniards* fall on, which is utterly falſe; for, on the contrary, he preſs'd them to be peaceable, and commit no Ourages, when they on a ſudden began to ſtrip the *Indians* of their Gold Ornaments, *Atahualpa* commanding them not to reſiſt. In this Confuſion, many of thoſe poor People were

Meets Atahualpa.

were ſlaughter'd, and *Atabualpa* himſelf taken Priſoner. The *Spaniſh* Horſe having ſecur'd the Avenues, the flying *Indians* preſs'd ſo hard upon a Stone Wall, to make their Eſcape, that they overthrew above 100 Paces of it. The *Indian* Camp and Royal Palace were plunder'd, and the Booty was ineſtimable. The *Inca* being Priſoner, offer'd for his Ranſom as much Gold and Silver as would fill a large Room as high as he could reach, and order'd a red Line to be drawn about the Walls at that Height, for the Meaſure. This ſeeming incredible to the *Spaniards*, ſome of them were ſent to *Cuzco*, and other Places, to ſee the mighty Treaſures of the *Incas*, being ſerv'd all the Way as if they had been Princes, and ſome of them carry'd on Men's Shoulders. The two who went to *Cuzco*, by the Way ſaw *Huaſcar*, the rightful *Inca*, whom *Atabualpa* had depos'd, and kept Priſoner at *Xauxa*. He begg'd of them, that they would do him Juſtice againſt the Uſurper, and they promis'd to do him all the Service they could. *Atabualpa* was ſoon inform'd of what *Huaſcar* had ſaid, and thereupon order'd him to be put to Death.

Takes him Priſoner.

At this Time *Almagro* arriv'd at *Caxamalca*, with a conſiderable Number of Men from *Panama*, and *Ferdinand Pizarro* was ſent to *Spain*, to acquaint the Emperor with what had been done in *Peru*, carrying with him a vaſt Quantity of Gold and Silver. *Pizarro* deſiring to rid himſelf of *Atabualpa*, made a Sort of Trial for his having murder'd his Brother *Huaſcar*, and deſigning to cut off the *Spaniards*, and, on this Pretence, caus'd him to be ſtrangled, after he had been Priſoner three Months. The Ranſom he had gather'd, as it was afterwards

Puts him to Death.

wards divided, amounted to 4605670 Ducats, which they had at *Caxamalca*; but when they came to *Cuzco*, they found a much greater Treasure. *Pizarro* and *Almagro* having bury'd *Atahualpa*, went away to *Cuzco* with 350 *Spaniards*. These marching along the Country in a disorderly manner, as imagining they had no Enemy to fear, were twice attack'd, once by the *Inca Titu Atauchi*, Brother to *Atahualpa*, and another Time, by a General call'd *Quizquiz*, who both kill'd several *Spaniards*, took some Prisoners, and then meeting at *Caxamalca*, there put to Death one *Cuellar*, who had been Clerk of the Court, in the Trial of *Atahualpa*, but treated the other Prisoners courteously, and dismiss'd them for the Sake of some who had endeavour'd to save the *Inca's* Life. This done, they concerted

Articles Peace. f Articles of Peace with the *Spaniards*, which were to be sent to *Spain* for the Emperor to sign them; the Substance whereof was, That all past Injuries should be forgot; That neither *Spaniards* nor *Indians* should, for the future, wrong each other; That the *Spaniards* should not oppose *Manco Inca*'s being inthron'd, because it was his Right; That the *Spaniards* and *Indians* should live amicably, and support one another; That the *Spaniards* should release all the *Indians* they kept in Irons, and not use any so for the future; That the Laws made by the *Incas*, which were not against Christianity, should remain in Force. These Points were agreed between the *Spanish* Prisoners and the *Inca*, who farther offer'd to embrace the Christian Religion, and to serve the *Spaniards* in all Things.

The Inhabitants of *Cuzco* came out in Arms to oppose *Pizarro*, but soon gave Way, and fled

fled to the Mountains with their Wives and Children. *Pizarro* enter'd that City the next Day, and found ſuch an immenſe Treaſure, that all his Men were enrich'd; and yet the greater Part of the Wealth had been hid by the *Indians*, who kept the Secret ſo inviolably, that it could never after be found. Many Adventurers, hearing of the Wealth of *Peru*, flock'd thither from *Nicaragua* and new *Spain*; but the chief of them, was *Don Pedro de Alvarado*, who had been famous in the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, and not ſo ſatisfy'd, would have a Share in that of *Peru*. He landed with 500 Men at *Puerto Viejo*, and travell'd through the Country by Land with incredible Hardſhips, which kill'd many of his Men. Having ſurmounted all Difficulties, he at length arriv'd at *Riobamba*, where *Don Diego de Almagro* lay with a much ſmaller Number of *Spaniards* to oppoſe him. They were ready to engage, when ſome Overtures of Peace were made, and the two Commanders agreed, *Alvarado* being repay'd his Charges, return'd to his Government of *Guatimala*, and *Almagro* ſent *Sebaſtian de Belalcazar* to *Quito*, to reduce that Province, where an *Indian* General had murder'd all of the Race of the *Incas* he could lay hold of, deſigning to make himſelf Sovereign of that Province.

Pizarro at Cuzco.

The *Inca Mango Copac*, at this Time, repair'd to *Cuzco*, was magnificently receiv'd by *Pizarro*, and having demanded the Reſtitution of his Empire, was aſſur'd, that all Things ſhould be ſetled to his Satisfaction. This done, *Pizarro* left *Almagro* at *Cuzco*, with Orders to ſhew all Reſpect to the *Inca*, and went himſelf to the Coaſt, where, in the Year 1534, he founded the City *de los Reyes*, or of

Mango Capac Inca.

the Kings, becauſe it was done on the Feſtival of the Epiphany, but commonly call'd and known by the Name of *Lima*, now the Capital of the *Spaniſh* Empire in *South America*, and Reſidence of the Vice-Roy. It is regularly built, having one very large Square, and all the Streets wide, and ſtrait in a Line. A River runs along the *North* Side of it, from which there are Trenches drawn to water all the Fields. The Buildings, both within and without, are handſom, and it ſtands two little Leagues from the Sea. Hence *Pizarro* march'd to the Vale of *Chimo*, 80 Leagues *North* from *Lima*, where he founded the City of *Truxillo*, that being the Name of the Town in *Spain* where he was born. At both Places he divided the Lands among the Conquerors and new Inhabitants, to the great Satisfaction of them all.

Lima *City.*

Truxillo *City.*

At this Time came News from *Spain*, of the Succeſs of *Ferdinand Pizarro*'s Negotiation there, the Emperor having created *Francis Pizarro* a Marquis, and extended his Government; *Ferdinand Pizarro* was himſelf made Knight of *Santiago*, or St. *James*; and *James de Almagro* conſtituted Marſhal of *Peru*, and had the Government of an hundred Leagues in Length, *North* and *South*, beyond the Limits of the new Marquis *Pizarro*. Upon this News, *Almagro* began to act as Governor at *Cuzco*, concluding that City to be within his Liberty; this occaſion'd great Diſcord between him and others, 'till the Marquis *Pizarro* coming thither, appeas'd all again, and perſuaded him to undertake the Conqueſt of *Chile*, of which we have already made mention, in ſpeaking of that Kingdom.

Pizarro *made a Marquis*

When

When *Almagro* was gone, *Manco Inca* again press'd *Pizarro* to restore him to his Empire, who at first gave him good Words, but soon after caus'd him to be secur'd in the Citadel of *Cuzco*, and went away himself to the Sea-Coast to settle his new City of *Lima*. *Ferdinand Pizarro* coming soon after to *Cuzco*, the *Inca* prevail'd on him to give him leave to go to *Yucay*, to celebrate a Festival. There he assembled all his great Men and sent them to raise what Forces every one was able, for the Recovery of his Empire, directing all those to the *Northward* to join, and cut off the Marquis, who was then in those Parts, and the others to repair to *Cuzco* to destroy the *Spaniards* there. This Insurrection being unexpected, very many *Spaniards*, who liv'd dispers'd about the Country, were massacred, and a Body of 200000 *Indians* attack'd *Cuzco* in the Night, shooting Arrows which had Fire fasten'd to them, so that almost all the City was in a very short Time reduc'd to Ashes. *Ferdinand Pizarro* drew up his 200 Men in the great Square, where they were attack'd 17 Days successively by that Multitude of *Indians*, and consequently so spent, that nothing but a Miracle could have sav'd them, and it was no small one, that many *Indians* supply'd them by Night with Provisions, without which they must certainly have perish'd. This Time being expir'd, the *Indians* drew back, yet so as they kept the City besieg'd for the Space of eight Months, 'till the *Spaniards* sallying several Times, drove them like Sheep to the Woods and Mountains, and recover'd the Citadel, tho' they were in all but 160.

Manco Inca secur'd.

Revolt of the Indians.

Besieg. Cuzco.

The Marquis *Pizarro* having got some Intelligence of the Distress the *Spaniards* at *Cuzco*

Spaniards *cut off.*

were in, ſent four ſeveral Parties of Horſe and Foot to relieve them; all which were cut off by the *Indians*, being 470 *Spaniards*, 250 of them Horſe, and at leaſt 300 more were deſtroy'd about the Country, where they had diſpers'd themſelves for Intereſt. When the Siege of *Cuzco* had laſted eight Months, *Almagro* return'd from *Chile* with above 500 Men, and the *Inca*, conſidering that ſince he had met with ſo little Succeſs againſt leſs than 200, it would be in vain to hope any better againſt 700; he diſmiſs'd his Forces, and withdrew himſelf to live peaceable in the Shelter of the Mountains *Andes*.

Pizarro *deſtroys* Almagro.

Almagro now return'd to *Cuzco*, would have the *Pizarro's* put that City entirely into his Hands, pretending it was a Part of his Government, the others would not quit it, without Orders from their Brother the Marquis; by which Means Matters were carry'd ſo high, that they came to Blows, and the two *Pizarro's*, *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo*, taken and put into Irons. Having ſecur'd them, he march'd out againſt *Alonſo de Alvarado*, ſent by the Marquis to relieve his Brothers; all whoſe Men deſerted, and went over to *Almagro*. *Ferdinand Pizarro* march'd againſt him next with about 700 *Spaniards*; they met at a Place call'd *Salinas*, or, the Salt-Pits, where a moſt obſtinate Battel was fought, the *Pizarro's* got the Day, and us'd their Victory cruelly, killing many of their Adverſaries in cold Blood. *Almagro* was alſo taken and carry'd Priſoner to *Cuzco*, where *Pizarro* unjuſtly try'd and put him to Death.

Conqueſts.

After the Death of *Almagro*, *Pizarro* ſent ſeveral of his Officers to carry on new Conqueſts, as *Valdivia* to *Chile*, *Gomez de Alvarado*

to

to the Province of *Guanuco*, *Francis de Chaves* to the *Conchucos*, *Peter de Vergara* to the *Bracamoros*, *John Perez de Vergara* to the *Chachapoyas*, *Alonso de Mercadillo*, to *Mullubamba*, and *Peter de Candia* to *Collao*, which he could not reduce, but *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo Pizarro* did, being above 300 Leagues in Length, and vastly rich in Gold and *Peruvian* Sheep. *Ferdinand Pizarro* was then sent into *Spain*, to carry the Treasure belonging to the Emperor; his Friends advis'd him not to go, on Account of his having put *Almagro* to Death, but he expected mighty Rewards; and soon after his Arrival at Court, was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Medina del Campo*, where he continu'd 23 Years, and was then releas'd.

The Great Pizarro's Death.

The Marquis *Francis Pizarro*, in the Years 1538 and 39, founded the City call'd *la Plata*, in the Province of *los Charcas*, which is now one of the greatest in that Part of the World, by Reason of the great Resort to the Silver Mines. He was then sole Governor, after the Death of *Almagro*, of the whole Country from *Quito* to *los Charcas*, being 700 Leagues in Length. In the Height of this Grandeur, being at *Lima*, to encourage the Increase of that City, some Friends of *Almagro*, whom his Brother had put to Death, as has been said, broke into his House, at Noon Day, and murder'd him, in Revenge for the Death of their Friend. This happen'd in the Year 1541, that Great Man dying so much abandon'd by the World, that he had no other Funeral, than being almost dragg'd to the Church, where one who had been his Servant, bury'd him.

Almagro declar'd Governor.

The young *Almagro*, Son to him that had been put to Death, was then declar'd Gover-

nor. He seiz'd all the Treasure of the King's fifths, and that belong'd to any Friends of *Pizarro*, to gratify his Party, who were miserably poor. All idle Persons flocking to him, he soon gather'd 500 Men, and sent his Commands to all the Towns; which none regarded, but one or two small ones, that were near, and not able to oppose him. Thus was the whole Kingdom again in Arms, great Preparations being made at *Cuzco* in the Emperor's Name, and *Almagro* providing to oppose them. In the mean Time, the Licenciate *Vacá de Castro* arriv'd from *Spain*, with full Authority from the Emperor to govern those new Conquests. All the loyal Party flock'd to him, and he drew off many of *Almagro*'s Followers, with Promises of Pardon, and other Rewards. Having thus strengthen'd himself, and weaken'd his Enemy, he advanc'd towards him; they came to a Battel at a Place call'd *Chupas*; where, after much Blood shed on both Sides, *Almagro* was routed, fled to *Cuzco*, and being there taken by one he had himself put in Office, was deliver'd up to the new Governor, who caus'd his Head to be struck off in that City. Of the King's Party 300 were kill'd in this Fight, and 200 of the Rebels; and the wounded were above 400 of the Loyalists, and 100 of the others; so that tho' the whole Strength on both Sides was not above 1500 Men, there were 500 of them kill'd, and the same Number wounded.

Beheaded.

Government of Vaca de Castro.

The new Governor having suppress'd the Rebels, settled the Kingdom of *Peru* in Peace, sending all the Soldiers he could not provide for, to make new Conquests, easing the *Indians* from Oppression, and at the same Time giving

giving all reasonable Encouragement to the *Spaniards*. The *Indians* thus relievʼd, fell to tilling their Lands, which producʼd vast Plenty of Provisions, and at the same Time discoverʼd many Gold Mines; but the richest were those to the *Eastward* of *Cuzco*, in the Province of *Callabuaya*, which the *Spaniards* call *Caravaya*, from which an infinite Quantity of Gold has been drawn 24 Caracts fine. Other Gold Mines were discoverʼd to the *Westward* of *Cuzco*, thoʼ not so fine as that of *Caravaya*, yet it was of 20 Carats, and so plentiful, that one Inhabitant of *Cuzco*, who had a Share in them, usʼd to have the Value of 2000 Pieces of Eight in that Gold brought every *Saturday*, by his *Indians*.

Blasco Nunez Vela *Vice-Roy.*

This was the prosperous State of *Peru*, when the Emperor, at the Instigation of *F. Bartholomew de las Casas*, appointed new Laws for the Government of his Conquests in *America*, and sent *Blasco Nunez Vela*, Vice-Roy to *Peru*, to see them put in Execution. This Vice-Roy was a positive Person, and resolvʼd to go throʼ with the new Ordinances; the Substance whereof was, that all the *Indians* given to *Spaniards*, should be set free, and incorporated in the Crown; that none should force them to work, without paying them; that their Tribute should be rated, and other Things to this Purpose; which, thoʼ an Ease to the Natives, was the utter Ruin of the Conquerors, who therefore petitionʼd the new Vice-Roy to moderate the Rigor of the Execution; but he was inexorable. At *Lima* they receivʼd him with the greatest Demonstrations of Joy, the Bishop, *Vaca de Castro*, the last Governor, and all the Gentry and Clergy, going out to meet him, but perceiving his rigid Temper, all

those who came from *Cuzco*, return'd thither dissatisfy'd. The new Vice-Roy, displeas'd at their sudden Departure, thought it had been occasion'd by *Vaca de Castro*, and, on that Account, threw him into the publick Goal. The Judges, appointed to constitute a Royal Judicature, came soon after the Vice-Roy, and seeing the Danger of proceeding with too much Rigor in Relation to the Ordinances, endeavour'd to mollify him; but he carry'd it so high, that they openly fell at Variance. The Cities conspir'd, and sent to *Gonzalo Pizarro* to head them; he rais'd Men, and advanc'd towards *Lima*, where the King's Judges seiz'd the Vice-Roy, and put him aboard a Ship, where the Person intrusted to carry him away, begg'd his Pardon, gave him the Command of the Ship, and he being thus at Liberty, landed again at *Truxillo*.

Gonzalo Pizarro *rebels.*

Gonzalo Pizarro, in the mean while, had gather'd Power, and advanc'd towards *Lima*, where he hang'd three Gentlemen, who had been loyal to the King, and compell'd the Judges of the Royal Court to declare him Governor of *Peru*. Upon which he fell to placing and displacing of Magistrates, according to his Fancy, and gave out Commissions to all that were of his Party. It much alarm'd him, that the Licentiate *Vaca de Castro*, who, as appears above, had been Governor of *Peru*, and was put Prisoner aboard a Ship, had made himself Master of it, and was gone away to *Panama*, whence he sail'd over into *Spain*, where being falsly accus'd by some of the opposite Party, he continu'd some Years under Confinement, and was in the End, not only honourably discharg'd, but preferr'd

and

and rewarded, as the beſt Governor that ever was in *Peru*.

In the mean while, the Vice-Roy *Blaſco Nunez Vela*, having gather'd about 100 Men at *Tumbez*, travell'd to *Quito*, where he was well receiv'd, and join'd by 200 more. *Pizarro* being inform'd of it, made thither with his Army, and, after ſeveral Encounters, drove him out of *Peru*, as far as *Panama*. *James Centeno*, much at the ſame Time, declar'd in the *Southern* Parts for the King againſt *Pizarro*, with no better Succeſs than the Viceroy, who returning from *Panama* to *Popayan*, where he again made Head, drawing together many Men, and arming them the beſt his Condition would permit. With theſe Troops he advanc'd to *Quito*, gave Battel to *Gonzalo Pizarro*, and was defeated and kill'd. The Party rais'd by *Centeno*, above-mention'd, far'd no better, being cloſely purſu'd by *Francis de Carvajal*, a rank Villain, who acted as General under *Pizarro*, and oblig'd to diſperſe, before they could form a ſufficient Body to withſtand him. *Pizarro* having thus defeated all that oppos'd him, at the Perſwaſion of his Friends, being himſelf ſo ignorant, that he could not read, nor his Brother the Marquis before him, began to act as a Sovereign, the afore-mention'd *Carvajal* leading him by the Noſe, and committing all Sorts of Treaſons and Inhumanities. The Emperor being inform'd of this Rebellion, gave the Charge of reducing *Peru* to the Licentiate *Gaſca*, a Clergy-man, who ſail'd over without any Forces; but, by his good Management and Conduct, gather'd ſome at *Panama*, and the adjacent Parts, then artfully perſwaded many of *Pizarro*'s Party to forſake him; and having thus

The Vice-Roy routed and kill'd.

Gaſca ſent to govern Peru.

thus weaken'd the Rebel, and ſtrengthen'd himſelf, advanc'd into *Peru*. Whilſt he began thus proſperouſly, the above-mention'd *Centeno*, who had before appear'd for the King, and his Forces diſpers'd by *Carvajal*, gather'd a good Body again, tho' with no better Fortune, being intirely routed by *Pizarro*. This Relation is perhaps one of the moſt amazing and entertaining that can be met in Hiſtory, but too long for this Place; wherefore I ſhall refer the Curious to *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, *Herrera Gomara*, and *Zarate*, all which Authors have given full Accounts of theſe Revolutions. I ſhall only add, that the Preſident *Gaſca* advanc'd towards *Cuzco*, where *Pizarro* met him at *Sacſahuana*, and many of his Men deſerting, he haſted to give Battel, in which he was routed, and ſurrender'd himſelf. His villainous General *Carvajal* was alſo taken, and both of them executed, with many more of their Followers. Theſe Things happen'd in the Year 1548.

Pizarro executed.

The Prudence of this Preſident *Gaſca* kept all Things in Peace, during his Stay in *Peru*, and he return'd into *Spain*, where he was made Biſhop of *Palencia* firſt, and afterwards of *Siguenza*, in which he dy'd, *An.* 1577. After his Departure from *Peru*, there happen'd ſome Mutinies at *Cuzco*, for which ſeveral Perſons were executed, by the Authority of the Royal Court of Judicature then governing. The next Vice-Roy, was *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Earl of *Tendilla*, a Man of great Piety and Goodneſs, but liv'd not long enough in the Government to do any Thing remarkable. After his Death, one *Don Sebaſtian de Caſtilla* rais'd another Rebellion in the Province of *Los Charcas*, murdering the Governor, and others, who would

Don Sebaſtian de Caſtilla's Rebellion.

would not join with him, and was himself soon after murder'd by those very mutinous Persons, who had drawn him into Rebellion. *Egas de Guzman*, at the same Time, revolted at *Potosi*, and drew others to his Party, but was seiz'd by *Antony de Luxan*, and within a few Hours executed and quarter'd; after which a Judge being sent into those Parts, put to Death many more of those Disturbers. *Francis Hernandes Giron*, hearing how the Rebels were punish'd in the Province of *Los Charcas*, conspir'd with several Inhabitants and Soldiers to raise an Insurrection at *Cuzco*, where he murder'd several Gentlemen, others escap'd, and he drew together Forces; appointing Officers. The King's Judges did the same on their Side, and both Armies meeting, abundance of the Rebel's Party went over to the Loyalists; whereupon *Francis Hernandez Giron* found it necessary to retire, and might then have been destroy'd, but that the Royal Party was full of Divisions, so that no Care was taken to pursue him. This gave him Time to gain many Advantages, and, at length, to rout the General appointed by the Judges to command the King's Forces. Puff'd up with this Success, the Rebel plunder'd *Cuzco*, and several other Places, to satisfy his Soldiers; however, his Joy was not very lasting, the Judges, with the Remainder of the loyal Army, pursuing him beyond *Cuzco*, where a Battel was fought, and he forc'd to retire, some of his Officers soon after deserting him, with their Men; and he, being inform'd that others intended to kill him, fled away by Night, and not long after, was taken and executed at *Lima*, many of his Followers coming to the same End. The next Vice-Roy sent

That of Francis Hernandez Giron.

ſent to *Peru*, was *Don Andres Hurtado de Mendoza*, Marquis of *Canete*, who ſettled that Government very much, after ſo many Broils and Confuſions, as have been here hinted at.

Sayri Tupac Inca. *Sayri Tupac Inca*, was then the next Heir of that *Indian* Race to the Crown of *Peru*, and liv'd retir'd in the Mountains. The Marquis prevail'd with him to come to *Lima*, upon Promiſes of being reſtor'd to his Regal Authority, and accordingly ſent him thence to *Cuzco*, where he had a magnificent Reception, became a Chriſtian, and ſome Time after went to the Vale of *Yucay*, and liv'd there the reſt of his Days, which did not amount to above three Years, leaving a Daughter, afterwards marry'd to a *Spaniard*, call'd *Martin Garcia de Loyola*.

Vice-Roys of Peru. *Don Diego de Zuniga y Velaſco*, Earl of *Nieva*, was ſent to ſucceed the Marquis of *Canete* in the Vice-Royſhip of *Peru*, in the Year 1560; the latter dy'd before his Succeſſor reach'd the City of *Lima*, and he liv'd but a few Months after. The Licentiate *Lope Garcia de Caſtro*, went next to govern that Empire, and did it with ſuch Prudence, as to leave all Things quiet and ſettled, which he had found in great Diſorder, by the ſudden Death of the two laſt Vice-Roys. *Don Franciſco de Toledo*, ſecond Son of the Houſe of *Oropeſa*, was the next pitch'd upon to be Vice-Roy of *Peru*, where he govern'd mildly, having no Tumults to appeaſe, or Rebels to puniſh. About two Years were paſt of his Government, when he contriv'd to draw out of the Mountains the Prince *Tupac Amaru*, lawful Heir to that Empire, Son to *Manco Inca*, and Brother to the above-mention'd *James Sayri Tupac*. No Perſwaſions could prevail with this Prince to put himſelf into

into the Hands of the Vice-Roy, who was therefore perſwaded to make War on, and bring him away by Force. *Martin Garcia de Loyola* was ſent upon this Expedition with 200 Men, to whom the *Inca*, being in no Condition to reſiſt, ſurrender'd himſelf. Being brought to *Cuzco*, he and 36 others, who were the next of the Royal Line, were brought to Trial upon ſeveral pretended Crimes alledg'd againſt them. All theſe were baniſh'd to *Lima*, with Orders not to be ſeen out of that City, where 35 of them dy'd within two Years, ſome for Grief, and others, by Reaſon the hot Climate of the Sea did not agree with them, having been bred in the Cold next the Mountains. Three others that remain'd, dy'd in a Year and a half after. The *Inca Tupac Amaru* was condemn'd to be beheaded, on Pretence of having deſign'd to raiſe Rebellion. He alledg'd the Impoſſibility of what was objected againſt him, and deſir'd to be ſent into *Spain*; yet notwithſtanding all the *Spaniards* themſelves were ſcandaliz'd at this cruel Proceeding againſt an innocent Prince, who had been forcibly ſtripp'd of all his Dominions, the Vice-Roy remain'd inflexible; and, to prevent all Interpoſition, being inform'd, that all the Prime of the Clergy and Layity intended to proteſt againſt that Action, he caus'd the *Inca* to be immediately led to Execution, and no Perſon, upon Pain of Death, to be admitted into his own Houſe. He continu'd Vice-Roy 16 Years, and return'd to *Spain* with an immenſe Treaſure, hoping to have been one of the greateſt Men in *Spain*, for the mighty Service he fancy'd he had done the Crown, in extirpating the Race of the *Incas*. King *Philip* the Second, who then reign'd, being thoroughly

End of the Family of the Incas.

roughly inform'd of his Cruelty to the *Inca Tupac Amaru*, and all his Family, when he came to kiſs his Hand, roundly bid him be gone Home, for he had not ſent him to *Peru* to murder Kings, but to ſerve them. Beſides, the Council being inform'd of ſome Frauds committed in his Family, ſeiz'd all the Treaſure he had brought over, both which Diſgraces ſtuck ſo cloſe to his Heart, that he dy'd in a ſhort Time.

The Commander *Martin Garcia de Loyola*, for his good Service in taking the *Inca Tupac Amaru*, was marry'd to the only Daughter of the Precedent *Inca Sayri Tupac*, and with her had the *Indians* given to her Father, and was beſides conſtituted Governor of *Chile*, where he was kill'd by the *Araucans*, as was ſaid in the Hiſtory of that Kingdom. Having given this ſhort Account of the *Incas* of *Peru*, and the Conqueſt of that Country by the *Spaniards*, we refer the more Curious to the *Spaniſh* Authors, from whom this has been collected, being *Herrera*, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, *Cieza*, *Gomara*, *Zarate*, and *Diego Fernandez*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

English *and* Dutch, *who have made Attempts on the Coast of* Peru, *since it's first Discovery to this Time, and the Success of their Expeditions.*

According to the Method hitherto follow'd in this Work, it remains, before we leave *Peru*, to shew what Attempts have been made along its Coasts, by the *English* and *Dutch*. Sir *Francis Drake*, as has been shewn, was the first who enter'd these Seas after the *Spaniards*; what he did in *Chile*, has been mention'd before; being pass'd that Coast, he enter'd the Port of *Arica*, the first of any Note on the *Southern* Coast of *Peru*, where he only plunder'd three small Barks, which had not one Man in them, yet found 57 Wedges of Silver. The Town consisting of only 20 Houses, tho' close by, he thought not fit to venture upon, but sail'd up the Coast. He put in again at *Callao*, which is the Port to the City of *Lima*, and found there about 12 Sail, as unprovided to oppose him as those at *Arica*, all the Men being ashore, never imagining there could be any Enemy in those Seas; so that he had no Difficulty in rifling those Ships, where he found a Chest of Pieces of Eight, besides a considerable Quantity of Silks and Linnen. After Plundering, he cut the Cables of all those Ships, that they might either run aground, or drive out to Sea. Proceeding hence in quest of a rich *Spanish* Ship he had Intelligence of, soon after met

Sir Fran. Drake *in* Peru.

and

and took her, where were found 13 Chests of Pieces of Eight, 80 Pounds Weight of Gold, and a great Quantity of unwrought Plate. This Ship was taken off Cape St. *Francis*, where we will leave Sir *Francis Drake*, 'till we come to speak of him again on the Coast of *Mexico*. This Expedition was in the Year 1577.

Sir Thomas Candish.

In 1586, Sir *Thomas Candish*, following his Predecessor Sir *Francis*, and passing the Coast of *Chile*, took a Ship in the Road of *Arica*, and found neither Man nor Goods in her. He landed some Men at *Pisco*, in 13 Degrees of *South* Latitude, plunder'd some straggling Houses, yet got nothing but some few Provisions. Somewhat to the *Northward* he took another Ship of about 300 Tuns, laden with Timber and some Provisions, and two other small Vessels, which had nothing but Provisions, Sweet-meats, Molosses, and some Skins of *Cordovan*. Landing with about 70 Men at *Paita*, the few Inhabitants fled, and being pursu'd to a neighbouring Hill, left much of what they carry'd behind them. The Plunder here consisted of about 25 Pounds Weight in Silver, Houshold-Stuff, and some Ware-Houses full of several Commodities, which not thinking fit to carry away, the Town and Ware-Houses were burnt. Advancing thence to the Island *Puna*, sunk a Ship that lay in the Harbour, plunder'd the *Indians*, who only inhabited that Place, burnt the Church, took away the Bells, and clean'd the Ships. The Account *Purchas* here gives, is a Contradiction to it self, saying in one Place, there are 200 Houses in the Town, and a little lower, 300; that there were no *Spaniards*, and that above 100 came down to fight the *English*;

English; but these are familiar Blunders in him, and so we will leave him.

Oliver Noort, in his Voyage through this Sea, *An.* 1598, touch'd not at any Port of *Peru*; but having pass'd by in Sight of the Coast, steer'd away to the *Westward*, for the Islands *Ladrones*. *George Spilbergen* follow'd in 1614, and on the Coast of *Peru* met the *Spanish* Squadron of those Seas, which he engag'd, sunk the Admiral and Vice-Admiral. Then proceeding on their Voyage, landed at *Guarmey*, in 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude, where they found nothing, the Inhabitants being all fled. Then landed 300 Men at *Paita*, which is in five Degrees of *South* Latitude, who, finding the Inhabitants ready to receive them, return'd to their Ships, without attempting any Thing. The Ships afterwards coming up to batter the Place, the Inhabitants fled with their best Effects. Noort *and* Spilbergen.

In the Year 1680, the *Bucaneers* of *Jamaica*, and other Parts, having pass'd over by Land to *Panama*, as was said before in the Affairs of *Chile*, and taken Vessels at that Port, they sail'd for the Island *Gorgona*, where having refresh'd and refitted, they landed again at the Island *la Plata*, which is not inhabited; and departing thence, took a *Spanish* Bark, sail'd down all that Coast, without attempting any Thing at the Port of *Arica*, as they had before resolv'd, because they found the Inhabitants upon their Guard, and therefore put in at the little Port of *Hilo*. This being a poor open Village, was easily taken, tho' the Writers of those Voyages endeavour to represent it as a mighty Action. In the Place was found a considerable Quantity of Pitch, Tar, Oil, Wine, Meal, and other Sorts of *Capt.* Sharp.

Provisions. The *Spaniards*, they tell us, promis'd to give 80 Beeves to ransom a Sugar-Work; which not being perform'd, they set Fire to, and destroy'd it, carrying off what Sugar they could; but a Party of Horse coming on, were fain to drop it by the Way, and to steal to their Ships in the Dead of the Night, for fear of being hemm'd in and cut off. Hence they proceeded to the Coast of *Chile*; the Account of what they did there, has been already given, and thence turn'd up again to *Peru*; and having got some Intelligence by a Prisoner, concerning the Posture of Affairs at *Arica*, resolv'd to make an Attempt on that Place. Accordingly they row'd up all Night in Canoes and Boats, hoping to surprize it. At break of Day they hid themselves under the Shore, to prevent being discover'd by the *Spaniards*, being about five Leagues to the *Southward* of the Town, at a Place call'd *Quebrada de San Vitor*. They row'd in again all Night, and landed about four Miles from *Arica*, being 92 Men, the rest were left to secure the Boats and Canoes. Then advanc'd up a Hill, and seeing no Men, concluded they had not been discover'd, and should surprize the Place; but when pass'd, half the rest of the Way, perceiv'd three Horsemen riding down to give the Alarm. Forty Men were sent to attack the small Fort, the rest advancing to the Town; but those forty, seeing their Companions hard set, left the Attack, and join'd them, and all together enter'd the Town. They sent again to attempt the Fort with as little Success as before, or rather less; for whilst they were so employ'd, the *Spaniards* gain'd Ground in the Town, surrounding them on all Sides by Degrees. It

was

was found now absolutely necessary to retire, their Commander *Watling*, two Quarter-masters, and several Men, being kill'd, beside the Wounded. Capt. *Sharp*, who had been before put out of his Command, was now again restor'd, and undertook to bring off this distress'd Party. The *Spaniards* drove them out of the Town, and pursu'd into the Fields; whence they fled with all Speed to their Boats, and had the good Fortune to get off, leaving 28 of their Number behind, kill'd or taken, beside many wounded that escap'd, and their Surgeons, who were taken in the Town. Being full of Revenge for this Loss, and their other Disappointments, they return'd to *Hilo*, surpris'd it, water'd, took some Sugar, which was all the Booty they could find in so poor a Place. Hence they sail'd to *New Spain*, taking some Prizes by the Way; there some of the Gang left them, to travel back again over Land to the *North* Sea. The rest continu'd roving on the *South* Sea, still seeking after Booty, and resolv'd to make an Attempt upon *Paita* whether they sent Men in Canoes; but the *Spaniards* firing, whilst, as the Author calls it, they were *innocently* rowling at Sea, those poor harmless Pirates fled to their Ships, and thought fit to keep clear of the Shore, where they fancy'd there were mighty Armies ready to devour them. Thus despairing of any Success ashore, they resolv'd to return Home, and perform'd it, as has been mention'd before.

The next of our Adventurers, I find in these Parts, was Capt. *Dampier*, who, in the Year 1684, on the Coast of *Peru*, took a Vessel laden with Timber, and then came to an An- *Capt.* Dampier.

chor at the Iſland *Lobos*, in 6 Deg. 24 Min. of *South* Latitude, before ſpoken of. The two Ships here with Capt. *Dampier*, were commanded by Capt. *Cook* and Capt. *Eaton*, who at this Place took three Veſſels bound from *Lima* for *Panama*. Their Lading was chiefly Proviſions, and ſeven or eight Tuns of Mermelade, as alſo a fine Mule, for 800000 Pieces of Eight, one of them was carrying to *Panama*, had been landed by the Way, the Merchants having Intelligence that there were Enemies in the *South Sea*. Upon Conſultation what Place to attempt aſhore, the Town of *Truxillo* was pitch'd upon, notwithſtandidg ſome Difficulties occur'd againſt it; yet the Men were muſter'd, and there were 108 fit for Service. However, being inform'd that a Fort was building at *Guanchaque*, which is the Port upon the Sea to *Truxillo*, this Project was laid aſide, and they ſail'd away to the Iſlands *Galapagos*, lying under the Equinoctial. Whence they ran up to the Coaſt of *New Spain*, and thence return'd again to *Peru*, and anchor'd at the Iſland *la Plata*, ſo call'd originally by the *Spaniards*, tho' ſome have fancy'd it to have been ſo nam'd from Sir *Francis Drake*'s dividing the Plate he had taken in thoſe Seas at the ſaid Iſland. Hence they ſail'd over to Point *Santa Elena*, on the Continent, landed ſome Men at a Village on the Point, inhabited only by *Indians*, ſome of whom they took to get Intelligence, and return'd to *la Plata*. Thence ſent Men over to the *Indian* Village of *Manta*, which lies to the Sea under the Sugar-loaf Mountain, call'd *Monte Chriſto*. The Men landing in the Morning, were diſcovered by ſome *Indians*, who gave Notice to the reſt, and all fled, leaving the Town, where

no

no Provision was found. Their next Project was upon *Paita*, where they landed 110 Men, four Miles below the Town, to which they march'd, and found it not only forsaken by the Inhabitants, but so well clear'd, that there were not Provisions enough for one Meal. However, the Ships anchor'd before the Town, hoping to ransome it, and tho' their Demands were high, got nothing; for which Reason they set Fire to it, and departed. The little Success hitherto, oblig'd them to fix upon other Attempts; and accordingly they concluded on *Guayaquil*, went in their Boats and Canoes to the Island *Santa Clara*, and thence to Point *Arena*, in the Island *Puna*, seiz'd all the *Indians* that inhabit it. Having taken a Bark there laden with Cloth, they row'd up the River for the Town, which they could not reach before the Tide was spent, and therefore lay hid in a Creek, to make the rest of their Way the next Day, when some Guns happening to be fir'd, the Men grew uneasy, and Capt. *Swan* landed with about 40 or 50 Men, who return'd four Hours after, wet and tir'd, without finding any Passage to *Guayaquil*. However, as soon as it was Flood, they all row'd towards the Town, and coming before it, a Musket was fir'd at them from among the Bushes, which prov'd a Warning-Piece, the Town presently after appearing full of Lights. Advancing somewhat farther, Capt. *Davis* landed with his Men, as did afterwards Capt. *Swan* with his, lying some Time in the same Place, because there was no marching through the Woods in the Night. During this Stay, one of the Prisoners, who was to have been a Guide, made his Escape, which so daunted all the Rovers, that not

one offer'd to go a Step farther, and return'd to their Canoes, in which they croſs'd the River to a Farm, where they only got a Cow, and made back to *Puna*, and thence to the Coaſt of *New Spain*.

Dampier *again, in* Funnel.

The ſame Capt. *Dampier* above-mention'd return'd into the *South Sea* in the Year 1703, then commanding a Ship, and in Conſort-ſhip, with another commanded by Capt. *Pulling*, of which Voyage his Mate *Funnel* gives an Account; and what relates to this Coaſt of *Peru*, is, that they touch'd at the Iſland *Gallo*, and thence ſtood to the *Northward*, without making any Attempt in theſe Parts we now ſpeak of; wherefore we ſhall leave them, and after ſo long a Digreſſion, return to our Journal.

CHAP. XXIV.

The Voyage continu'd from the Iſland Gorgona; *Value of Prizes*; Tacames *Bay and Village*; Gallapagos *Iſlands*; *Arrival at the Iſlands* Tres Marias; *Deſcription of them*; *of Tortoiſes, Old Wife, Rock Fiſh, Cavallo, Raccoon, Cardinal Bird, Scorpion,* Maguey *Plant, and Prickly Tree.*

WE left our Ships at the Iſland *Gorgona*, ready to ſail, in order to give ſome Account of the vaſt Kingdom of *Peru*, along whoſe Coaſts we had ſail'd ſo many Leagues, and to which belongs

belongs the Town of *Guayaquil*, where we made our Descent; and having perform'd that necessary Part, will now proceed on our Voyage to the Coast of *New Spain* and *California*, with all that befel us during that Navigation.

Sunday, *August* 7. 1709. all our Business at the Island *Gorgona* was over, the *Marquis*, which I commanded, being laden with Bale Goods, Wax, Iron, *&c.* and carrying 20 Guns, 60 Men, and 17 Blacks; the *Duke* had taken in about 300 Bales of Goods, and the *Dutchess* about half that Quantity, with Iron and Wax for Ballast. Capt. *Navarre* contracted to give 1200 Pieces of Eight for the Bark and Goods in her, and to pay the remaining 3000 for the Ransom of *Guayaquil*; all which he was to bring to *Manta*, where we were to expect him in 12 Days. The Remainder of the Goods Aboard Capt. *Morel*, were sold to him, the best Blacks being kept to serve Aboard the Ships. I reckon'd the Value we had then Aboard for the Owners, in Gold, Plate, and Jewels, amounted to about 20000 *l.* and in Goods 60000 *l.* Weigh'd at Ten in the Morning, and ran to the *North* End of the Island, Wind at *S.W.* The Bark intended to be ransom'd, came out with us, but lost her at Night. The Masts of the Ship *Marquis* being new and heavy, and a great Weight of Goods between Decks, I found prov'd crank, and sail'd dull upon a Wind, and the *Duke* and *Dutchess* were fain to spare me much Sail. At Night the Body of the Island bore *S. E.* distant five Leagues.

Departure from Gorgona.

Value taken to this Time.

Monday and *Tuesday*, the 8th and 9th, ply'd to Windward with a fresh Breeze from *S.* by *W.* and *S. W.* by *S.* thick rainy Weather, with much Thunder and Lightning. I threw

ſome Things over Board, but kept the Snuff, the Ship proving ſtiffer. At Noon the Iſland *Gorgona* bore *S. E.* by *S.* diſtant eight Leagues. In the Afternoon fair Weather; at Night thick and wet again.

Wedneſday, *Auguſt* 10. ſtood to the *Southward*, the *Marquis* with ſome Help prov'd ſtiffer, but leaky, and the Sails and Rigging bad. *Thurſday* 11. moderate Gales, and fine Weather; at Noon the Iſland *Gorgona* bore *E. S. E.* diſtant 12 Leagues. Had not yet ſeen the Bark ſince loſt.

Friday 12. in the Morning ſaw a Sail near the Shore, which I chas'd, and found to be the Bark we had miſs'd, which came after us to join the other Ships. Then held a Conſultation about ſending us and the Bark directly for *India*, to ſave Proviſions, and gain Time for Sale of our Goods, which would damnify ſtaying ſo long as the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, being doubtful whether the *Spaniards* would pay the *Bark*'s Ranſom, and the *Marquis* proving leaky. This was oppos'd by Capt. *Courtney*, Capt. *Dover*, and others, in regard the *Marquis* might be of great Uſe, being a good Veſſel, in Caſe we ſhould meet the *Manila* Ship, or the Men of War we ſuppos'd were looking for us. Agreed to put Men aboard the Bark, unleſs one of the *Spaniards* would go aboard us for *England*, as a Hoſtage; ſince they had left us before any Contract ſign'd for Ranſom, and therefore we deſign'd to carry her to *Tacames*, an *Indian* Town, about 30 Leagues to Windward, where we intended to water, and then ſtretch over to the Iſlands *Galapagos*, for Tortoiſes, then proceed to Cape *Corrientes*, on the Coaſt of *New Spain*, to meet the *Manila* Ship. This

Day

Day fair; at Night, Squalls of Wind, and much Rain, with Thunder and Lightning.

Saturday, August 13. Our Sails being bad, the Main Sail and Main-Top Sail split; but the Weather proving after moderate, mended the Main-Top Sail. At Noon, the Island *Gallo* bore *S. E.* distant 17 Leagues, Latitude *per* Estimation, 2 Deg. 0 Min. *North. Sunday* 14. made the Land, suppos'd to be *Punta de Manglares*, ran in 'till Noon, then tack'd and stood off to the *Westward. Monday* 15. kept plying to Windward not far from the Land, sometimes making good Slants, yet gain'd little, by Reason of a great Head-Sea.

Thursday, August 18. having been these Days plying to Windward, with the Wind variable from *W. S. W.* to *S. W.* this Morning the Weather being fair, and a moderate Gale, at Four tack'd, and lay up *W. S. W.* at Six saw a Sail a-head, gave Chase, the *Dutchess* soon came up with her; and after firing a few Guns, she struck, being a Bark of about 70 Tuns, of, and bound for *Truxillo*, but came last from *Panama*, with some Merchants Goods, Passengers, and Blacks. The Master told us, he had been detain'd three Months at *Panama*, by an Embargo; which being taken off, upon Advice that we were gone to the Island *Juan Fernandes*, he had set Sail. Enquiring what Ships were out in quest of us, the Prisoners said, they had Advice at *Panama* of five or six Ships being order'd after us, two of them *French*, of 48 Guns each, and some *Spanish* of the like Force, and good Sailers. They could tell no other News, but that all the Coast was alarm'd; and that a *Spanish* Packet was lately arriv'd at *Porto Belo*, the Contents whereof were kept secret; but that the Merchants hop'd

A Prize taken.

hop'd there would be a Peace ſhortly. Theſe two Days got little to the Windward, by Reaſon of a Head-Sea and ſtrong Current ſetting to the *Northward*, Latitude *per* Obſervation, 1 Deg. 40 Min.

Friday, *Auguſt* 19. at Noon, Cape St. *Franciſco* bore *South*, diſtant nine Leagues, Latitude *per* Obſervation, 1 Deg. 28 Min. *North*. *Saturday* 20. the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs* fir'd ſome Volleys to exerciſe their Men; at Noon, Cape St. *Franciſco* bore *S.* by *W.* diſtant ſeven Leagues. *Sunday* and *Monday* 21 and 22, ſtill kept plying to Windward, with a freſh Gale from *S.* by *W.* and cloſe Weather, and this Morning fell in with the Land, about a League to Leeward of *Tacames*, ran within a League of the Shore; being off the High-Land, ſounded, and had but 17 Fathom Water, then tack'd and ſtood farther off, ſounded again, and had the ſame Depth of Water, ſandy Ground. At Noon, this laſt Day, Cape St. *Franciſco* bore *S. S. W.* diſtant about ſix Leagues. In the Afternoon ſounded, and found 15 Fathom, then tack'd and ſtood off again. This Coaſt is all along inhabited by *Indians*, arm'd with Bows and Arrows, which ſome of them poiſon.

Wedneſday, *Auguſt* 24. ſtretch'd in for the Cape, at Eight brought to for the Barks to come up to us, and ſent Hands aboard to bring them into the Bay of *Tacames*, which is in 1 Deg. 21 Min. *North* Latitude. At Six in the Evening, came to an Anchor in ſix Fathom Water, Point *Galera* bore *W. S. W.* the Houſes *E.* by *S.* and the Mount *N. E.* by *N.* The *Dutcheſs* ſent her Pinnace aſhore for Water, but could get none.

Tacames Bay.

Thurſday,

Thursday, August 25. in the Morning moor'd our Ships, got up our empty Jars, and sent all our Boats for Water, and to know whether the *Indians* would trade with us. They promis'd to send to their Father, and then we should have an Answer; but still we got no Water. Having been discover'd some Days before we came in, the *Indians* had Time to secure all they had, and drive their Cattel into the Woods, where it was impossible for us to come at them; therefore sent our Interpreter, and a *Spanish* Captain, to know whether they would trade, and we would pay them for all we had, or else would burn their Houses.

Friday, August 26. repair'd our Masts and Rigging; the Boats could get no Water; but the *Indians* brought them some Plantans and Limes, saying, they could not trade 'till they heard from the Father, who was at another Town, about four Leagues up the River. In the Evening, the *Dutchess*'s Pinnace went up the River, and brought off Water. *Tacames* is a Village of only seven Houses and a Church, standing in a Bay about seven Leagues to the *Northward* of Cape St. *Francisco*, to be seen at coming in; Ships ride in six Fathom Water, and good Ground. The Houses are built with split Bamboes, and cover'd with *Palmito* Leaves, standing on Stilts, or Posts, with Hogsties under them; and, instead of Stairs, a Piece of Timber cut in Notches to go up by. We saw little or no Furniture, but suppos'd they might have convey'd it away for Fear of us. The Men there employ themselves in killing wild Swine with their Bows and Arrows, and striking Fish with their Lances, at both which they are very dexterous.

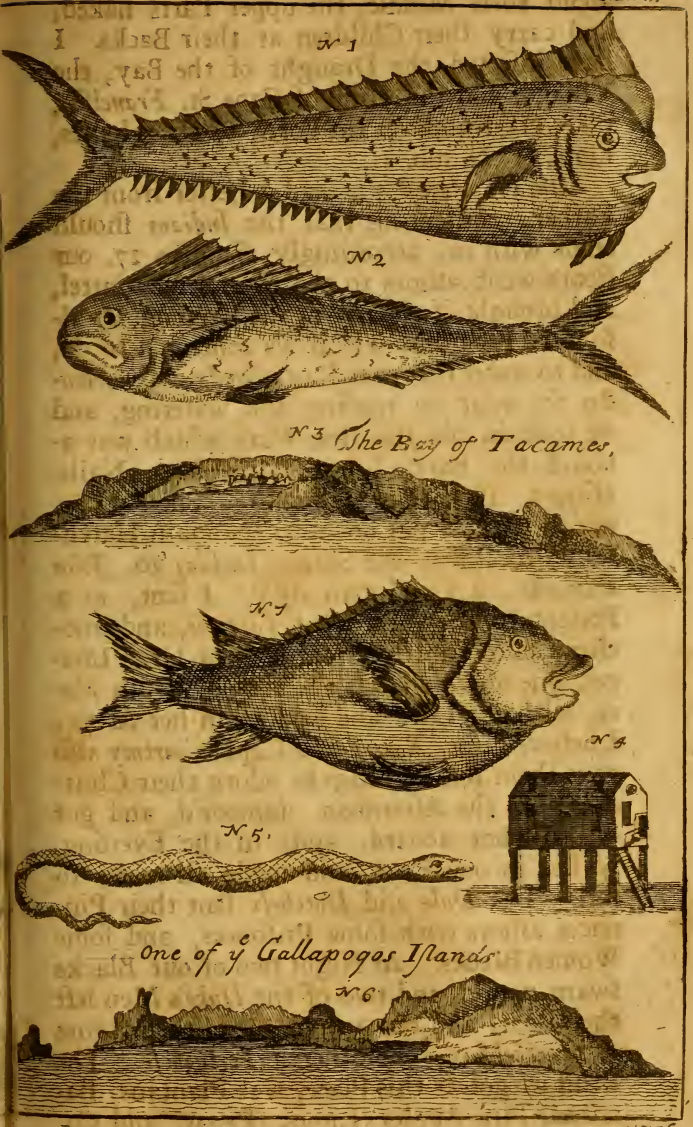
Tacames *Village.*

The

The Women have only a Piece of Bays ty'd about their Middle, the upper Parts naked, and carry their Children at their Backs. I have inserted the Draught of the Bay, the Village, and the Land of Cape St. *Francisco*, Plate 11. Numb. 3. the Form of the Houses, Plate 11. Numb. 4.

Saturday, *August* 27. had a Letter from the Father, consenting that the *Indians* should trade with us; accordingly, *Saturday* 27. our Boats went ashore to the Houses for Cattel, and brought it aboard in the Evening, as also some Plantans, which we continu'd to do, and to water the next Day, *Sunday* 28. *Monday* 29. went on trading and watering, and we took in all the Iron-Work which was aboard the Bark, being Horse-Shoes, Nails, Hinges, Plow-shares, Scissars, Sheers, *&c.* which was all put down in the main Hatch-Way, to stiffen our Ship. *Tuesday* 30. *John Edwards*, a Land-man dy'd. I sent, as a Present to the Church of *Tacames*, and another Church not far from it, four large Images, one of which was the blessed Virgin *Mary*, with our Lord and Saviour in her Arms; I believe Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney* also gave them some Things to adorn their Churches. In the Afternoon, unmoor'd, and got one Anchor aboard, and, in the Evening, hoisted in our Boat, and made all ready to sail. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* sent their Pinnaces ashore with some Prisoners, and some Women Blacks. At Night two of our Blacks swam away, and two of the *Duke*'s Men left their Boat, and ran away, one of them being a *French*-Man, the other a *Portuguese*. The Fruit we got at this Place, was Plantans, Bananas, Pine-Apples, Limes, Papas, and Co-

co-


N 1
N 2
N 3 The Bay of Tacames.
N 4
N 4
N 5.
One of ye Gallapogos Islands
N 6

co-Nuts; besides, about a Fortnight's fresh Provision in Cows and Swine, for which we gave Bays, at 7 *s.* 6 *d. per* Yard, which satisfy'd the *Indians*, who wish'd they had more Goods for us, we having all their Cattel, except Breeders. We gave the Prisoners the last Prize, after taking away her Sails, and sold to Capt. *Navarre* some of the worst Blacks, taking his Bond for 3500 Dollars. Want of Provisions oblig'd us to sell the Blacks, pursuant to a Committee held here aboard the *Duke*, in which it was unanimously resolv'd to part with them, this Decree being sign'd by all, or most of the Committee.

Wednesday, *August* 31. in the Morning sail'd, with the Wind at *S. W.* by *S.* moderate Gales, and fair Weather. At Four in the Afternoon, Cape St. *Francisco* bore *S. E.* by *S.* distant six Leagues, and is in about one Degree of *North* Latitude.

Thursday, *September* 1. 1709. saw several Granpusses and young Whales, engag'd with the Thrashers and Sword-Fishes, also several Dolphins and Flying-Fishes, and abundance of Water-Snakes, one of which was coming up the Side of our Ship, and our Men beat it off; the *Spaniards* say, there is no Cure for such as are bit by them. Some are Yellow, spotted with Black, and of several Colours, Sorts, and Sizes. See the Male Dolphin, Plate 11. Numb. 1. the Female, Plate 11. Numb. 2. the Water-Snake, *Ib.* Numb. 5.

Friday and *Saturday*, 2 and 3. kept plying to Windward; in the Afternoon, this last Day, sprung our Mizen Top-Mast two Foot above the Cap, which we shorten'd, and got up again. *Sunday* 4. in the Morning, saw several Tortoises, Course *West*, Latitude 40 Min.

Min. *South*, Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco* 155 Min. *Weſt*. *Monday*, *September* 5. ſaw ſeveral Men-of-War Birds and Boobies flying about our Ships, and Capt. *Rogers* caught five Tortoiſes, Courſe *Weſt*, Latitude 40 Min. Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 3 Deg. 5 Min. *Weſt*.

Tueſday and *Wedneſday*, 6 and 7, Wind at *South*, ſeveral Sorts of Fiſh playing about the Ships, and ſome Fowls; met aboard the *Duke*, and agreed to keep to Windward as much as poſſible, and ſettle all the Ships Accounts, for Fear of loſing Company, and to have Copies on Board each Ship of the Particulars of the others; Courſe *W*. by *S*. reckon'd we were directly under the Equinoctial. This Morning caught a large *Bonito*, and at Three in the Afternoon made one of the Iſlands *Galapagos*, or Tortoiſe Iſlands, being one of the ſame we ſaw when here before. It bore *W*. *S*. *W*. diſtant 12 Leagues, and at Eight in the Evening bore *W*. *S*. *W*. diſtant three Leagues; ply'd from that Time all

Thurſday and *Friday*, *September* 8 and 9, without being able to weather it, by Reaſon of a ſtrong Current ſetting right on the Body of the Iſland, which I reckon lies in 1 Deg. 10 Min. of *South* Latitude, Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 7 Deg. 30 Min. *Weſt*. This laſt Day made an End of our Plantans, every Man being allow'd four a-Day, inſtead of Bread, ſince we left *Tacames*. At Night weather'd the Iſland, and

Saturday, *September* 10. in the Morning ſtood, cloſe in for the Head-Land, ſending our Boat aſhore for Water and Tortoiſes. Some Time after came to an Anchor in 35 Fathom Water in a Bay, where we had the Wind right off the

Shore,

Shore, the *Southermoſt* Point of the Iſland bearing *S. S. W.* and the Rock in the Offing *W.* by *S.* being very remarkable, ragged, and looks white with the Dung of Fowls, and when in the Bay, reſembles a Sail, the *Eaſtermoſt* Part *N. E.* by *E.* we being at Anchor about a Mile from the Shore. The Iſland ſhows very rocky, we could ſee nothing green on it, only ſome ſcrubby dry Trees without any Leaf, and ſeveral ſandy Bays, which made us hope for Plenty of Tortoiſes, but little Likelihood of Water. Coming about to Windward, we ſaw two Iſlands to the *Southward.* The Iſland we were at, we call'd *Marqueſes* Iſland, and is repreſented Plate 11. Numb. 6. At Night our Boat came aboard, bringing 13 Tortoiſes taken a-ſhore, ſome weighing 200 *l.* their Kind between a Green and a Hawks-bill. The other Boats got near 50 each; and the *Dutcheſs*'s ſeveral Land-Tortoiſes, but no Water. Saw ſome Widgeons, and many Land-Doves, and ſmall Birds; ſome of them very tame, as alſo ſeveral *Guanos* of various Colours. On the Shore our Men ſaw ſeveral Jars, and ſome of the Wreck and Rudder of a Veſſel, ſuppos'd to be of ſome Veſſel caſt away, and gueſs'd to have been the Prize loſt when here before, but that the Rudder was too ſmall for her. Above the Place where we rode, was a Pit full of good Salt, ſome of which our Boats brought off.

One of the Galapagos.

Sunday and *Monday*, *September* 11 and 12, only fetch'd more Tortoiſes from Shore, and Capt. *Dover* told me, they had above 100 of the Land-Tortoiſes aboard, and the *Duke* he believ'd as many more. *Tueſday* 13. our Boat return'd with 28 Tortoiſes, two Men having

been

been left aſhore to turn them; ſome weigh'd 400 Pounds. We took here a very good Sort of Fiſh, whoſe Name I know not, but is repreſented Plate 11. Numb. 7.

Wedneſday, *September* 14. at Eight in the Morning, the *Dutcheſs*, *Marquis*, and ſmall Prize, weigh'd, ran out, and lay by for the *Duke*, who could not come out all the Evening, by Reaſon it was calm under the Shore. In the Evening made Sail to the *Weſtward*, deſigning to run over to the Iſland that bore *W. N. W.*

Thurſday, *September* 15. in the Morning were got up within a League of the Iſland, being one of thoſe we were at when there before, and lying in 1 Deg. 5 Min. of *South* Latitude, therefore did not ſend our Boats, but ran through between the two Iſlands. Had no Obſervation, the Sun being in the Zenith, Latitude *per* Eſtimation, 1 Deg. 10 Min. *South*, Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 8 Deg. 39 Min. *Weſt*. Conſidering the Sun was directly over our Heads, the Weather was cold, occaſion'd, as I believ'd, by the *Southerly* Winds, which are the coldeſt in thoſe Parts. In the Evening ſaw Iſlands all round us, therefore thought to have run out *N. W.* or as we could with Security; but ſeeing them ſo thick, concluded to hale upon a Wind, and ply to Windward all Night, becauſe it look'd as if we had been ſurrounded by Land; yet ſounding, had from 40 to 60 Fathom Water.

Friday, *September* 16. got out the ſame Way we came in, lying by ſome Time for the *Dutcheſs* to take more Tortoiſes; and ſo we continu'd all Night, for Fear of running on ſome Iſlands or Rocks, being wholly unac-

quainted

quainted there. *Saturday* 17. in the Morning made Sail again, and ſoon after ſaw many more Iſlands to the *Weſtward*, and ſome to the *Northward* of us, Courſe *North*, Latitude *per* Eſtimation 22 Min. *South*, Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 8 Deg. 50 Min. *Weſt*. After Noon ſteer'd *N. W.* found a long Ridge of Iſlands running away to *N. W.* and ſaw two of them farther to the *Northward*; we lay by moſt Part of the Night.

Sunday, *September* 18. at Three in the Afternoon ſaw a ſmall high Iſland upon our Lee-Bow, and many Sea-Fowl flying about it; at Four we ſaw another bearing *N. W.* the firſt diſtant about ſix Leagues, made Sail to get to the *Weſtward* of it before Night. The *Weſternmoſt* of theſe two ſmall Iſlands, I take to be in the Latitude of 50 Min. *North*, and Longitude from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 9 Deg. 56 Min. *Weſt*. *Monday* 19. Courſe *N. W.* Latitude *per* Eſtimation, 1 Deg. 49 Min. *North*, Meridian Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco*, 11 Deg. 1 Min. *Weſt*.

Thurſday, *September* 22. Ever ſince the *Monday* before, the *Marquis* kept the Pump continually going, having ſprung two Leaks, not being well caulk'd at *Gorgona*, therefore this Morning war'd her on the other Tack; Capt. *Rogers* came aboard, we ſtopp'd one Leak, but could not find the other, being about the Stern. War'd again, and ſtood to the *Weſtward*. For theſe three Days made neareſt a *N. W.* Courſe, Latitude *per* Obſervation, 6 Deg. 15 Min. *per* Eſtimation, 6 Deg. 11 Min. Diſtance from Cape St. *Franciſco* 15 Deg. 23 Min. Could not be quite exact in my Reckoning, having loſt our Log-Lines, and got no others as yet.

Friday, *September* 23. in the Afternoon, at a Consultation aboard the *Duke*, agreed to go to the Islands *Marias*, off Cape *Corrientes*, for a convenient Place to Fix, Wood, and Water, then to cruize in quest of the *Manila* Ship, being large, and of great Value, by the *Spaniards* reported to be worth about two Millions *Sterling*, when only one comes; but some Years more Ships come from *Manila* in *India*, to *Acapulco*.

Friday, *September* 30. Our Course these Days omitted, having been most *N. N. W.* the Wind at *S. E.* and *S. S. E.* we this Afternoon, at Four of the Clock, made the Land, suppos'd to be the High-Land of *Matanes*, bearing *N. N. E.* distant about 10 Leagues; then hal'd off *W. N. W.* because we would not be seen; Latitude *per* Estimation, 18 Deg. 19 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco*, 23 Deg. 45 Min. *West*.

Monday, *October* 3. 1709. For some Nights past, our Men catch'd several Boobies that flew aboard; and having lain by on *Sunday* Night in the Latitude of the Cape, in the Morning stood in *N. E.* to make it, as we soon did, and at Noon steer'd away *N. W.* for the Islands *Tres Marias*. At Noon, Cape *Corrientes*, or Currents, bore *N. E.* distant eight Leagues; I reckon it lies in 20 Deg. 30 Min. of *North* Latitude, and Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francis*, 24 Deg. 28 Min. *West*. Cape *Corrientes* appear'd bearing *N. E.* distant 10 Leagues, as represented Plate 12. Numb. 1.

Cape Corrientes.

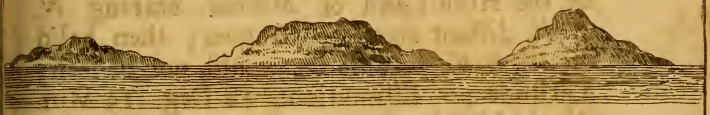
Tres Marias *Islands*.

Tuesday, *October* 4. in the Morning made the Islands call'd *Tres Marias*, or Three *Maries*, bearing *N. N. W.* distant 16 Leagues, so call'd, because there are three of them, each higher

Cape Corientis, bearing N. E.t distant 10 Leagues from you. Shews thus.

N. 1.

N. 2.



The midlemost of ye Maria Islands

The Eastermost Maria Island.

N. 4.


N. 5.
N. 1
N. 8
N. 2
N. 6.
N. 3.
N. 10.
N. 4
N. 9
N. 7.
N. 11

higher and bigger than *Gorgona*, and may be ſeen at a great Diſtance, by Reaſon of the clear Air. They bore from each other, as they ſhew'd to us in a Ridge, *N. W.* and *S. E.* and diſtant from one another, four Leagues, and from Cape *Corrientes*, as I take it, bare *N. W.* by *N.* diſtant 25 Leagues. Since our making theſe Iſlands, had ſmall Gales from the *W. N. W.* which is the Sea-Breeze to the *North*, which is the Land-Breeze, and ſometimes Calm, with a Current ſetting ſtrong in the Offing from the *N. W.* and very hot Weather. Theſe Iſlands appear, as repreſented Plate 12. Numb. 2. the *Weſtermoſt* bearing *N. N. W.* 10 Leagues diſtant, the Middlemoſt *N.* by *E.* diſtant 7 Leagues, and the *Eaſtermoſt* and ſmalleſt *N. E.* by *N.* diſtant five Leagues. We could not fetch theſe Iſlands 'till

Thurſday, October 6. when we got under the Lee of the ſmall one, which is the *Eaſtermoſt*, ſounded, and had 25 Fathom Water, hard Sand with Shells. I lay off with the Ship, and ſent the Boat aſhore for Water and Tortoiſes; at their Return, told me, it was a pleaſant Iſland, but they could get no Water, yet believ'd there would be Tortoiſes enough aſhore in the Night to lay their Eggs in the Sand, which are hatch'd by the Heat of the Sun, which is too great for them to come aſhore in the Day. I ſent the Boat again in the Evening, but could get no Tortoiſes, the Surf being very great; but they ſaw ſeveral large Snakes, Guanos, and Rabbits, and ſaid the Iſland look'd very green and pleaſant, and ſmelt ſweet. Before our coming to this Place, we had diſcover'd a white Rock, and took it for a Ship, which put us upon making all the

Sail we could, and the *Dutchess* let go the Bark she had in Tow, Capt. *Courtney* bidding the Master of the Bark to make the best of his Way in for the Middle Island. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* were both at an Anchor under the Lee of the said Island, on the 7th or 8th; and I might have been there as soon, had I not seen the Bark six or seven Leagues to Leeward; and in the Calm their Canoe came aboard, desiring to supply them with Wood and Water, having none left aboard, and their Sails split in the Night; so that, if they had not seen me, they would have bore away to the Main, or else must have perish'd. I bore down, supply'd their Wants, and took them in Tow, plying to Windward against both Wind and Current, 'till the 10th in the Morning, the middle Island bearing *North*, distant about seven Leagues, we saw a Sail coming from the said Island before the Wind down upon us, which prov'd to be Capt. *Courtney* in the *Dutchess*, who was glad to see us safe, and told me, there was Water, Tortoise, and Game enough at the middle Island, and sent me near 40 Tortoises, took me and the Bark in Tow. Capt. *Courtney* had taken in Water, and scrubb'd the Ship's Bottom before he came out, leaving the *Duke* there. The *Dutchess* let me go, and took only the Bark in Tow, to get in again the sooner. Whilst we were near these Islands *Marias*, saw many Water-Snakes of great Variety of Colours, I suppose drove out of Rivers by Freshes. All this Passage from the *Galapagos*, we fed only on Tortoises, which are good Meat at Sea, Bread and Meal being so scarce, that we could allow only a Pound and an half a Day for five Men.

Monday,

Monday, October 10. At a Committee held on Board the *Dutchess.*

WE *the under-written, appointed of the Committee now present on Board the* Duke, *do certify, that Capt.* Dover *now requested to go aboard the* Dutchess, *and desir'd us to take Notice it was his own Choice so to do. Witness our Hands this* 10*th Day of* October, 1709.

At the Tres Marias *Islands.*

Robert Fry,	Stephen Courtney,
Tho. Glendal,	Woodes Rogers,
Lanc. Appleby,	Will. Dampier.

Tuesday, October 11. we kill'd one of the Tortoises we had from Capt. *Courtney*, and found near 200 Eggs in its Belly. *Wednesday* 12, in the Night, we were shot in between the Islands, sounded, and had about 30 Fathom, a Sort of black Sand. The *Dutchess* came to an Anchor; I kept plying to Windward all Night, with a small Land-Breeze. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* made from the Bay they had been in to Windward, and weather'd the Point; but I finding it impossible to get to Windward as far as they were, 'till the Ship was in better Order, the little Winds and strong Current having drove me below the Bay the *Duke* came out of, made the best of my Way to that same Bay, distant about two Leagues from the Place where they then were at Anchor, after much Trouble came to with our small Bower in 13 Fathom Water, and there moor'd with our Stream-Anchor. Seven of Capt. *Rogers*'s best Blacks being sent ashore a-wooding in this

Bay, ran away from him. Thus we continu'd 'till

Sunday, October 23. when the *Duke* and *Dutchess* join'd us at Night, and on *Monday* 24. held a Committee aboard the *Dutchess*, and resolv'd to cruize off Cape St. *Lucas*, for the *Manila* Ship, all our Ships being then very well fitted, wooded, water'd, and provided with Tortoises. In this Bay I lost my Stream-Anchor, the Cable being rotten, parted, as did the Buoy-Rope. Several hot Controversies happen'd, about this Time, among some of our chief Officers, which I endeavour'd to allay and moderate, but with little Success, for which I was much concern'd.

Middlemost of the Tres Marias *describ'd.*

Before we depart this Place, it will be proper to give some short Account of it. The Middlemost of the *Tres Marias*, where we anchor'd, is about six Leagues in Compass, round high Land, very woody, with several Runs of Water, and some large sandy Bays, where is good anchoring. The Weather, during our Stay, was very hot, with some small Breezes, the Land Wind North, which holds all the Night, the Sea-Breeze at N. W. and lasts most Part of the Day. The Trees I observ'd here, were *Lignum Vitæ*, Birch, Silk-grass, Prickle-Pear, Euphorbium, and many more I was not acquainted with. Of wild Creatures, there are Raccoons, Hares, Rabbits, large Parrots, Doves, Wood-Pigeons, black Birds almost like ours, Thrushes, Red Birds, Humming Birds, a Sort of Birds with Ears and Nose like a Mouse, being a Sort of Bat, and many Hawks of various fine Colours. For Fish, such abundance of green Tortoises, that two Men may turn 100 some Nights, old Wives, Rock-Fish, Cavallos,

Yellow

Yellow Tails, Gar-Fish; and in the Offing, Albacores, Bonitos, Skip-Jacks, and many more Sorts. The middlemost Island we are speaking of, is here laid down Plate 12. Numb. 3. being in 21 Deg. 35 Min. Lat. In the Bay there represented, is good Riding and Sandy Ground, there is Wood enough, but the Water is bitter. Riding there, as mark'd, we could not see the *Westermost* Island for the Point of Land; but the other to the *Eastward* bore, as appears by the Compass. We could also see the High-Land of *California* very plain. A League to the *Westward* of the *Westermost* Point, there is good Water and abundance of Tortoises, and there the *Duke* and *Dutchess* rode, and I brought my Water thence in Boats. The *Eastermost* Island in this Station appear'd, as in Plate 12. Numb. 4.

There are several Sorts of Sea-Tortoises, as the Green, which is sweetest and best; next to it, is the Logger-head, and another Sort we found at the Islands *Galapagos*, very large and excellent Food, between the Logger-head and the Green; the Hawks-bill, and other Sorts, are very strong, and consequently not so agreeable or wholesom as the others above-mention'd. Some Sea-Tortoises weigh near 400 Pounds, and are sometimes taken at Sea, sleeping on the Water, or else a-shore, by turning them on their Backs, for they cannot turn over again. The Females go a-shore at the Islands *Tres Marias*, in the Month of *October*, to lay their Eggs by Night in the Sandy Bays above the High-Water Mark, where they make a Hole in the Sand about two Foot deep, and in it lay 50 or 60 Eggs at a Time, covering them up with the Sand, and then return to Sea, the Heat of the Sun

Sea-Tortoises.

hatching them, and then the young ones crawl back to the Sea. The Eggs are round, and have only a tough Skin, but no Shell, about the Bigness of Hens Eggs, and well-relish'd. We have found near 200 Eggs, large and small, in the Belly of a Tortoise; for they lay two or three Time a Year, so that they increase prodigiously. The Lean of the green Tortoise tastes and looks like Veal, without any Fishy Savour; the Fat is as green as Grass, and very sweet; the Belly, either bak'd or roasted, is excellent Food. We sometimes took 100 Tortoises in one Night ashore, and kept some of them six Weeks without Meat or Water. They are easily taken at Sea, when it is their breeding Time; for the Male gets on the Female's Back, and continues there several Days, sticking so fast, that if the Female be struck and taken, he is also carry'd off. See the Sea-Tortoise, Plate 13. Numb. 1.

Land-Tortoise. The Land-Tortoise lives a-shore upon Grass, moves very slow; and if any thing comes near its Head, draws it under the Shell, which is so strong, that nothing can hurt it, drawing in their Fore-legs with their Head, so that all is secur'd. There are several Sizes, larger and smaller, and will carry a Man upon their Backs. Their Flesh cuts and eats almost like Buffalo, and makes good Broth. We took many of these at the Islands *Galapagos*, some so big, that three or four could hardly bring them down to the Water-side. We kept them a Month or six Weeks without Meat or Drink; most of those we took, were Females, and had round Eggs with Shells, as big as Goose-Eggs, being good Food. See the Land-Tortoise, Plate 13. Numb. 2.

The

The Old Wife is an indifferent large Fish, whereof there are two or three Sorts, and very plentiful at these Islands. It has a very small Mouth, large Eyes, a great Fin on the Back, and shap'd as you see Plate 13. Numb. 3. The Body of a deep Blew, the Fins of a lighter Colour, with the Ends of them yellow. Others are of an Ash Colour on the Back, and white under the Belly. One Sort is very tough skinn'd, with hard Scales, and is indifferent good Meat. *Old Wife Fish.*

The Rock-Fish we catch'd at the Islands *Tres Marias*, is large, has a great Eye, a yellow Back, and a red Belly, the Fins large, red and black, as is the Tail, and is well tasted. See it Plate 13. Numb. 4. *Rock-Fish.*

The *Cavallo* has a large Eye, the Fins and Tail like a Dolphin, a black Back, and white Belly, a long black Streak from his Gills to the Middle of his Tail, and is about the Bigness of a Mackrel, as represented Plate 13. Numb. 5. Cavallo.

Another Sort of small Fish we took there, the Name whereof I know not, but it is very plentiful, fat, and good; the Back of an Indigo Blew, a deep yellow Streak running from the Gills to the Tail, the Belly white, six Inches long, and two in Breadth, Plate 13. Numb. 6. *Another Fish.*

The Raccoon has a large black Eye, Whiskers and Nose like a Pig, Tail and Feet like a Rat, a brownish Fur on his Back, and a white Belly; as in Plate 13. Numb. 7. *Raccoon.*

The Cardinal, or red Bird, is small, the Cock all red, with a Tuft of Feathers on the Head, the Bill and Eyes black. They sing well, and are generally valu'd for their Beauty. The *Spaniards* call them Cardinals, by *Cardinal Bird.*

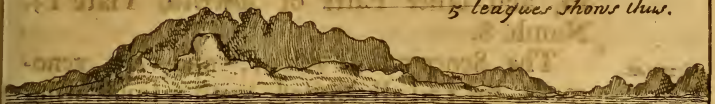
Reason

Reason of their Scarlet Feathers. There is Plenty of them at the Islands *Tres Marias*, being like those we have in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other Parts of *America*, Plate 13. Numb. 8.

Scorpion. The Scorpion is yellow, and very venomous, his Tail all jointed, with a small Sting at the End of it, two Claws, like those of a Lobster at the Head, and the Feet also like those of a Lobster, represented Plate 13. Numb. 9.

Maguey Plant. The Silk Grass, or *Maguey* Plant, is very plentiful in *New Spain*; from the Leaves of it the *Spaniards* draw something like Hemp, to make Ropes, Sacks, Shirts, and several Sorts of curious Works. It also yields a Liquor to drink, Honey, and a good Balsam. The Liquor, as it comes from the Plant, is as sweet as Sugar, some Time after becomes like Mead, and is good for the Strangury, and other Distempers. The *Indians* put into it a Root, which causes it to ferment and work up like Wine, and then it will make them drunk, and is call'd *Pulche*. The Plant looks almost like one Sort of *Semper vivum*, or our House-leek, but much taller, and the Leaves thicker, and more solid. When it has stood six Years, they cut away the middle Leaves, making a Cavity in the Center, which receives the Liquor; and every Morning the *Indians* take it out, then keep it a Month in Vessels; after which, the Plant withers, and young Sprouts shoot out, whence it is with good Reason call'd the *Indian* Vine. If it is not cut, it produces a Fruit of no Use, and runs up with a Stalk like a *Ferula*. Of the Liquor they also make a Sort of *Aqua Vitæ*. The Liquor it self is so universally drank among *Spaniards* and *Indians*,

N. 1 Cape St. Lucas bearing East dist. 5 leagues shows thus.



The high land of Cape St (N. 2) Lucas bearing N.B.E dist 4 Leagues shows thus

Thus shows the Land (N. 8.) of Puerto Seguro.

Puerto Seguro when you are at Anchor shows thus.

N. 7

am, that I am told the Juice of it one Year in the City of [illegible], in New Spain, amounted to 110000 Pieces of Eight. Abundance of these Plants grow on the Islands Tres Marias; but we had not Time to make any of the Liquor. See the Plant, Plate 19. Numb. 10.

The Prickly Tree, has the Trunk irregular and angular, and all cover'd with Prickles, of a pale Green; the Wood soft, and from it comes a Gum, call'd [illegible], good for several Uses. The Tree is 10 or 12 Foot high. See it Plate 19. Numb. 11.

C H A P. XXV.

Departure from the Island Tres Marias for California; Cape St. Lucas, and Puerto Seguro, describ'd; the Weather, Soil, People, their Habits and Weapons, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Trees, &c.

W [illegible], October [illegible], at Two in the Afternoon weigh'd, and sail'd from the Islands Tres Marias, for Cape St. Lucas, and kept plying to Windward, having Small Breezes from the N. N. W. to the North, and sometimes Calms, till

Friday, October 29. when Capt. Courtney came aboard, and we agreed to spread our selves, for Fear the Manila Ship should pass by unseen. The Duke to cruise about two Leagues to the Southward of the Dutchess, the Dutchess in the Middle, and the Marquis two Leagues to

ans, that I am told the Excise of it one Year in the City of *Angels*, in *New Spain*, amounted to 110000 Pieces of Eight. Abundance of these Plants grow on the Islands *Tres Marias*; but we had not Time to make any of the Liquor. See the Plant, Plate 13. Numb. 10.

The Prickly Tree has the Trunk irregular and angular, and all cover'd with Prickles, of a pale Green, the Wood soft, and from it comes a Gum, call'd *Euphorbium*, good for several Uses. The Tree is 10 or 12 Foot high. See it *Plate* 13. Numb. 11. *Prickly Tree.*

CHAP. XXV.

Departure from the Islands Tres Marias; *for* California; *Cape St.* Lucas, *and* Puerto Seguro, *describ'd, the Natives, Soil, Houses, their Fishing and Weapons, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Plants*, &c.

Uesday, *October* 25. 1709. at Two in the Afternoon weigh'd, and sail'd from the Islands *Tres Marias*, for Cape St. *Lucas*, and kept plying to Windward, having had small Breezes from the *W. N. W.* to the *North*, and sometimes Calms, 'till

Friday, *October* 29. when Capt. *Courtney* came aboard, and we agreed to spread our selves, for Fear the *Manila* Ship should pass by unseen. The *Duke* to cruize about two Leagues to the *Southward* of the *Dutchess*, the *Dutchess* in the Middle, and the *Marquis* two Leagues to

to the *Northward* of her. Place of Rendezvouz, ſix or ſeven Leagues in Sight of Cape St. *Lucas*. Latitude this Day 23 Deg. 20 Min. making the beſt of our Way for the aforeſaid Cape.

November 1. 1709. We had to this Day the Winds variable from the *Weſt* to the *North*, and took all Advantages of Breezes and fair Weather, to get up to *California* as ſoon as poſſible, for Fear the *Manila* Ship ſhould get by us with the ſtrong *Northerly* Winds, and a great Head-Sea out of the Gulph of *California*. The *Marquis* ſprang two large Leaks, and broke the Collar of the Fore-ſtay, which oblig'd me to ware the Ship to fix the Stay, and then hal'd up after the other Ships, and ſtopp'd the Leaks. At Noon Cape St. *Lucas* bore *W. N. W.* diſtant 10 Leagues, and ſhew'd, as repreſented Plate 14. Numb. 1.

Cape S. Lucas.

Tueſday, *November* 2. all the Captains met aboard the *Marquis*, and agreed about our cruizing Stations, and other Matters. For cruizing, to lie directly off the white Rocks and High-land, the Body of the Iſland to bear *N. E.* about eight Leagues at moſt, and ſix at leaſt from the *Marquis*, who was to be the innermoſt Ship. The firſt of the other two, to keep her *N. E.* three Leagues diſtant at moſt, and the other three Leagues more, and in the Morning to make the uſual Signals to know each other; whenſoever diſcover the *Acapulco* Ship, the Ship next her to keep firing Guns in Chaſing, and to ſhew *French* Colours, with falſe Fires in the Night; but when come within Gun-ſhot, to hoiſt up *Engliſh* Colours. This ſame Day, all the Officers and Men aboard the *Marquis* ſign'd an Inſtrument, obliging themſelves to the Penalties appointed at a Com-

a Committee above-mention'd at large, for which Reason it will be needless to repeat it; and the same Instrument was approv'd of by the Committee.

Wednesday, November 3. we got into our Station, the Cape bearing *N. E.* the Land above shews very high, bald, and ragged, as appears by the Draught, *Plate* 14. Numb. 2. Along the Shore, by the Cape, are some Sandy Bays. This Cape I judg'd to bear from the Middlemost of the Islands *Tres Marias*, *N. W.* by *W.* distant 55 Leagues, in 23 Deg. 10 Min. of *North* Latitude. *Cape St. Lucas.*

November 4. in the Evening, I spoke with Capt. *Courtney*, and chang'd Stations with him, he having better Boats to send a-shore for Water, or Tortoises; or, in Case of seeing the *Manila* Ship, to prevent her sending the Passengers a-shore with their Wealth. The 6th, sent the Bark to Capt. *Courtney*, to whom she might be of Use to fetch Necessaries from the Shore. The 7th, blew so hard, that I was forc'd to ply without low Sails. The 8th, Cape St. *Lucas* look'd much like the *Needles* at the Isle of *Wight*. Saw here abundance of the Sorts of Fish above-mention'd, playing about the Ship. Capt. *Courtney* told me, he had a strong Current off the Cape, which kept him to Leeward, having been out of Sight two Days, and was making the best of his Way up to Capt. *Rogers*. I stood in for the Shore, the better to get up to Windward again, and being very near, sounded, but found no Ground. The 10th, in the Morning, I got into my Station again. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* having spoken together, the *Duke* soon after went in for the Shore, and the *Dutchess* off to the outward Station. The 19th, I caus'd

two

two of my Men to be whipp'd and pickled for ſtealing Water, and other Offences, and upon Submiſſion afterwards, pardon'd them.

November 22. Capt. *Rogers* inform'd me, that the Bark and his Boat had been in with the Shore, and ſpoke with ſome of the Natives, who ſeem'd very civil, and had Pearl and ſome Grain, and that there was Wood and Water enough. The *Indians* having made a Fire the Night before, the Bark was ſent in to them. Capt. *Rogers* wanting to ſpeak with Capt. *Courtney*, I chang'd Stations with him. The Winds theſe Days paſt were at *N.* and *N.W.* moderate Gales, and fine Weather, no Heat either by Day or Night, which ſhews a vaſt Difference between this Place and the *Tres Marias*, tho' the Diſtance is but ſmall, they being extreme hot.

December 3. Spent all theſe Days in plying, getting Water from *California* by the Help of the Bark, once ſpying the *Duke* out of his Station, gave Chaſe, and made the Signals, which the *Dutcheſs* anſwer'd; but the *Duke* bearing down upon us, we all return'd to our Poſts.

December 13. Nothing worth obſerving 'till this Day, when we had a Conſultation Aboard the *Dutcheſs*, and enquir'd into our Stocks of Proviſions, and found, by the Accounts given in, only three Months Meat, at ſhort Allowance, and but two Months Bread for the three Ships. We were much concerned to have no Tidings of the *Manila* Ship, the uſual Time of her coming being elaps'd. The *Marquis* wanting much more fitting than the other two, the Committee order'd me into *Puerto Seguro*, that is, the ſafe Harbour, there to make all poſſible Diſpatch to fit, the

the *Duke* and *Dutchess* designing to cruize some Time longer; after which, it would be absolutely necessary to make the best of our Way to the Islands *Ladrones*, in our Passage to *India*, there being but little Provision to be had where we were.

December 14. I bore away for the Harbour; and there being little Wind, could not get in 'till the 15th at Midnight, and the 16th went about fitting with all Expedition, my first Orders being to return again to cruize as soon as possible; but was afterwards countermanded, and directed to stay in the Harbour, because it was absolutely necessary for them to come in, before the *Marquis* could be quite fitted.

Description of Puerto Seguro, *in the Island of* California.

THE Entrance is about a League to the *Eastward* of a round, sandy, bald Head-land, which some take to be Cape St. *Lucas*, because it is the *Southermost* Land; but I believe that to be Cape St. *Lucas* which bears *E.* by *S.* from this bald Head, distant about three Leagues, and is the *Easternmost* Point. When you are in the Offing, the Land makes like an Island off the said Cape. When you come from the *Westward*, and are bound in here, the Marks are four high Rocks, the two *Westermost* sharp and tapering like a Sugar-loaf; the innermost of the two has an Arch, like that of a Bridge, thro' which the Sea has a Passage, leaving the outermost Rock about half a Cable's Length without you. Coming, as before, from the *Westward*, which generally must be, by Reason of the counter Current

Puerto Seguro.

Current that runs in the Bay, ſteer in *N. W.* by *W.* which will carry you along the Rocks Side into the deepeſt Cod of the Bay, where you may anchor with your ſmall Bower in ten Fathom, and moor on and off, the beſt Bower lying in 20 or 25, as you pleaſe, the Ground being a clear hard Sand, and Shoals gradually after you come in with the Bank. Here you ride land-lock'd from *E.* by *N.* to *S. E.* by *S.* This Place is inhabited by about 200 *Indians*, living in Huts, made of Boughs of Trees and Reeds, built like a Bower, with a Fire right before them, where they lie and ſleep. They all go naked, only the Women have ſhort Petticoats made of Silk Graſs, or elſe of Pelicans or Deers Skins, reaching from their Waſte half Way down their Thighs. The Men are ſtrait and well limb'd, live upon Fiſhing and Hunting, and value Knives, Sciſſars, Nails, *&c.* beyond Gold or Silver. They have long black Hair, and are of a dark brown Complexion. The Women are but very indifferent to look to, employ themſelves in gathering and grinding of Grain, on a Stone, and making of Fiſhing-Lines. From the Mountains down to the Sea, it is Rocky, with ſome pleaſant Vales and Plains intermixt. The Soil is ſandy, and in this Place produces only a few ſhrubby Buſhes of different Sorts, and afford theſe poor People ſeveral Kinds of Fruit and Berries, which ſerve them inſtead of Bread. The Bay has Plenty of Albacores, Dolphins, Mullets, Breams, and other Sorts of Fiſh, which the Natives are very dexterous at ſtriking, from their Floats, made of five Pieces of Wood, driving them with ſhort Paddles, made like an Oar at each End, and carry with them their Wooden Inſtruments

Houſes.

Natives.

Soil.

Fiſhing.

ſtruments for ſtriking of Fiſh, very often leaping off their Floats, and ſtriking the Fiſh, when they are near the Bottom. They alſo dive, and bring up Plenty of Pearl-Oyſters from the Rocks. See the *Indian*, his Float and Paddle, Plate 14. Numb. 3.

In the Woods there are Deer, Foxes and ſeveral other Creatures, with Plenty of Partridges, Pigeons, Black-Birds, and ſeveral other Birds. The Brooks have good Water, and abundance of Widgeons, and by the Water Side grows good Samphire. In this Place we fitted our Ships, and the Natives, whom we could not underſtand, ſeem'd very civil, trucking with us for any Thing they had. Their Arms are *Weapons.* Bows and Arrows, with which they are excellent Marks-men, and will ſhoot a ſmall Bird flying. The Bows are about ſix Foot long, of a hard, yet pliant Wood. The String is made of Silk Graſs, hard and ſtrong, the Arrows of jointed Cane, with four long Feathers, about a Foot from the Notch for the String; at the other End is fix'd into the Reed a Piece of hard Wood, pointed with a hard tapering rugged Flint. The whole Length of the Arrow four Foot and half. See the Bow and Arrow, Plate 14. Numb. 4. I am of Opinion, that theſe Wretches might be brought to ſome Knowledge in the Chriſtian Religion; but the *Spaniards* ſay not; and to the *Northward* of this Place, the Natives are more ſavage, warlike, and faithleſs. I know not what they worſhip, unleſs it be the Sun. They are very honeſt, and would not take the leaſt Thing without Leave; were willing to aſſiſt us in filling our Water, and ſupply'd us with whatſoever they could get; for which we fully ſatisfy'd them. The Air,

whilſt we ſtay'd there, was ſerene and clear, not ſubject to high Winds, but pleaſant and healthy.

Here is a Sort of round Berries the Natives gather off the Trees, in Bigneſs and Shape reſembling our Ivy Berries. Theſe they dry at the Fire; and when bit, the Skin peels off, and the Inſide looks and eats ſomewhat like our parch'd Peaſe. There is another Sort like a Curan, has a white Pulp, and eats tartiſh, having a large Stone within, which looks like a Bird's Eye, and has a Kernel, that may alſo be eaten. The Taſte of it is pleaſant enough, and I believe much eſteem'd by the Natives. A very ſmall black Seed they grind upon Stones they have for that Purpoſe, and then eat it by Handfuls; my Men us'd to thicken their Broth with it, and ſaid it ſerv'd as well as Flower. When ground, and boil'd in Water, it taſtes ſomewhat like Coffee. They have alſo a Sort of Fruit growing in Cods, like our Flower-de-Luces before they are blown; the outward Part is green, and peels off, and within, upon a Stalk, are many flat Seeds, much like the Head of a Clove, which the Natives alſo eat, and it taſtes and ſmells like green Peaſe. There is alſo a Sort of Root that has three round Knobs, looks and eats very much like the *Yams* in the *Weſt Indies*. Beſides which, there are many other Sorts of Plants, Fruits, and Seeds, which are out of my Way, nor had I Leiſure to deſcribe them.

Our People, at their firſt coming, got ſome Pearl of the Natives; but I could ſee none afterwards. I made Signs to them to bring Gold, and they pointed up to the Mountains. It was our Misfortune not to underſtand them,

elſe


N. 2
N. 1
N. 3
N. 6.
N. 4
N. 5.
N. 7
N. 8.
N. 10
N. 9.
N. 12.
N. 11

else might perhaps have learnt something that might have been for our Advantage. Instruments they use for striking of Fish, are as represented Plate 14. Numb. 5. The Knives they make, are like a Weaver's Shuttle, exactly as in Plate 14. Numb. 6. being a thin Piece of hard Wood, with sharp Edges, and some Places notch'd; at both Ends is put on a Shark's, or some other Fishe's Tooth or Bone, which is very sharp, being fasten'd on with a Sort of Stone-Pitch, which I suppose they have from some Trees. These Knives they make a Shift with for their Occasions; but value our Knives, or any other such Thing of Iron, very much. Numb. 7. in Plate 14. represents the Bay of *Puerto Seguro*, which I call'd Port *Marquis*; and Numb. 8. in the same Plate, is as the Land shows, the *Westermost* Point bearing *N. W.* by *W.* distant five Leagues; the *Southermost* Head bearing *N. W.* by *N.* distant one League, and the Sugar-Loaf Rocks going in. About one League to the *Westward* of them, is the Bay of *Puerto Seguro*.

Fishing Instruments.

Knives.

Plate 15. Numb. 1. represents an *Indian*, with his Basket of Seeds, going into his low Hut, where he lies at Night with his Family before a Fire. Having no Pots, they toast their Fish in the Sand, and eat it with Seeds; and I believe but little Flesh, and yet are lusty strong Men. Their Way of lighting a Fire, is with a Stick slit in two, laid on a Stone the flat Side upwards, one Person holding it, then another takes a strait Stick, about a Foot and a half long, and puts one End of it upon that the other holds, and so work as we do Chocolate, pressing hard on it, and working it into the flat Stick, which soon takes

Indians.

Fire. Numb. 2. in the ſame Plate, is an *Indian* Woman above ſpoken of in the Deſcription of *Puerto Seguro.* They are very diſagreeable to look to, of a middle Stature, let their Children ſuck 'till very big, and when travelling, carry them on their Backs; they ſit and lie in the Sand, like Swine.

Birds. Numb. 3. in Plate 15. is a ſmall Bird we catch'd Aboard, when we were cruizing off the Iſland of *California*; the Feathers of it ſpeckled, brown, black, and white, a ſhort ſtubbed Beak, a long Tail, and much of the Bigneſs and Likeneſs of our Larks. The Teal there, are ſo like ours in *England*, that it will be needleſs to repreſent them, whereof there is great Plenty in *California.* Numb. 4. Plate 15. is a ſmall Bird as big as our Black-Bird, which an *Indian* Boy with an Arrow ſhot flying. The Feathers on his Back are of a dark Green, his Belly yellowiſh, the Bill black, and a red Tuft of Feathers among the dark ones on his Head, and the Tail black. Numb. 5. in the ſame Plate, is a Bird I ſhot aſhore, ſhap'd like a Magpye, but not ſo big, his Top Feathers mix'd with white and black, being a charming Bird to look on. The wild Ducks are like ours, only ſmaller, and with this Difference, that there are as it were Teeth within the Bill. The Heron is all white, except his Belly and Legs, and ſhap'd as in Numb. 6. Plate 15. Numb. 7. in the ſame Plate, is a Bird of the Bigneſs of a Black-Bird, with a blue Head, Wings, and Tail, his Bill and Legs black, his Back brown, mix'd with bluiſh Feathers, and his Belly of a light brown.

Fiſhes. Numb. 8. Plate 15. is the Lady-Fiſh, being a very ſmall Sort taken off Cape St. *Lucas*, about

about three Inches long, and one in Breadth, a ſmall Head, and ſhap'd as in the aforeſaid Figure, his Fins and Tail yellow, his Belly white, his Back and Sides marbled with yellowiſh brown Spots and Streaks, very pretty to look to. I gave it this Name of Lady-Fiſh. Numb. 9. Plate 15. is a very black Fiſh, with hard thick Scales, four Inches long, and three in Breadth, a round Head and ſmall Mouth, with two Rows of Teeth, as in the Figure. Another Sort of Rock Fiſh, ſomewhat differing from that deſcrib'd at the Iſlands *Tres Marias*, being about ſix Inches long, and two in Breadth, full of Scales, almoſt like our Breams, with Spears ſticking out from his Gills, which I ſuppoſe are his Weapons againſt Fiſh of Prey, and is of a reddiſh Colour, repreſented Numb. 10. Plate 15. A ſmall Fiſh, ſix Inches long, ſhap'd much like a Gurnet, the Head yellowiſh, Fins and Tail brown, red Back, and white Belly, a very large Eye, ſtreak'd on each Side from the Gills to the Tail, yellow, red, and white, and is ſcaly, Plate 15. Numb. 11. The Yellow Tail is ſeven Inches long, almoſt two broad, his Back of an Indigo blue, his Belly white and yellow, as are his Fins and Tail, has a middling Eye, with yellow and black Spears on each Side, like Teeth. See it Plate 15. Numb. 12. The Pilot Fiſh has been mention'd before; the *Spaniſh* Mackrel need not be repreſented, being exactly in the Body like ours, all the Difference being in the Head, which is ſomewhat longer, and the Fins and Tail yellow. The Old Wife has been before deſcrib'd; but here is another Sort, as broad as long, with two long Fins from the Gill to the Tail, which is large, the Fiſh half black,

Lady Fiſh.

Rock Fiſh.

Yellow Tail

Old Wife.

and by his Gills two Streaks of yellow on each ſide. A third Sort of Old Wife, of a black brown on the Back, and hard Scales, of a light yellow under the Mouth and Belly, a long Snout like a Hog, thick Lips, and ſmall Mouth, with two large Teeth, ſmall black Eyes, a ſharp ſtrong Fin on the Top of his Head, a long Fin near his Tail, and another oppoſite under his Belly, reſembling a Feather, and of a darkiſh Colour. The Sea Porcupine, or a ſort of Sculpion, being a thick cloddy Fiſh, with a large Head, like a Frog, and a ſmall Tail, near which are two broad Fins, and two very large ones by his Gills. He ſwells his Body at Pleaſure, has large Eyes, a ſmall Mouth, and very ſharp Teeth, his Skin full of black Spots and ſharp Prickles, a very ugly Fiſh to look at. See it Plate 16. Numb. 1. The Checker'd Fiſh, ſhap'd like a Roach, has large Scales, a little Head and Mouth, and a broad Tail, as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 2. The Gold Fiſh is very beautiful, ſhap'd in the Body almoſt like the Silver Fiſh, except the long Fins, and is all of a Gold Colour, bating the nine black Streaks, has a large Mouth, and no Teeth, exactly as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 3. and is good Meat. The Silver Fiſh is ſmooth, broad, and thin, of a ſhining Pearl, or Silver Colour, the Back darker than the Belly, has five ſmall dark Streaks croſs Ways, his broadeſt Part at his two long yellow Fins, one of them being on his Back, the other oppoſite under his Belly, from which runs a ſmall darkiſh feather'd Fin, almoſt to his Tail, and has two ſmall dark Fins on each ſide his Gills; on his Back, from the long yellow Fin towards his Head, has ſix ſharp Prickles, and

Sea Porcupine.

Checker'd Fiſh.

Gold Fiſh.

Silver Fiſh.

under


N. 2.
N. 5.
N. 1.
N. 6.
N. 3
N. 11
N. 4
N. 7.
N. 8.
N. 9.
N. 10.

under his Belly alone, the Belly of the Fish appearing from the two long Fins both Ways, has a large Mouth, sharp Teeth, and a forked yellow Tail, all as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 4. The Bream, a large, short, thick, and clumsy Fish, almost as broad as long, full of large Scales black and white, a big Head, and small Mouth, with two Rows of very sharp Teeth, close set, large Eyes, a broad Back and Tail, a Fin on the Bottom a darkish Colour, from the [illegible] sharp Prickles towards the Head, and the [illegible] the [illegible] running along to the Tail, [illegible] in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 5. [illegible] Back Fin [illegible] of the [illegible] and its Head and [illegible] Mouth [illegible] Teeth, [illegible] large Belly, and [illegible] two Fins [illegible] the Belly, a long [illegible] the Back, with strong Prickles [illegible] to a large [illegible] then [illegible] to the Tail. At the Bottom of the Belly near the Tail is another broad [illegible] Fin, [illegible] towards the [illegible] the Head [illegible] broad, broad thin Scales. The [illegible] is red, white, and [illegible] Colour, and full of large red Spots, as [illegible] Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 6. Here is likewise [illegible] of Roch-Fish full of Scales, and of a [illegible] red Colour. A sort of [illegible] of two Foot long, six Inches broad, with a long Snout, sharp Teeth, thin Skin, the upper Part of a Lead, and the under of a Silver Colour, the Belly full of large yellow Spots, as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 7. Another Fish [illegible]

under his Belly three, the Body of the Fish tapering from the two long Fins both Ways, has a large Mouth, sharp Teeth, and a forked yellow Tail, all as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 4. The Bream, a large, short, thick, and chubbed Fish, almost as broad as long, full of large Scales, black and white, a big Head, and small Mouth, with two Rows of very sharp Teeth, close set, large Eyes, a broad Back and Tail, a Fin on his Back of a darkish Colour, from which come eight sharp Prickles towards the Head, and the Fin feather'd of the same Colour, running almost to his Tail, as may be seen in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 5. Another sort of Rock Fish, besides those already mention'd, is two Foot long, and one broad, and one thick, with a long Head, a wide Mouth, full of very sharp Teeth, red Eyes, large Gills, and two large broad Fins on the sides, two small ones under the Belly, a long one on his Back, with nine strong Prickles, joining to a large feather'd thin Fin that runs almost to his Tail. At the Bottom of his Belly near his Tail, is another broad feather'd Fin, from which, towards his Head, are sharp Prickles, the Tail broad, broad thin Scales, all over colour'd red, white, and sky Colour, and full of large red Spots, as big as a Cherry, represented Plate 16. Numb. 6. Here is still another sort of Rock Fish full of Scales, and of a Blood red Colour. A sort of *Paracoto*, is two Foot long, six Inches broad, with a long Snout, sharp Teeth, thin Skin, his upper Part of a Lead, and the under of a Silver Colour, the Belly full of large yellow Spots, as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 7. Another Fish I have no Name for, is twenty Inches long, full

Bream.

Another Rock Fish.

Paracoto.

of ſmall Scales, Silver colour'd, but darker on the Back than the Belly; with two Fins near the Gills, two under the Belly, and another near the Tail, one on the Middle of the Back, a large Head, hollowing on the Top, and a very wide Mouth, with ſmall Teeth, as in Plate 16. Numb. 8. The Tropick Fiſh is ſhap'd like a Gar Fiſh, about two Inches broad, with a long ſmall Neck, large blue Eyes, a little Mouth at the End of the Bill, on each ſide of his Bill a Row of Teeth, a Saw-like Gills under his Belly, a Spear about four Inches in Length from the Middle of his Tail, from the Tail to the Mouth three Foot long, ſmall Fins and Tail, of a Silver Colour, a brown Back, and white Belly, the whole as in Plate 16. Numb. 9. The Sword Fiſh, whereof only the Head appears in Plate 9. Numb. 2. with the Whale, is here repreſented at full Length, Plate 16. Numb. 10.

Tropick Fiſh

Prickly Pear.

For Plants, I ſhall only inſert the prickly Pear, being a ſhort Trunk, three or four Foot high, of a Willow green, ſhooting out into ſeveral Branches, bearing a Sort of Fruit, ſome longiſh, and others round at the End of the long, and a little flat on the Top, with ſeveral long ſharp Prickles, and many downy Prickles, not unlike the Cow-Itch. It has no Leaves, the Inſide of the round Fruit, is the beſt, and taſtes like our green Gooſeberries, making very good Sauce boil'd and ſweeten'd with Sugar, Plate 16. Numb. 11.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

The lesser Manila *Ship taken; the greater attempted in vain; Prisoners released; Differences, and Capt.* Dover *appointed to command the new Prize; Orders of the Committee; Account of all Prizes taken; Cargo of the* Duke, Dutchess, *and* Marquis; *Gold, Plate, and Jewels Aboard the two first of them.*

HAving thus deliver'd what small Observations I could make, during my Stay in *Puerto Seguro*, which, as has been said, might have been much more satisfactory, could we have understood the Natives, it remains to proceed on our Journal.

December 22. 1709. being busy in the aforesaid Port fitting the Ship *Marquis*, then under my Command, I being order'd before in to fit the Ship, and then to cruize 'till the others were ready, at Ten in the Morning heard some Guns fir'd in the Offing, near the Cape, I bent our Sails in order to go out and join our Ships; but the Sea Breeze coming in, prevented me; whereupon I went up a Hill, and saw our Ships engage and take the lesser of the *Manila* Ships, which we had been so long expecting. The Action lasted not half an Hour, before she was in our Possession, they then lay by, and in the Afternoon we saw them standing in for the Harbour, being distant about six Leagues, the Wind from *N. W.* to *E. S. E.*

Small Manila *Ship taken.*

December

December 23. In the Evening our Ships came in with the Prize, being a Ship of about 400 Tuns, carrying 20 Guns, and 20 Brass Pedreros, commanded by Sir *John Pichberty*, a *French* Gentleman, and Brother-in-Law to Monsieur *du Cass*. Before the Engagement, had 193 Men aboard, out of which about 20 were kill'd and wounded. On our Side, only Capt. *Rogers* was wounded in the Cheek, and one of his Men in the Buttock. The Prisoners inform'd us, that this Ship came out with another great one, both bound from *Manila* to *Acapulco*, with *India* Goods. This Prize is call'd *Nuestra Senora de la Encarnacion*, that is, *Our Lady of the Incarnation*. We were farther inform'd by the Prisoners, that the Cargo in *India* amounted to two Millions of Dollars, and that the other Ship was of much greater Value. They said they were parted from her in the Latitude of 35 Degrees; whereupon it was resolv'd in a Committee, that Capt. *Courtney*, in the *Dutchess*, and Capt. *Cook*, in the *Marquis*, should go out immediately, and cruize eight Days for the said other Ship.

Saturday, *December* 24. 1709. In the Morning, the *Dutchess* heel'd and cleans'd both Sides, in order to go out and cruize with the *Marquis* for the other *Manila* Ship; then both unmoor'd, the Wind from *N. W.* to *E. S. E.* At Eight in the Evening sail'd, the Wind at *N. W.* a small Breeze off the Shore.

Sunday, *December* 25. being *Christmas*-Day, at Eight in the Morning, were two Leagues off Cape St. *Luke*, and saw a Sail bearing *S. W.* distant about seven Leagues, which we concluded to be the great *Manila* Ship. The *Dutchess* was two Leagues to the *Westward* of us; we both gave Chase, the Wind at *N. W.* a small

Great Manila Ship discover'd.

ſmall Breeze, making clear Ships to engage her. At Noon ſhe bore *South*, diſtant about five Leagues. At Six in the Evening, ſhe was four Leagues *S. S. E.* from the *Marquis*, and about two from the *Dutcheſs*; at Seven, we loſt Sight of her and the *Dutcheſs* both; but at Nine, ſaw a Light from the *Dutcheſs*, and follow'd that Light with all the Sail we could croud. At Twelve at Night, the *Dutcheſs* got up along the Side of the *Manila* Ship, and began to engage her; Capt. *Courtney* fought very briſkly about four Glaſſes, then lay by for us to come up, and to ſecure his Maſt and Rigging, being ſhatter'd. We were about two Leagues from them when they engag'd, and there being little Wind, and ſometimes quite Calm, and our Ship not ſo good a Sailer as the *Dutcheſs*, we could not come up, being then about Two of the Clock in the Morning.

Monday, *December* 26. 1709. ſeeing a Gun fir'd from one of them, concluded the Ship had not ſtruck to the *Dutcheſs*. As ſoon as it was Day, we ſaw them about two Gun Shots from one another, and were our ſelves near a League and a half from them, with little Wind at *N. W.* ſteering directly for them. We ſaw the *Spaniards* Flag, by which knew him to be the Admiral of *Manila*. At Eight, we perceiv'd the *Duke* near the Cape coming out to us, we being then about 10 Leagues from the ſaid Cape, and having but little Wind, could not get up along the Side of the *Manila* Ship. At Noon, we were about a Mile a-ſtern of her, the Wind at *E. S. E.* a ſmall Breeze. At Two we got up along her Side; but the Wind ſhifting, could fetch no nearer than about half Muſket-ſhot to Leeward of her.

The Fight. her. She then fir'd two Shot at us, and we return'd a Broad-ſide, and Volleys of ſmall Arms, after giving three Chears. When we had fought two Glaſſes, the *Dutcheſs* came up under her Stern, and rak'd her fore and aft, and then fell a-ſtern again, we ſtill continuing hot at her for five Glaſſes; then war'd and ſtood to the *Weſtward* to fetch nearer up to her, for firing ſo many Guns had lay'd us to Leeward. The *Dutcheſs* went up, and engag'd again very briſkly for half an Hour or better, and then ſtretch'd a-head of her. We could perceive many Shot plac'd in her betwixt Wind and Water, which oblig'd them to pump often. At Five we tack'd, and ſtood towards the Enemy, half an Hour after engag'd again, and rak'd him fore and aft with our Starboard Broad-ſide; then war'd under her Stern, and did the ſame with our Larboard Broad-ſide, being ſtill very near, and firing ſeveral Volleys, loaded our Larboard Guns again, and gave the other Broad-ſide. By this Time it grew dark; for which Reaſon, we fell a-ſtern to ſpeak with the *Dutcheſs*, and get more Ammunition, having but three Rounds of Shot for moſt of our Guns left. At Eight I went aboard the *Dutcheſs*, which was much diſabled in her Maſts and Rigging, and had ſeven Men kill'd and wounded. Capt. *Courtney* and I agreed to be Yard Arm and Yard Arm with the Enemy in the Morning, he to lie on the Bow, and I on the Quarter; and if he boarded, I was to clap him aboard, and enter my Men over him. Soon after, Capt. *Rogers* ſent his Boat aboard Capt. *Courtney* to aſſiſt, if there were Occaſion, he bringing up his Ship with all ſpeed. Being ſupply'd with more Ammunition, I return'd

aboard

aboard the *Marquis*, both of us keeping close under the Chase's Quarter, and firing Guns all Night to annoy the Enemy, and to give the *Duke* Notice where we were, keeping out Lights.

Tuesday, *December* 27. in the Morning, had a small *Easterly* Breeze, Cape St. *Luke* bearing *N. E.* by *E.* distant about two Leagues, the Chase keeping before the Wind almost all Night, either because we forc'd her down, or that she took the *Duke* for her Consort, or else might have Thoughts of running ashore, because she steer'd directly in. Before Day the *Duke* join'd us; and being all three provided, clear Ships, and near the Enemy, made Sail to engage again. Capt. *Courtney*, in the *Dutchess*, stood close up, gave his Broad-side and Volleys, and then ran a-head. The *Marquis* coming up under her Quarter, did the like, and the *Duke* next perform'd the same along her Lee-side. We kept raking of her fore and aft, and then war'd to get out of the Way of the *Duke*'s Shot, still firing, as did the other Ships. Soon after, the *Dutchess* came upon her Starboard-side, and the *Duke* follow'd very close, and so near the Chase, that she threw her Stink-Pots on Board the *Duke*, that blew up several Carriages of Powder on the Quarter-Deck; the *Dutchess* being a going to lash to the Enemy, was forc'd to cast off, and get clear, for Fear of being set on Fire. The Enemy fir'd at us all three at once, but slow, seldom missing our Masts and Rigging, and sometimes hulling us. After lying near half an Hour along the Chase-side, the *Dutchess* lay by to stop her Leaks, and secure her Fore-mast, being very much disabled, having 25 Men kill'd and wounded, and the

Engage again.

Sails

Sails and Rigging much ſhatter'd. Capt. *Rogers* ſome Time after lay by to ſecure his Maſt. Then I lay a-thwart the Enemy's Harſe, 'till I had fir'd three Broad-ſides, ſome odd Guns, and ſeveral Volleys; then gave another Broad-ſide, and ſome Volleys into their Stern. The *Duke* came up again by this Time, and fir'd ſeveral Guns, and both fell aſtern the Chaſe, keeping under Sail, and ſtanding to the *Weſtward*. We knotted ſome of our Rigging, and ſtopp'd our Leaks made with Twelve Pounders. Our main Maſt was diſabled alſo, the Sails and Rigging much ſhatter'd; but the Enemy aiming to diſable my Maſts, I had the good Fortune to have only my ſecond Mate, and ſome others blown up with Powder. The Ship was once ſet afire by the Enemies Stink-Pots, with which I ſtunk ſeveral Days intolerably, but we ſoon put it out. About Eleven I wore the Ship, and deſign'd to attack the Enemy again, making all the Sail I could after him; but ſeeing the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs* lying by, the one with a Waiſt in his Enſign, and the other with a *Spaniſh* Jack, the Signals to ſpeak with one another, I brought to, Capt. *Courtney* came aboard of me, and we both went aboard the *Duke*, where we found Capt. *Rogers* wounded in the Heel, and ſome others hurt and blown up. We held a Council there, and deſign'd to have engag'd again; but the Carpenters and Men viewing the Maſts, and finding them unfit for Service, and the Priſoners who were examin'd, telling us, if we enter'd 500 Men, we ſhould loſe them, the Enemy being provided with falſe Decks, which we ſaw when along their Side, and their Ship ſo ſtrong, that I believe our Shot in ſome Places did

but little Damage, it appear'd, by the Opinion of ſeveral, abſolutely neceſſary to alter our Reſolution. On our Side, we had ſeveral of our beſt Men poiſon'd with eating ſome Fiſh, and ſcarce able to ſtand juſt before we firſt engag'd; but the Doctor gave them ſomething, and they ſoon recover'd. We fir'd above 300 great Shot, about 50 Croſs Bars, and two great Cheſts of Steel Bars, beſides abundance of Partridge ſmall Shot, and above nine Barrels of Powder in the *Marquis*. The Enemy was a new Ship of above 900 Tuns, could mount at leaſt 60 Guns, but had not now ſo many. I had but 18 Guns now on Board the *Marquis*, ſix of which were very ſmall, and but a meer Shell of a Ship. If the Enemy had fir'd at the Hull, as he did at the Maſt and Rigging, he conſequently muſt have ſhatter'd us almoſt to Pieces. Our Ships look'd like ſmall Barks to the Enemy. I often wiſh'd that I had a better Ship for his ſake, our Officers and Men behaving themſelves ſo bravely. To give the Enemy their Due, they defended themſelves very well. But we might as well have fought a Caſtle of 50 Guns, as this Ship which had about 40, and near as many Braſs Pedreros, each carrying as big a Shot as our great Guns; and, as ſome of the Priſoners told us, 600 Men, whereof 150 were *Europeans*, many of them *Engliſh* and *Iriſh*, ſome of which had been formerly Pirates. The Gunner was a *Genoeſe* born, had an Employment at *Manila*, and 30 of the beſt Men belong'd to him, which made them fight deſperately. However, Capt. *Courtney* and I were for carrying of him by Boarding, and deſign'd to make another Attempt; but at the Council aboard the *Duke*, it was thought

more

more advisable, by the Majority of Voices, to forbear making any farther Attempt, our Ships being in so ill a Condition in that remote Part of the World; and therefore it was agreed, as follows.

Resolution of the Council to desist from the great Manila *Ship.*

WE having consider'd the Condition of all our three Ships, the Masts being much damnify'd in engaging the Manila *Ship, do think it convenient, for the Interest of the whole, to forbear any farther Attempt upon her, having no Probability of taking her, and to do our Endeavour to secure the Prize already taken, which will be much more for the Honour and Interest of our selves and Country. This is our Opinion: In Witness whereof we have set our Hands this 27th Day of* December, 1709.

		WoodesRogers,
Hen. Oliphant,	Tho. Glendal,	Step.Courtney,
Alex. Selkirk,	John Connely,	Edward Cooke,
John Kingston,	John Bridge,	Will. Dampier,
John Pillar,	Lanc. Appleby,	Rob. Fry.
Nath. Scorch,		

As we lay by, saw the Enemy run out some more Guns of his lower Tire, and rig out Booms at his Bows, with Barrels of Powder at the Ends, expecting we would enter them by Storm; and finding that was the Place where we did them most Damage, they provided very well for our Reception. We had set the Ship several Times a-fire on the Quarters and Bows; but they put it out, and did the same by us. We shot their Mizen Yard, most of their Rigging, and two Suits of Sails almost to Pieces; but they had the good Fortune that all their Masts stood; we also

alſo ſhot their Enſign half down, and thought they had ſtruck, but they ſome Time after hoiſted it again.

Having lain by 'till the Evening, we then ſtood in for the Shore with a ſmall *Eaſterly* Breeze of Wind, and were forc'd to make very eaſy Sail, for Fear of the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*'s Maſts, ours not being quite ſo bad as theirs; yet my Sails and Rigging were much ſhatter'd, and I had near 30 great Shot through our Mizen-Top Sail. The *French* Captain inform'd us, that they had Advice from *Maderas*, two Months before they left *Manila*, that two *Briſtol* Privateers were coming in queſt of them into thoſe Seas, and that Capt. *Dampier* was Pilot; which was the Reaſon they had ſo many *Europeans* aboard the great Ship, moſt of whom having their Wealth aboard, they would fight to the utmoſt; and having agreed to pay no Freight there, had fill'd up all between the Guns with Bales to ſecure the Men. The two Ships were to have join'd at Cape St. *Luke*, expecting to meet us off Cape *Corrientes*, or *Navidad*. He added, that the great Ship was prodigious ſtrong, and that they have an excellent Sort of Wood at *Manila* for building of Men of War. *Gemelli* ſays, this Sort of Wood is hard, and heavy as a Stone. The Planks are ſo thick, and lin'd both within and without, that they receive little Damage by Cannon-Balls, (we obſerv'd that the Plank of the Prize we took, did not ſplinter.) He farther adds, that a Ship, which fought 14 Sail of *Dutch*, that came to take *Cavite*, had 90 Balls taken out of her Side, ſticking there as it were in a Wall of ſoft Stone; and this, becauſe being run aground, ſhe was forc'd to fight all

the while on one Side, to the great Astonishment of the Enemy. I may be bold to say, this Ship, we fought was as strong, and had some hundreds of Shot in her Hull. But enought of this, since it was not our Fortune to take her.

Wednesday, *December* 28. 1709. little Wind; and sometimes calm; the *Duke* and *Dutchess* sent in their Pinnaces with Men, to secure and guard the Prize, 'till we could get in, the Prisoners not being yet sent away. At Noon the Cape bore *N. E.* distant five Leagues, Wind at *E. S. E.*

Return to Puerto Seguro.

Thursday 29. This Morning the Current set us to Leeward of the Harbour, and ply'd to Windward with an easy Sail, because of our Masts and Rigging, saw the Prize and Bark at an Anchor in the Harbour; at Ten the two Pinnaces came off; at Noon we were two Leagues to Leeward of the Harbour, Wind at *W. N. W.* a fresh Gale, we still losing Ground; but in the Evening the Wind came about *Easterly*, with some Drops of Rain, and at Nine we came to an Anchor in *Puerto Seguro.*

Prisoners releas'd.

Sunday, *January* 1. 1709-10. was set at Liberty the Captain of the Prize, and the two Hostages for *Guayaquil*, Capt. *Pichberty* giving Bills for the Bark and her Cargo, to the Value of 2000 Dollars, as also for the Deficiency of *Guayaquil* Ransom. All the Prisoners were put Aboard the Bark, except about 30 *Lascaris*, which we kept to help sail the Ship, and gave the others Provisions enough to carry them to the Continent. In the Evening they sail'd with a fair Wind, having before their Departure sign'd the following Paper.

WE

WE whose Names are hereto subscrib'd, do acknowledge, That ever since we have been in the Hands of Capt. Woodes Rogers, *and Capt.* Stephen Courtney, *Commanders of the* Duke *and* Dutchess, *two* British *private Men of War, we have been by them very civilly treated; and whatsoever we have transacted or done, has been by our voluntary Will and Consent; and particularly in passing Bills and Obligations, through the Hands of Sir* John Pichberty, *for the Ransom of the Town of* Guayaquil, *and other valuable Considerations, as Witness our Hands, on the Coast of* California,

Testimony of good Usage.

Don John Pichberty,	Manuel de Punta,
Don Antonio Guttera,	Manuel Hemanes.

At this Time we had several Differences and hot Disputes about appointing a Commander for the *Manila* Ship, being a Prize of considerable Value. Capt. *Dover*, being an Owner, desir'd he might command in chief Aboard her. Capt. *Rogers*, and several Officers of the Committee, voted that my self or Capt. *Fry* should command her; but having a Ship already, I voted against it, and proposed, together with Capt. *Courtney*, and several of our Officers, that it would be for the Interest of the whole, that Capt. *Dover* should command the said Ship, which we then call'd the *Batchelor Frigat*, in Memory of a worthy Person at *Bristol*, who was one of the principal Owners of our Ships, and that Capt. *Fry* and Capt. *Stretton* should act as second Captains under him; against which, Capt. *Rogers* declar'd as follows:

Capt. *Rogers against* Capt. *Dover.*

MY *Opinion is, That it is not for the Safety of the rich* Spanish *Prize, that Capt.* Dover *command her, because his Temper is so violent, that capable Men cannot act well under him, and himself is incapable. Our Owners directed me to use the securest Method to bring the Ship Home, if we should have the good Fortune to take her; and it is not so, if an ignorant Person has the Command; and tho' it may be pretended, that he'll not command the sailing Part, there are other Parts necessary for a Commander; so that whosoever has the Charge of one, ought to act wholly in the rest, or else Confusion follows a mix'd Command, which would be very pernicious in this Case; which it highly concerns us to be careful of. I am content, and desire Capt.* Dover *may be Aboard, and have Power to take Care of the Cargo, and have all the Liberty or Freedom in her he can in Reason otherwise desire, and that none may have the like Power on Board the Prize, but himself. This is my Opinion,* January 9. 1709-10.

Woodes Rogers.

This was answer'd by the Committee, as follows:

Protest of the Committee.

KNOW all Men by these Presents, *That we the Commanders of the Ships* Dutchess *and* Marquis, *and other Officers, being the major Part of a Committee appointed by the Owners, for the regulating the Affairs of the Ships* Duke *and* Dutchess, *private Men of War, 'till their Return to* Great Britain, *as more largely appears in their Orders and Instructions, having lately taken a rich Prize bound from* Manila *to* Acapulco; *and the said Ship being safe at Anchor in a Bay near Cape St.* Luke, *on* California *have held a general*

ral Committee on Board the Duke, *the 6th Day of* January, 1709-10, *for appointing a Commander, and other Officers for the said Prize, call'd by the* Spaniards, *when in their Possession,* Nuestra Senora de la Incarnacion de Singano, *but now nam'd by us the* Batchelor Frigat, *where it was carry'd, by Majority of Votes, for Capt.* Thomas Dover, *who came out second Captain of the* Duke, *and President of this Committee, and Owner of a considerable Part of both Ships* Duke *and* Dutchess, *to command the said Prize, we thinking him the most proper Person for the Interest of the Owners and Company; we likewise proposing to put two of the best of our Officers on Board, to command under him, and manage the navigating Part of the said Ship, during the Voyage, with other substantial Officers, and Men sufficient to work the Ship, and take Care of her.*

Now, whereas Capt. Woodes Rogers, *Commander of the* Duke, *and several of his Officers, Members of this Committee, did refuse to sign to the Agreement of the said Committee, (the like having never been refus'd by any before, when carry'd by Majority of Voices) or to acknowledge the said Capt.* Thomas Dover, *Commander of the Ship* Batchelor Frigat: *We do hereby, in Behalf of the Owners of the Ships* Duke *and* Dutchess, *our selves and Company, protest against the unadvis'd Proceedings and Practice of the said Capt.* Woodes Rogers, *and the rest of the Officers of the Committee, who refus'd to sign and agree to the same, it being contrary to the Owners Orders and Instructions, (Reference being had therto) and the Union and Peace of the Ships Companies, (by them likewise recommended); and whatever Damages may ensue, either by Loss of Time, Want of Provisions, or Men sufficient to manage the said Ship, or any Mutiny or Disagreement that may*

arise from hence between the Ships Companies, or any other Disaster whatsoever, &c. we do likewise protest against, in Behalf of the Owners, our selves, and Company, as aforesaid, expecting from the said Capt. Woodes Rogers, *and Officers of the Committee aforesaid, full Satisfaction and Reparation of all Losses and Damages whatsoever that may happen to the said Ship, during her Voyage to* Great Britain. *In Witness whereof we have set our Hands, this 9th Day of* January, 1709-10, *on Board the* Marquis, *at Anchor near Cape St.* Luke, *on* California.

		T. Dover, *Pre.*
Will. Stretton,	Charles Pope,	S. Courtney,
John Connely,	R. Knowlman,	Edw. Cooke,
Ge. Milbourn,	John Ballet,	W. Dampier.

At a Council held on Board the *Batchelor Frigat*, at an Anchor in *Puerto Seguro*, on the Island *California*, *January* 9. 1709-10.

Order of the Committee.

IT is agreed and voted by a Majority of this Council, that Capt. Rob. Fry, *and Capt.* Will. Stretton, *shall both act in equal Post in the sole Navigating, Sailing, and Engaging, if Occasion should be, under Capt.* Tho. Dover, *on Board the* Batchelor *Frigat; and that the said Capt.* Tho. Dover *shall not molest, hinder, or contradict them in their Business; and we do appoint* Alexander Silkirk *Master*, Joseph Smith *chief Mate*, Benjamin Parsons *second Mate*, Charles May *Surgeon*, John Jones *Carpenter*, Robert Hollingsby *Boatswain*, Richard Bakehouse *Gunner*, Pierce Bray *Cooper*, James Stretton *Midship-man*, Richard Hitchman *Midship-man*, Denis Reading *Steward, and all other inferior Officers, as the Commander shall think fit.*

Robert

		T. Dover, *Pr.*
	Cha. Pope,	S. Courtney,
Rob. Knowlman,	Jo. Connely,	Edw. Cooke,
J. Ballet,	G. Milbourn,	W. Dampier.

After all the Differences were reconcil'd, all the other Officers agreed to what had been transacted in the Committee, concurring in the following Orders.

California, Jan. 10. 17$\frac{8}{9}$.

Capt. *Tho. Dover,*

SIR, We have appointed you Captain of the Batchelor *Frigat, being a rich Ship; we depend you will be careful of what is in her, and that nothing shall be acted on Board her, contrary to the Interest of the Owners, and Ships Companies; and having also agreed, that Mr.* Robert Fry *and Mr.* William Stretton *shall be assistant to you, and take Care of working the Ship, and what else is needful for them to do towards the whole, we have accordingly given them an Order, which we expect you to uphold, to the utmost of your Power, not doubting your directing a good Harmony, as becomes you, on Board the* Batchelor *Frigat; we are Friends to serve you,* Order to Capt. Dover.

	Woodes Rogers,
Tho. Glendale,	Stephen Courtney,
John Bridge,	Edward Cooke,
Lanc. Appleby,	William Dampier,
	Charles Pope.

California, Janua-ry 10. 17$\frac{1}{2}$.

Mr. *Robert Fry*, and Mr. *Wil. Stretton*,

H*Aving appointed Capt.* Thomas Dover *Commander of the* Batchelor *Frigat, with whom we desire a due Concord and Respect, we herewith deliver you our concerted Signals, and do not doubt your Care in keeping Company to* Guam, *one of the* Marian *Islands, where we hope to get a Recruit of Provisions. Mean while, we earnestly recommend you use your utmost Prudence in husbanding the Provisions on Board, and, as soon as possible, take an exact Account of whatsoever Stores there are in the Ship, that you may the better concert with us to prolong our Victualling.*

We expect the Men of each Ship, put under your Command, next to Capt. Dover, *will be obedient to you, to do the Ship's Business, which is wholly left to your Care and good Management.*

From Guam *we design for* Batavia, *during all which Time, we shall be careful to keep Company, not doubting the like from you. Should you unfortunately lose Company on the other Side of* Guam, Batavia *is the Place of Rendezvouz. Any Thing we find needful to advise, shall from Time to Time be communicated to you; mean while we are your loving Friends,*

		T. Dover,
	W. Dampier,	WoodesRogers,
Lan. Appleby,	Cha. Pope,	Ste. Courtney,
John Bridge,	T. Glendale,	Edw. Cooke.

Having here settled Affairs for our Return to *Europe*, it remains that we give an Account of all the Prizes taken, the Commodities in them, and of the Plate, Pearls, Jewels, and other

other Things in each of our Ships, according to the Particulars taken of them.

The ſeveral Prizes taken by the *Duke* and *Dutcheſs*, private Men of War, in their Voyage round the World.

1. S*Eptember* 18. 1708 at the *Canaries*, the St. *Philip* and *Jacob* Bark, *Anthony Hernandes* Commander, bound from *Santa Cruz*, to *Fuerte Ventura*, taken by the *Dutcheſs*, with 30 Paſſengers, ſeven Sailors and Servants, Burden about 15 Tuns, ranſom'd at *Oratavia*, in the Iſland of *Tenerife*.

2. *March* 15. 1709. in the *South Sea*, and in 7 Deg. 11 Min. of *South* Latitude, the *Aſſumption*, *Anthony Villegas* Commander, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Santa*, taken by the *Dutcheſs*, with one Paſſenger, five Sailors, Burden 16 Tuns, ſold between Point *Arena* and *Santa Clara*.

3. *March* 26. 1709. in 7 Deg. 12 Min. of *South* Latitude, the St. *Joſeph*, *Jerome Bilboa* Maſter, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Malabrigo*, taken by the *Dutcheſs*, having 7 Men, 50 Tuns Burden, ranſom'd at *Guayaquil*.

4. *April* 2. 1709. in 6 Deg. 16 Min. Latitude, the *Aſcenſion*, *Joſeph Morel* Commander, bound from *Panama*, for *Lima*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 450 Tuns, ſeven Paſſengers, 14 Men, 72 Blacks, ranſom'd at *Gorgona*.

5. *April* 3. 1709. in 6 Deg. 14 Min. *South* Latitude, the *Jeſus Maria Joſeph*, *John Guſtelios* Commander, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Chancay*, taken by the *Beginning* Prize, Burden 35 Tuns, one Paſſenger, 10 Men, one Black, kept with us.

4 April

6. *April* 15. 1709. in 4 Deg. 8 Min. *South* Latitude, the *Havre de Grace*, *Joseph de Arisabalaga* Commander, bound from *Panama*, to *Lima*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 250 Tuns, 29 Passengers, 29 Sailors, 74 Blacks, equipp'd by us, and nam'd the *Marquis*.

7. *April* 16. 1709. in 3 Deg. 20 Min. a Vessel commanded by *Andrew Martin*, bound from *Paita*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 15 Tuns, one Passenger, three Men, sunk at Sea.

8. *April* 21. 1709. at Point *Arena*, the St. *Francis*, commanded by *Simon de Breves*, bound from *Santa*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 40 Tuns, four Passengers, six Men, sent the Prisoners ashore in her, to be deliver'd to the Town of *Guayaquil*.

9. *Apr.* 22. at *Guayaquil*, 1709. two large Ships, building in that Harbour, the one of 300, the other of 350 Tuns, only five Blacks Aboard them, ransom'd with the Town of *Guayaquil*, and with them five Barks taken there also. Also at Point *Arena* one Bark, quitted by their Crew in their Boat, Burden 55 Tuns, lost at the Islands *Galapagos*.

10. *June* 5. 1709. in 2 Deg. 36 Min. the St. *Thomas de Villa nova*, and St. *Dimas*, commanded by *John Navarro*, bound from *Panama*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden nine Tuns, 17 Passengers, 11 Men, 11 Blacks, ransom'd at *Gorgona*.

11. *June* 8. 1709. in 3 Deg. Latitude, the *Golden Sun*, *Andrew Henriquez* Commander, bound from Port St. *Joseph*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 30 Tuns, three Passengers, seven Men, two Blacks, given away at *Gorgona*.

12. *August*

12. *August* 18. in 1 Deg. 39 Min. Latitude, the *Conception*, *Francis Salmon* Commander, bound from *Panama*, to *Lima*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 60 Tuns, 15 Passengers, Seven Men, 23 Blacks, given away at *Tacames*.

13. *December* 22. in 23 Deg. 10 Min. *North* Latitude, the *Nuestra Senora de la Encarnacion*, *Don John Pichberty* Commander, bound from *Manila*, to *Acapulco*, taken by the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, Burden 450 Tuns, 193 Passengers and Sailors, brought Home, laden with rich *India* Goods; which, with the Ships and Barks ransom'd with the Town of *Guayaquil*, makes in all 20 Sail of Ships and Barks.

Cargo of the *Duke*, as given me by the Agent of that Ship.

125 Bales of white Linnen.
10 Bales of dy'd Linnen.
1 Bale of sewing and stitching Silk.
3 of *Silesia* Linnen.
26 and one Chest, Camblets, *&c.*
7 Bales of Paper.
7 Bales of Camblets, Serges, and Stuffs.
3 Bales of long Ells.
6 Bales of Thread.
2 Bales of colour'd Bafts.
17 Bales of Stuffs.
50 Bales of Serges.
1 Bale of Druggets.
1 Bale of Crape.
6 Bales of Stockings
3 Bales Purples.
2 Bales Ghenting.
1 Bale Grogram.
41 Bales Bays.
3 Bales Tape, Inkle, *&c.*
2 Bales Combs, *&c.*
7 Bales Lace, *&c.*
9 Knives in Boxes.

Cargo of the *Dutchess*, as I had it from the Agent.

26 Bales.
1 Patack.
2 half Pieces.
4 Bales Silk.
16 Pieces.
4 Bales Stockings.
1 Bale Plush.
1 Box Brocade.
3 Bales Thread.
1 Bag Cotton.
70 Pieces Lace.
2 Boxes of Fans, Gloves, and Belts.
45 Tuns Iron.
24 Boxes Steel.
2 Boxes Brass.
3 Dozen Knives.
70 Cakes Wax.
3 Cask Snuff.
4 Bags Indigo.
1 Box Saffron.
1 Box white Lead.
1 Bale Leather.
10 Bulls Hides.
4 Bales Camblets.
4 Bales Druggets.
2 Bales Serges.
3 Boxes of Pictures.
8 Plates.
3 Bales Storax.

Cargo of the *Marquis*, where I commanded.

134 Bales of white Linnen.
25 Bales Linnen, Camblet, Serges, Thread, Tape, *&c.*
12 Bales colour'd Linnen.
11 Bales of Thread.
1 Leather Case of Haberdashery.
17 Bales Shalloons, *&c.*
31 Bales Camblets, *&c.*
47 Bales Serges.
2 Bales Druggets.
4 Bales of Crapes.
1 Bale Plush.
9 Bales Grograms, *&c.*
3 Bales Lace.
6 Bales Paper.
1 Bale Silk.
11 Bales Stuffs.
3 Bales long Ells.
2 Bales of Bafts.
2 Bales Cinnamon.
2 Bales of Silk Buttons.
2 Leather Cases and 9 Bales

Duke's Cargo.

9 Boxes of Medals and Pictures.
9 Packs of several Sorts.
33 Cakes of Wax.
3 bales of broad Cloth.
5 boxes and bales of Saffron and Storax.
3 Cases of Glasses and Looking-Glasses.
1 Case very rich Habits of the bishop of *Lima*.
5 boxes of books.
2 Trunks Priest's Vestments, with Linnen and Woollen Gods.
11 brass Candlesticks.
1 Chest lock'd.
1 brass Cross and Foot.
18 bags Indigo.
26 Skins Cacao.
1 Mat Anotto.
1 Skin Pimiento.
2 Skins Seeds.
940 double and single bars of Iron and Plow-shares.
1091 Maule-heads, Stampers, and starting bolts.
73 boxes of Steel; Iron, wrought Ware, and bars.
7 round bars and Crows.

Dutchess's Cargo.

1 box Trumpets.
1 Chest Tapestry.
2 boxes beads.
Some odd bays.
1 bale.
1 Piece.
1 box.
21 bales.
9 Pattacks.

Jewels.

2 Crosses set with Emerauds and Diamonds.

Plate.

91. 10 oz. 15 pwt.

Marquis's Cargo.

bales of Silk Hose.
1 box of Knives and Scissars.
1 bale *Silesia* Linnen.
3 bales Tape.
1 bale black Cloth.
7 Pictures and beads.
2 bales of Horns.
190 bales and 29 Pieces of bays.
2 bales Pepper.
5 bales Leather.
52 half Cakes Wax.
23 Snuff-boxes.
247 boxes of Iron Ware, Hatchet - Heads, Nails, Mules Shoes, Steel bars, *&c.*
48 boxes of Iron Ware, taken out of the bark.
166 Plow-shares.
1 box of brocades.
Ships Stores.
1 bale of Pepper.
1 bale Cotton Yarn.
6 Skins Tabacco.
6 bales of Soap.

An Account given me by the Agent of the Duke, *of what Plate, Money, Jewels, &c. are aboard the said Ships stow'd away in three Chests.*

IN Numb. 1. Five Pieces of wrought Plate, taken in the *Ascension*, Capt. *Morel* Commander. One Paper seal'd, containing the Ransom of the Bark *Assumption*, or *Beginning*. One

One Parcel in Canvas, containing the Plate and Gold taken on the Continent, near *Gorgona*. One *ditto*, containing in Gold and Silver, for Goods sold at *Gorgona*, as *per* Account ——————— 200 Dollars.

10 Bags, containing, as *per* Tickets in Specie weigh'd, being Part of the Ransom of *Guayaquil* ——————— 15550 Dollars.

14 Papers containing in Gold Plates, the Weight of 1607 Cas. 7 To. 98, at 21 Royals *per* Ca ——————— 4221 Dollars.

In Gold Chains Weight, 458 Cas. 0. 2. To. at 24 Dollars ——————— 1374 Dollars.

One Paper of Gold Dust weighs 7,00,00, Cas. at 20 Dollars ——————— 140 Dollars.

14 Pistoles and ½, at 4 Dollars *per* Pistole, ——————— 58 Dollars.

In Numb. 2. Wrought Plate weighing 314 Pounds *per* the *Duke*'s Still-yards; which computing, as we then did 119 Pounds *per* 2000 Dollars, makes ——————— 5277,2 Dollars.

1 Canvas Bag, containing 682 Dol. 2 Royals in Specie, Gold Dust, *&c.* as *per* Account and Contents for Blacks and Goods sold at *Gorgona*, *viz.*	D. 79 271 117,4 214,6	682,2 D.

In Numb. 3. Wrought Plate taken a-shore at *Puna* and *Guayaquil*, and in the Prizes at Sea, at sundry Times, and adjudg'd to belong to the Owners and Proprietors, as also the following Jewels and Specie taken on the Prisoners, *&c.* being Part of the Whole; the rest aboard the *Dutchess*, and some Jewels and Gold remaining in the Custody of *C. V.* the Chest and Plate weigh'd, the *Duke*'s Still-yards, Gross 187 Pounds, Tare of the Chest 31, Neat 156 Pounds Weight of Plate.

One

One Canvas Bag containing in Specie, counted *per* Capt. *Dover*, Mr. *White*, and *C. V.* ——————————— 1443,2 Dollars.

One ſmall round Box, containing four Gold Cakes, two Piſtoles, a Medal, one Paper with Duſt, Weight about 12 Ounces, 6 Drams, one Gold Chain, four Pair of Ear-Rings ſet with Pearl. Another Box, containing ſome Gold Duſt in a Bag, and fill'd up with Pearl, Ear-Rings, and odd looſe Pearl. Theſe two Boxes ſeal'd up *per* Capt. *Dover*, and *C. V.*

More, one String with nine Beads like Amber, join'd with Filigreen Work in Silver, and a Croſs in *ditto*, and a Gold Ring to hang it by.

Remains in my Hands this 10*th of* September, 1709.

ONE Paper containing 54 large Pearls, each in a ſeparate Paper.

One *ditto*, 54 *ditto*.

One *ditto*, looſe Pearl.

One *ditto*, Seed *ditto*.

One *ditto*, eight Papers, *viz.* ſix containing ſix Pair of Ear-Jewels ſet with Pearl.

One containing three odd *ditto*; one containing ſeven good Pearls.

More, two Papers, containing 39 Caſtilians in Gold and Gold Duſt, weigh'd *per* Mr. *White*, and deliver'd to *C. V.* for Goods ſold at *Gorgona*.

More one double Doblon,
One Gold Picture-Frame, } 7 Pounds.
Five Piſtoles.

More about 20 Pounds $\frac{2}{16}$, and ſome odd Trinkets of very ſmall Value.

Errors excepted *per Car. Vanbrugh.*

The

The Cotents of four Chests, stow'd away in the Dutchess, *Capt.* Stephen Courtney *Commander, being Gold, Plate, Pearl, Pearl Ear-Rings, &c. taken at divers Times, both at Sea and Land, and for Account of the Owners of the* Duke *and* Dutchess *Frigats, and other the Proprietors and Sharers in the Prizes and Purchase taken and made by the said Frigats.*

128 Pounds Weight in Plate.
288 Pounds Weight in Specie.
One small Bag of several Sorts of Stones.
One Purse containing 70 double Dollars.
One Paper, containing Pearl set in Gold and Silver, with Coral, Amber, Glass, *&c.* Weight 1 Pound, 2 Ounces, 3 Drams.
One Paper *ditto*, containing Coral, and some small Pearl Beads, Weight 2 Ounces, 6 Drams.
One Paper *ditto*, and Coral.
One Paper *ditto*, containing Pearl, Gold, and Gold Coin.
One Paper containing burnt Silver and Ore, 7 Drams.
One Paper with four small Boxes of Pearl.
One Paper, small Pearl, with Sprigs of Gold.
One Paper containing five Boxes, one with eight Pearls, two with Seed Pearl, one with Pearl and Emerauds, one with Pearl, Weight 2 Ounces, 6 Drams.
One Paper of Gold Dust.
One *dito*, Mother of Pearl.
14 Pounds 11 Ounces of Gold Dust.
30 Pounds 5 Ounces of Plate.
2 Pounds 15 Ounces of Gold Dust.
12 Pounds 3 Ounces of Plate.
138 Pieces of Eight. 6 Ounces

6 Ounces ¼ of Gold, Coral, and Stones.
17 Ounces ½ of Silver.
Six Stone Rings, Value 80 Pieces of Eight all.

CHAP. XXVII.

The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, Creeks, &c. from Panama *along the Coast of* New Spain, *to the Port of the* Nativity, 70 *Leagues beyond* Acapulco, *the Burning Mountains, Shoals, Winds and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.*

WE must now leave the Ships at *Puerto Seguro*, in *California*, preparing for their Return into *Europe* thro' the *South Sea* and *India*, to lay down the Coast and Rules to be observ'd in sailing from *Panama* to *Acapulco*, and 70 Leagues farther to the Port of the *Nativity*, which is as far as our *Spanish* Manuscript Coasting Pilots will carry us to the *Northward*.

Departing Port *Perico*, at *Panama*, you are to steer *S. S. E.* 'till come up with the Island *de los Flamencos*, and a Rock there is by it, thence to *Taboga* two Leagues, and so to *Otoque*, steering according to your Distance from the aforesaid Island. From *Otoque S. S. W.* for *Morro de Puercos*, in which Way is a Bay, not to be put into for Fear of the Winds that blow into it, but proceed to the Island *Iguanas*, to the Leeward whereof is Anchoring and Shelter against the *S. W.* Wind, and to the Windward

Port Perico.

Otoque.

Windward of it is alſo Anchoring on the Continent, in a Creek, which has a white Strand, and is ſafe againſt the ſame Wind.

From the Iſland *Iguanas*, to Point *Mala*, two Leagues, and thence to Point *Higuera*, ſeven Leagues; this Point being a Ridge running out taper into the Sea towards the *S. E.* and to the Leeward of it, is Anchoring; to get up to which, keep cloſe to the *S. W.* Head-Land, and anchor where you think fit; for it is all clean Bottom, and there is Wood and Water. Note, that two Leagues ſhort of the Point, are two ſmall Iſlands, about a League and a half diſtant from one another, call'd *los Frailes*, the Fryers. Iguana *Iſland, and Point* Higuera.

From Point *Higuera*, to *Morro de Puercos*, or the Swine's Head-Land, two Leagues, and between them is a Shoal under Water, about a League from the Continent, the Sea breaking on it upon *S. W.* Winds. To the Leeward of *Morro de Puercos*, in a Bay before a ſandy Shore, is Anchoring near a Rock appearing above the Water. Morro de Puercos.

From *Morro de Puercos*, ſteer *W.* by *S.* for the Iſland *Quicara*, being 18 Leagues; whence to *Montuoſa*, ſix Leagues *N. W.* thence again to Point *Burica N. W.* by *W.* and obſerve that between theſe two Places there are two little Iſlands, call'd *los Frailes*, or the Fryers, being four Leagues from *Montuoſa*. Take heed of the Iſland next the Main; for there is a Shoal running from it *Eaſtward* a League in Length. Quicara *Iſland.* Montuoſa. Burica.

From Point *Burica*, ſteer *N. W.* for Cape *Blanco*, inclining to the Offing. Sixteen Leagues from Point *Burica*, is the Iſland *del Cano*, where is Wooding and Anchoring on the *North* Side, all the Way from *Morro de Puercos*, to

Cape *Blanco*, from Point to Point, and from Island to Island, to avoid being embay'd; from henceforward, Signs of deeper Water, and Mouths of Harbours appear.

Sebaco *Island.*

From Point *Moriaco* on the Continent, opposite to the Island *del Cano*, three Leagues to the Island *Sebaco*, being five Leagues in Length *N.* and *S.* full of Woods, the *North* Point of it a League and half from the Continent; and on the *West* Side, at a small Distance, is the Island *Governadora*, whence two Leagues *North* is the Mouth of the River, on which stands the *Spanish* Town of *Philippinas.*

Canales *Island,* Coiba, *and* Rancheria.

To the *Westward* of *Sebaco*, where the Land terminates, is the Island of *Canales*, and to the *Southward* of it, that of *Coiba*, and another call'd *la Rancheria*, where there is Anchoring, Wood, and Water; and on the Island *Coiba* may be had very good Masts and Yards, if Ships happen to be in need. It is about eight Leagues in Compass, not very high, and has good Ports on the *North* and *West* Sides.

Baya Honda. Pueblo Nuevo.

From the Island of *Canales*, two Leagues *N.* to *Baya Honda*, or deep Bay; whence steer *N.* by *West* for *Pueblo Nuevo*, or *New Town River*, which is seven Leagues distant, having an Island before the Mouth a League from the Continent, bearing from the River *N. E.* and *S. W.* A little within the Point, on the Continent call'd *la Rancheria*, where Ships are built, is good Anchoring in five Fathom Water, and thence to the *Spanish* Town three Leagues up the River. There is no passing between the Island and the Continent on the *West* Side, because there are many Shoals, and the Sea breaks on them.

Sailing from *Pueblo Nuevo*, to the *S. W.* at about four Leagues Distance, are three or four Islands

Islands call'd *Contreras*, and to the *Westward* four others call'd *Secas*, that is, dry, not but that they have many Trees, Water, and abundance of Cows. From these Islands to *Chiriqui*, four Leagues. Before this Bay and River of *Chiriqui*, are eight or ten Islands great and small, and among them some Shoals the Sea breaks on at low Water. If you would put into *Quiriqui*, which is a *Spanish* Town, you will see an Island directly before the Mouth of the River, about a League in Compass, on either Side of which Ships may pass.

Contreras *Islands.*

Chiriqui.

At the Islands of *Chiriqui* begins another Bay extending to Point *Burica*, lying *N. W.* and *S. E.* and being six Leagues distant. From this Point to *Golfo Dulce*, or *Fresh-Bay*, four Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* Within *Golfo Dulce* is a Head-Land, on the *N. W.* Side whereof are two small Rocks, near the Continent, half a League within which there is safe Anchoring, and nothing to fear but what is in Sight. All the Coast above-mention'd is mountainous.

Burica *Point.*

Golfo Dulce.

From *Golfo Dulce*, to the Island *del Cano*, seven Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* The Island is a League from a sharp Point the Coast makes there, bearing *N.* and *S.* forming a Bay, in which is an Island about two Leagues in Compass, inhabited by *Indians*.

Cano *Island.*

From this Island *del Cano*, to *Rio de la Estrella*, or the *River of the Star*, 5 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* and from the same Island to *la Herradura*, or the *Horse-Shoe*, 16 Leagues; so that from *Rio de la Estrella*, to *Herradura*, is 11 Leagues, being all a Bay, opening *W. S. W.* and on the *West* Point is an Island. The Mouth of the River is about a League over.

Rio de la Estrella.

Herradura.

Chira *Island.*

From *Herradura*, to the Island *Chira*, 15 Leagues, *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* and about the Mid-way is a *Spanish* Town, call'd *Landicho*, with much Cattel along the Coast, the Land low, with many Morasses and *Mangrove* Trees. The Island *Chira*, inhabited by *Indians*, has Water and Provisions, and by it is another low Island, round to the *N. E.* with a Shoal by it, on which the Sea beats at low Water. When you stand in for *Chira*, keep close to it, leaving all the other Islands on your Larboard Side, except the little one, the Shoal lying between that and the great one. The Channel runs to the Town, which you will see near the Shore, and there is Water and Provision.

St. Luke's *Island.*

From the Island *Chira*, to that of St. *Luke*, 8 Leagues, *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* About the Mid-way, are three Islands call'd the middle Islands, all the Way to them from *Chira* Shoal having not above six or seven Fathom Water; and therefore those who sail this Way, are to keep closer to the Islands, than to the Continent, which is low Land, cover'd with *Mangrove* Trees; and without these middle Islands, is another call'd of *Guayavas*.

Cabo Blanco.

From the Island of St. *Luke*, to *Cabo Blanco*, or *White Cape*, in 10 Degrees of *North* Latitude, nine Leagues, *N. E.* by *N.* and *S. W.* by *S.* Cape *Blanco* is high Land next the Sea. Near it is a small Island, on the highest Part whereof is a black Tuft of Trees.

Guiones *Point.*

From Cape *Blanco*, to Point *Guiones*, in 10 Deg. 20 Min. Latitude, 10 Leagues; and in the Mid-way, are two Shoals running a League into the Sea, take heed of them. Near Point *Guiones* is a small Island, every Way beset with Flats, come not near it.

From

From Point *Guiones*, to *Morro Hermoso*, or the *Beautiful Head-land*, eight Leagues, *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* a clean Coast. The Head-Land high and upright, so that when near, you may see the Sea beat on it. Morro Hermoso.

From *Morro Hermoso*, to *Puerto de Velas*, or *Sail Harbour*, seven Leagues, *N. W.* by *N.* and *S. E.* by *S.* The Port lies in the lowest Part of the Land, and three Leagues short of it is a small Island, with three or four high Rocks near it, besides three or four others higher up towards the Port, which at a Distance look like Ships under Sail, and therefore the Port is call'd of *Velas*, or of *Sails*. Near this Port is a Ridge of Rocks, above a League out at Sea, and lying along the Coast a League in Length. Puerto de Velas.

From Port *Velas*, to Point St. *Catherine*, eight Leagues, *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* Two Leagues from it at Sea, is a Rock above Water, within which are two small Islands, and within the Point, in the Bay to the *S. E.* two other Islands, the Distance between them about a League. *St. Catalina Point.*

At Point St. *Catherine* begins the Bay *del Papagayo*, or of the *Parrot*, towards the *N. W.* being about 10 Leagues in Extent, lying *N. W.* and *S. E.* In the midst of this Bay is a burning Mountain, call'd of *Bonbacho*, near the Town of *Granada*, open from Top to Bottom, like a cleft Mountain. To the *N. W.* of it, is Port St. *John*, five Leagues distant. Papagayo Bay. *Port St. John.*

From Point St. *Catherine*, to this Port St. *John*, 15 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* Take heed how you cross this Gulph or Bay *del Papagayo*, especially from *November* to *April*, because then the *North* Winds prevail, and drive in a great Sea. This Port St. *John* is shelter'd

from the *N. W.* Wind, but open to the *S. W.*

Realejo. From Port St. *John*, to *Realejo*, 15 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and from Port St. *John*, five Leagues up the Inland, begin the burning Mountains, running *N. W.* as far as *Teguantepeque*, being above 200 Leagues along the Coast. Seven Leagues from St. *John*'s River *N. E.* is a fresh Water River call'd *Rio de Tosta*; four or five Leagues from which, up the Country, appears a burning Mountain, called *Bolcan de Leon*, casting out Smoke, which is seen out at Sea.

Tosta *River.*

Telica *burning Mountain.* From the River *Tosta*, to *Realejo*, eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and at *Tosta* River begins a Ridge of level Land near the Sea, call'd *Loma de Tosta*, or the Ridge of *Tosta*, about three Leagues in Length along the Shore; and six Leagues short of *Realejo*, is the burning Mountain of *Telica*.

Balcan del Viejo. From *Telica* burning Mountain, to that called *Bolcan del Viejo*, or the old Man's burning Mountain, six Leagues. This Mountain is seven Leagues up the Inland, lying *N. E.* and *S. W.* with the Bar of *Realejo*; which Port has a very great Trade to all Ports of that Sea. Those who are to go in from Sea, must come up very close with the Shore, to see it, because it cannot be discern'd in the Offing, by Reason the Land is very low, and woody. When the old Man's burning Mountain bears *N. E.* hale in for the Shore for the Port, and you will soon discover the low Island, which appears not 'till within a League of it. This Island closes the Harbour, making two Channels; that to the *S. E.* larger than the other to *N. W.* but you must go in at the smallest, which is to the *N. W.* there being

being little Water, and many Rocks in that to the *S. E.* In going in, ſtick as cloſe as may be with your Starboard ſide to the very Rocks of the Iſland; for there is the Channel, and narrow. If unacquainted with the Port, do not fail to ſound all the Way.

From the Bar of *Realejo*, to *Conſibina*, 12 Leagues *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* As ſoon as out, ſteer *S. W.* 'till paſt the Iſland *de los Aſerradores*, or of the Sawyers, being four Leagues diſtant, ſmall and flat. Leave it *N. E.* and obſerve, that on the *S. E.* ſide there are two Rocks, near which runs out a Creek, call'd *de los Aſerradores*, or of the Sawyers, whence the Flats run a League into the Sea. A League beyond the Creek *de los Aſerradores*, to the *N. W.* two Leagues up the Inland, is a Table Mountain call'd *de Roldan*, or *Orlando*'s, being a round Mount, making a Table at the Top. From this Table, to *Conſibina*, is ſeven Leagues, the Coaſt low and woody, and about a League up the Inland, is a Hill call'd *la Conſibina*, which was once a burning Mountain, and burſt, ſo that the upper Point ever ſince hangs over. This burning Mountain, and that call'd *del Viejo*, lie *Eaſt* and *Weſt*.

Conſibina.

Meſa de Roldan.

From the Point of *Conſibina*, to Port *Martin Lopes*, otherwiſe call'd *el Condadillo*, that is, the little Earldom, eight Leagues; and between theſe two, is form'd the Bay or Gulf of *Fonſeca*, which is 10 Leagues over. Some Ships put into it to load Tar, or to careen, there being every where 10 or 12 Fathom Water. As ſoon as in the Bay, there appear three Iſlands, lying *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, two of them large, and the middlemoſt ſmaller. You may anchor where you pleaſe near that they

Port Martin Lopez, *or* Condadillo.

call *la Conchagua*, which is the *Westermost*, but found all the Way. But if you are a Stranger to the Port, and apprehend any Danger, send your Boat to find the Port, where they anchor at *Mapala*, which is *N. W.* from the Island, in the Nook of the Bay, which is easily found; but keep good Cables, for the Sea runs strong. These Islands are inhabited by *Indians*, and afford Water, and all other Necessaries.

St. Michael's River.

From Port *Martin Lopes*, to the River of St. *Michael*, eight Leagues *E.* and *W.* high Land next the Sea, without Trees. The River at Flood has three Fathom Water, and will admit of small Vessels. *N. E.* and *S. W.* with it, is a burning Mountain, call'd St. *Michael's*, five or six Leagues up the Country in a Plain, and casts out Smoke, which is seen at Sea.

Guibaltique River.

From St. *Michael's* River, to that of *Guibaltique*, three Leagues *West*, low Land, woody along the Shore, with many Creeks. This River throws out many Shoals a large League into the Sea.

Linpa.

From the River *Guibaltique*, to that of *Linpa*, all a sandy Shore, a high Sea along the Coast, which is low and shallow. From the River *Linpa*, to *Sacatecolula*, four Leagues; it is an *Indian* Town, with some *Spaniards* among them, about which there grows abundance of Cacao. Near by is a great burning Mountain, bearing the same Name as the Town, and is six Leagues from the River *Linpa*. Two Leagues up this Country *N. E.* and *S. W.* with this burning Mountain, is a Sugar-loaf Hill; and at this Hill begins the Coast of *Tonela*, or *San Salvador*, high Land next the Sea. Ten Leagues from this burning Mountain of *Sacatecolula*, is that of *San Salvador*,

Sacatecolula.

Salvador, appearing above the Coast of *Tonela*. San Salvador.

Four Leagues *West* of this burning Mountain, is a Hill near the Sea-Coast, call'd *Bernal*, bearing with *San Salvador E. N. E.* and *W. S. W.* At this Hill ends the high Land of *Tonela*, and begins the low for 10 Leagues to Point *Remedios*, and is call'd the Coast of Balsam, being a low even Ridge along the Shore, breaking off a little short of Point *Remedios*. Opposite to the End of the Ridge *N.* and *S.* is a Mount three or four Leagues up the Inland, perpendicular, plain on the Top, call'd the Hill of *Italias*, seven Leagues from the burning Mountain *San Salvador*. From the Mount of *Italias*, to the burning Mountain of *Sonsonate*, is three Leagues, the Mountain lying *N.* and *S.* with Point *Remedios*, which is the Port of *Sonsonate*. Point *Remedios* is low next the Sea, with a high Rock near it, and about the Rock many Shoals, running half a League into the Sea. Take Heed of them in going out, and sound all the Way, 'till the burning Mountain bears *N.* by *E.* and you are in 12 Fathom Water; and there, opposite to the Store-houses, is the anchoring Place. You will see the Store-houses upon a Brake. Keep half a League from the Shore, going no nearer than 11 Fathom; for there are Mice which gnaw the Cables. Take Care in going ashore, for there runs a great Sea, and land at some Stones, which are opposite to a Cross in the Nook of the Harbour.

Bernal. Remedios Point. Sonsonate.

From the Port of *Sonsonate*, which others call *Plata de Catulta*, to the Shore of *Estapa*, the Coast runs *W.* by *N.* 26 Leagues. This is a Port of *Guatimala*; all the Coast is a Strand, Estapa.

Strand, and woody next the Sea. From *Ca-*
Moticalco. *tulta*, to the River *Moticalco*, seven Leagues, much subject to *North* Winds; and opposite to it, are some small Hillocks, by which it is known; and just at the Bar there are no Trees, as along all the rest of the Coast. Four Leagues *West* of *Moticalco*, is another great River, which has two Fathom Water at the Bar. From this River, to the Bar of *Estapa*, 15 Leagues. This River lies *N. E.* and *S. W.* with the burning Mountains of *Guatimala*. For knowing of this River, it is to be observed, that the tallest *Mangrove* Trees of all that Coast, are directly over it, and in the Midst of them is the Bar.

Teguante-peque. From the Bar of *Estapa*, to *Teguantepeque*, 75 Leagues; the Coast runs *N. W.* and *S. E.* low and full of *Mangrove* Trees, up the Country, high and full of burning Mountains. Twelve Leagues from *Estapa*, to the *N. E.* is another burning Mountain, and a very hilly Country, and in the highest Part of it, the
Sapotitlan burning Mountain call'd *Sapotitlan*; thence
Milpas. 12 Leagues to *Milpas* two other great burning Mountains; thence 12 Leagues to that of *Soconusco*, which is low, and near the Coast.
Encomienda. Thence to *la Encomienda*, or the Cross, seven Leagues, being a Hill so call'd, low, about half a League from the Sea, and on it a Cross form'd by the Grass growing on the Plain, which appears all the Year, and thence it had the Name. There is anchoring all along this Coast, and at this *Encomienda* Shelter against the *North* Wind, or else at *Teguantepeque*, if *Bernal*, or Port *Mosquitos*, cannot
Bernal. be reach'd. From *Encomienda*, to *Bernal*, which is the Entrance into the Bay of *Teguantepeque*, five Leagues. From *Bernal*, to Port

Port *Mosquitos*, nine Leagues, low Land, woody, subject to overflowing. Here Ships anchor when the *North* Winds prevail; and from this Harbour runs a River, which throws out several Shoals towards the *N.W.* and tho' the Sea be not high, it mounts on them. From this Port of *Mosquitos*, to the Bar of *Teguantepeque*, eight Leagues; and near the said Bar, are some little Hillocks, being Islands in the River, by which it is known where the Bar is. To the *N. W.* of this River, is a round Hill, or Mount, call'd *Morro del Carbon.* Mosquitos.

From the Bar of *Teguantepeque*, to *Salinas*, or the Salt-Pits, six Leagues *E. S. E.* and *W. N. W.* and here terminates the low Land; and before it are two Rocks above Water, to the Landward whereof is a Harbour. Hence they carry Salt to *Teguantepeque.* Salinas.

From *Salinas*, to Port *Angels*, 38 Leagues *E.* by *N.* and *W.* by *S.* but from *Salinas*, to *Guatulco*, is 25 Leagues, all the Way clean anchoring Ground. From *Salinas*, to the Head-land of *Macatan*, two Leagues; by which Head-land is a fresh-Water River, and about it a gathering of many Rocks, and on the Top of it is a white Spot of Sand, there being never another white one all along the Coast, except two at *Salinas*, and over all a rising Point like a little burning Mountain, seen out at Sea. Near this Head-land is a dangerous Shoal. From *Macatan* to the Head-land of *Banba*, four Leagues, about a League from which to Sea-ward *N.* and *S.* is a dangerous Shoal. The Land is high and rocky, and the Shore in some Places sandy. From *Banba*, to the Island *Itata*, three Leagues; the Island but a Quarter of a League from the Guatulco. Macatan. Banba. Itata.

the Continent, with an anchoring Place to Landward, ſafe againſt all Winds. The Iſland it ſelf is white and ſmall, and cleft through the Middle. Half a League from the Point, is a freſh-Water River, and an *Indian* Town. From *Itata*, to Point *Artea*, ſeven Leagues, moſt a Strand. Hence to the River of *Samitlan*, four Leagues; and from that to the River *Palita*, two Leagues; to the *Weſtward* whereof is the Port of *Guatulco*, in the Kingdom of *Mexico*, and 15 Deg. 40 Min. Latitude, a good Port againſt all Winds except the *S. E.* but hard to be ſeen; a League ſhort of it, is a ſmall round Iſland, call'd *Tangolatango*, and thence to Port *Angels*, 13 Leagues. This is a good Harbour, having a Creek within, and the *S. E.* ſide is better ſhelter'd than the other; high Land all about. At the Entrance to the *S. E.* is a Rock above Water.

Artea.

Samitlan.

Palita.

Guatulco.

Tangolatango.

Port Angels.

From Port *Angels*, to the River *de la Galera*, or of the Galley, three Leagues; thence to the River *de la Maſia*, 18 Leagues, which ſometimes overflows the Town of *Maſia*; and half a League without it, is a ſmall Iſland, and ſome little Rocks above Water; whence two Leagues to a Point of Land to the *Weſtward*, and from that Point, to *Puerto Eſcondido*, eight Leagues, this being a ſmall Bay made by a Point running out half a League into the Sea.

Rio de la Galera.

Maſia *River*.

Puerto Eſcondido.

From *Puerto Eſcondido*, to *la Peſqueria de Don Garcia*, that is, *Don Garcia*'s Fiſhery, 30 Leagues, all Vales and Strands, without any Harbour; and 10 Leagues to the *Weſtward* of *Puerto Eſcondido*, oppoſite to ſome Brakes, are dangerous Shoals, running out two Leagues into the Sea; there are many of them, and the Bottom and Stones appear, having but one

Peſqueria de Don Garcia.

one Fathom, or a Fathom and a half Water; when low, they ſtretch above two Leagues in Length. From theſe Shoals, to *Acapulco*, 25 Leagues *E. S. E.* and *W. S. W.* Three Leagues *Weſt* from the ſaid Shoals, is the ſmall white Iſland *de Alcatrazes*, half a League from the Continent, and beyond it a River, which rouls its Water as far as the Iſland; the Coaſt mountainous, and a high Sea. From this River to *Peſquerias de Don Garcia*, 15 Leagues, a great Strand reaching as far as *Puerto del Marques*, or the *Marquis*'s Port, otherwiſe called *Puerto Chico*, the little Port. Near the Fiſhery are two ſmall Rocks above Water, and a freſh-Water River. From theſe Rocks, to the Port of *Acapulco*, the Coaſt runs *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* five Leagues to *Puerto del Marques*, and one thence to *Acapulco*. Coming from the Seaward, you'll ſee four Mountains, the firſt next the Sea ſomewhat high, the others ſtill riſing one behind the other, and on the higheſt is a burning Eruption, towards the *S. E.* At the Foot of all theſe Mountains, is the Port of *Acapulco*, ſpacious and ſafe, with an Iſland a little without the Mouth, to the *N. W.* whereof is a narrow Channel, which may be ſafely paſs'd, there being Depth enough. The other to the *S. E.* is wide, and going in you'll ſee a Shoal above Water, called *el Grifo*, which is to be left on the Larboard-ſide, keeping very cloſe to it, and a little Point it makes, and you'll then ſee the Harbour within. On the *Weſt* ſide, you'll ſee two Rocks above Water on the Shore.

Alcatrazes *Iſland.*

Acapulco.

One League ſhort of *Acapulco*, is *Puerto del Marques*, very ſafe and deep, having 20 Fathom Water, the Land about it high and Rocky, and on the Shore is a round Hill, higher

Port Marques.

higher than the reſt. On the Top of thoſe Ridges, oppoſite to the Port, appear ſome white and red Stones; take good heed of the Marks, for it is a very cloſe Harbour, and there are Rocks for above two Leagues on both Sides of it, beyond which both Ways is low Land and Strands. The Port of *Acapulco* is in the midſt of thoſe Rocks. Obſerve the Marks carefully.

From *Acapulco*, to the Port *de la Navidad*, or of the *Nativity*, 70 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* Sailing from *Acapulco Weſtward*, the Coaſt for 24 Leagues is all low next the Sea, with many Palm-Trees in ſeveral Places, and is call'd the Strand of *Sitala*, or of *Apuſaguale*. Eighteen Leagues from *Acapulco*, is a Tuft of *Mangrove* Trees higher than all the other Trees, about a League up the Inland, half a League in Length along the Coaſt, call'd *Tequepa*. Five Leagues farther *N. W.* is a Point upright, next the Sea, not very high, but looks like an Iſland in the Offing, where is Shelter on the *Weſt* Side againſt the *South* and *S. W.* Winds, which are the violenteſt Winter Winds there.

Sitala, or Apuſaguale.

Tequepa.

From Point *Tequepa*, to the Head-land of *Petaplan*, 10 Leagues *N. W.* it looks like a ſmall Iſland, and has three white Rocks above Water, a quarter of a League to Seaward, which at a Diſtance look as if they were but one; here is good Anchoring, and at the Bottom of the Bay is an *Indian* Town, and ſome *Spaniards*. Four Leagues farther to the *N. W.* is a ſmall Rock above Water, half a League from the Shore, and a little beyond it is a very good Harbour, call'd *Siguatanejo*, which may be ſeen when the Rock bears *North*. A League to the *North Weſtward*, are five or ſix great and ſmall Rocks above Water, and *S. W.*

Petaplan.

Siguatanejo.

W. of them is a ſmall Town. Two Leagues farther *N. W.* is a Piece of high, copling Mountain, call'd *Tacomatlan*, and near the Sea a Town call'd *Iſtapa*, from which Place to the *N. W.* is a flat Strand, without any Port for about 12 Leagues, at the End whereof is a Spot of green and thick *Mangrove* Trees, where a great River falls into the Sea, and is call'd of *Tacula*; half a League up it, is a *Spaniſh* Town call'd *Sacatula*. From hence to the *N. W.* the Land along the Sea runs uncouth, rough, and ſomewhat high, call'd *los Motines*, extending 25 Leagues. About half a League from *Sacatula* appear two as it were Dugs, with a little Sort of Strand before them; and when you are *North* and *South* with it, you'll ſee the white Church of a great Town call'd *Tutapan*. From *Tutapan*, four Leagues *N. W.* is a Point not very high, and ſome Rocks about it; and to the *S. W.* a Strand, like a Creek, with a green Vale, where is Anchoring in 12 Fathom, and it is call'd *Muibata*; and there are *Indians*, and their Town on a Hill, call'd *Pomaro*. Six Leagues to the *N. W.* of *Pomaro*, is a high Point upright, next the Sea, call'd *Tuchiſi*, where the Land call'd *Motines* terminates. *N. W.* from this Point, follows a plain Country, full of *Mangrove* Trees; keep three Leagues diſtant from it; this Country is call'd *Racolina*, in the midſt of it is a Brake, at the farther Part whereof, if it be clear Weather, you'll ſee a burning Mountain always caſting out Smoke, and call'd of *Colima*. Eight Leagues from this Vale of *Colima*, is a very round Head-land call'd *Santiago*, and cloſe by it the Port of *Salagua*, and at the Extremities of the Bay, two other Ports, where many Ships may anchor; they are call'd

Tacomatlan.

Sacatula.

Tutapan.

Muibata.

Pomaro.

Colima.

Santiago.

Salagua.

call'd *las Calletas*, that is, the Creeks. Six Leagues *N. W.* from the above Cape, is a ſmall Head-land, looking like an Iſland at a Diſtance, with a Sugar-Loaf Rock above Water cloſe to it; to the *N. W.* of it is a Strand, about a League in Length, call'd *Puerto de la Navidad*, or the *Port of the Nativity*, at the End whereof is Shelter to the *S. W.* and two Leagues and a half to the *N. W.* is a Row of four or five ſmall Rocks above Water ſpringing from the Continent, lying *N. E.* and *S. W.* If it be fair, you may ſee the Burning Mountain of *Colima* up the In-land, to the *Eaſtward*, caſting out Smoke, as has been ſaid. *Our* Spaniſh *Coaſting Pilots go no farther.*

Nativity *Port.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

The Deſcription of all the Country of New Spain, *from* Panama, *to almoſt* 40 *Degrees of* North *Latitude; the Provinces therein contain'd, the ſeveral Towns in them, the Silver and Gold Mines, the Commodities and Product of each Part.*

AFter the Deſcription of the Sea-Coaſts, it remains to give ſome Account of this Country, with our uſual Brevity, tho' its Wealth and Extent diſcovers much more to be ſaid of it, as abounding in Gold, Silver, and many rich Commodities, and reaching from *Panama*, which is in nine Degrees of *North*

North Latitude, to *New Mexico*, in about 37 Degrees, being 28 Degrees *North* and *South*, which at 20 Leagues to a Degree, amounts to 520 Leagues in a ſtrait Line.

The Provinces this moſt valuable Part of *North America* is divided into, are, *Tierra Firme*, or the Continent, the next to the *Equinoctial*, being the very narrow *Iſthmus*, or Neck of Land, which joins the *North* and *South* Parts of that vaſt fourth Part of the World, next *Veragua*, then *Coſta Rica*, *Nicaragua*, *Honduras*, *Guatimala*, *Vera Paz*, *Chiapa*, *Soconuſco*, *Tabaſco*, *Yucatan*, *Guaxaca*, *Tlaſcala*, or *los Angeles*, *Mexico*, properly ſo call'd, *Mechoacan Panuco*, *Xaliſco*, *Guadalaxara*, *Zacatecas*, *New Biſcay*, *Culiacan*, *Cinäloa*, the vaſt Province of *New Mexico*, and the Iſland of *California*. *Provinces.*

Each of theſe Provinces will claim a ſhort Deſcription, being all of them ſubordinate to the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, tho' there are ſome Royal Courts, which have the Direction of Affairs, and the Adminiſtration of Juſtice in particular Territories, as thoſe of *Guatimala*, and *Guadalajara*, or *New Galicia*, *Panama*, *&c.* which ſtill have a Dependence on the ſaid Vice-Roy, as he has on his Sovereign; this vaſt Tract of Land requiring many Governors and Courts for the good Adminiſtration of Affairs, and the Benefit of the Subjects. *Government.*

The Province of *Tierra Firme*, being as was ſaid above, that narrow Slip of Land, which joins the great Continent of *North* and *South America*, contains the Cities of *Panama*, the Port on the *South Sea* for landing the Plate of *Peru*, to be carry'd over by Land, formerly to that of *Nombre de Dios*, now to *Porto Bello*, and that of *Nata*, 30 Leagues *Weſt* from *Panama*, *Tierra Firme.*

nama, on the *South Sea*. The Country is generally Mountainous, and full of Bogs, the Air thick, hot, and moist, and consequently unwholsom, the Ground producing little besides *Indian* Wheat, but has good Pasture for Cattel. *Panama* is the Residence of a Royal Court, whose Jurisdiction extends over this Province, and that of *Veragua*. It is a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Primate of *Lima*, has three Monasteries, which are of *Franciscans*, *Dominicans*, and *Mercenarians*; the Port is indifferent, and it was built by *Peter Arias Davila*, Governor of *Castilla del Oro*, in the Year 1519. *Nombre de Dios* first discover'd by the great *Christopher Columbus*, and built by *James de Nicuesa*, is remov'd to *Porto Bello*, as the healthier Place, and more commodious for lading and unlading of the *Galeons*. The Goods are carry'd from this Plate to *Panama*, either by Land, which is 18 Leagues, or else up the River *Chagre*, which, when there is Water enough, reaches within five Leagues of *Panama*.

Veragua. The Province of *Veragua* extends beyond the 10th Degree of *North* Latitude, borders *Westward* on *Costa Rica*, *Eastward* on *Tierra Firme*, and the other two Sides are terminated by the *North* and *South* Seas, being 50 Leagues in Length *East* and *West*, and 25 in Breadth *North* and *South*. It is mountainous and craggy, neither feeding Cattel, nor producing Corn, or many Greens, but is rich in Gold, having good Mines, and in it is the City of the *Conception*, 40 Leagues *West* from *Nombre de Dios*, that of the *Trinity*, six Leagues to the *Eastward* of the *Conception*, that of *Santa Fe*, or St. *Faith*, 12 Leagues *South* from the *Conception*,

Conception, and that of *Carlos*, 50 Leagues from *Santa Fe*.

Costa Rica joins to *Veragua* on the *East*, and *Nicaragua* on the *N. W.* its Length *East* and *West* 90 Leagues, and is subject to the Royal Court of *Guatemala*. The Soil is good, and it yields both Gold and Silver; the two principal Towns are *Aranjuez*, five Leagues from the *Indians* call'd *Chomes*, and the City of *Cartago*, seated almost in the midst of the Province, 20 Leagues from the Sea. This Province has some small Ports on both the *North* and *South* Seas, and some small Rivers fall into the first of them between *Nicaragua* and *Veragua*. Costa Rica.

Nicaragua, subject also to the Royal Court of *Guatemala*, first call'd the new Kingdom of *Leon*, by the Governor *James Lopez de Salzedo* on the *North* Borders upon *Honduras*, to the *N. E.* on *Guatemala*, to the *South* on *Costa Rica*, the other Parts being wash'd by the *North* and *South* Seas, extending 150 Leagues *East* and *West*, and 80 *North* and *South*. It produces Plenty of *Indian* Wheat, Cacao, Cotton, and Cattel, and has five principal *Spanish* Towns. *Leon de Nicaragua* is 12 Leagues from the *South Sea*, near the great Lake of *Nicaragua*, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishoprick, has five Monasteries, and about it are 120000 tributary *Indians*. The City of *Granada*, 16 Leagues *S. W.* from *Leon*, on the Bank of the great Lake, and near the Burning Mountain *Massayatan*, both these founded by Capt. *Francis Hernandez*, *An.* 1523. *New Segovia*, founded by *Peter Arias Davila*, 30 Leagues *North* from *Leon*, in whose Territory there is much Gold. The City *Jaen*, 30 Leagues from the *North* Sea, at the End of the great Lake, where it runs out into the River call'd *Desa-* Nicaragua.

guadcro, or the *Drein*, up which Commodities are carry'd from *Porto Bello*. The Town of *Realejo*, a League from the Port of the ſame Name, where good Ships are built, there being excellent Timber. Beſides theſe, there are many good *Indian* Towns. The whole Province abounds in excellent Fruit. The great Lake above-mention'd ebbs and flows, has many Iſlands in it, and runs out into the *North* Sea through the River above-nam'd, breeds abundance of Fiſh, and has many Alligators. Two Leagues from it is the burning Mountain of *Mombacho*, extraordinary high, and all round cover'd with Trees, yielding delicious Fruit. A certain Fryer conceited, that the Maſs of Fire continually burning within the Mountain of *Maſſaya*, could be nothing but liquid Gold, and therefore contriv'd to let down Iron Buckets with ſtrong Chains, to draw up that melted Metal; but before the Buckets reach'd the Fire, they melted, as if they had been Lead. We ſhall paſs by the Sea-Ports, having mention'd them in the precedent Chapter.

Honduras. The Province of *Honduras* extends in Length, *Eaſt* and *Weſt* along the *North* Sea, or Gulph of *Honduras*, above 150 Leagues, and in Breadth 80, from the ſaid Sea to *Nicaragua*, on which and *Guatemala* it borders *Southward*, on *Guatemala* and *Vera Paz Weſtward*, the *North* and *Eaſt* Sides being expos'd to the *North* Sea; for it no where reaches to the *South* Sea. Here are many Mountains, much *Indian* and *European* Wheat, abundance of Cattel, and ſome Mines of Gold and Silver. There are ſix principal *Spaniſh* Towns. The City of *Valladolid*, by the *Indians* call'd *Comayagua*, in 16 Degrees of *North* Latitude, 40 Leagues from the *North* Sea,

Sea, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishoprick, and has one Monastery of *Mercenarians.* The City of *Gracias a Dios*, 30 Leagues *N. W.* from *Valladolid*, where there are Gold Mines. The Town of St. *Peter*, 30 Leagues *North* from *Camayagua.* That of St. *John*, at Port *Cavallos*, in 15 Degrees Latitude, 11 Leagues from St. *Peter*'s, the Port good, but the Situation unwholsom. The City of *Truxillo*, 60 Leagues *N. E.* from *Comayagua*, and one from the *North* Sea. The Town of St. *George de Olancho*, 40 Leagues *East* from *Comayagua*, has not above 40 *Spanish* Families; but in its Territory are 16000 tributary *Indians*, and much Gold, and the Vale it stands in is very delightful. This Province extends to both the *North* and *South* Seas, the Distance between them being 53 Leagues from Port *Cavallos* in the *North* Sea, to the Bay of *Fonseca* in the *South.* Note, that most Maps do not make this Province extend to the *South* Sea, but place the Bay of *Fonseca* in that of *Guatemala*, which is a Mistake, as appears by the best *Spanish* Authors.

The Province of *Guatemala* lies along the *South Sea*, about 70 Leagues in Length, the Breadth being about 30, a temperate Country, fruitful in *Indian* Corn, Cotton, Wheat, and other Sorts, but the Grain does not keep the Year about; seldom subject to Rains, but those very violent between *April* and *October*, the constant Winds *North* and *South*, the *North* holds not above 20 Days, and is very cold and fierce. Here are five *Spanish* Towns, built by the Lord-Lieutenant *Don Peter de Alvarado*, in the Years 1524 and 1525. The City of *Santiago de Guatemala*, the Place where it, stands before call'd *Cachequil*, signifying an Eagle, because the General of that *Indian* Na- Guatemala.

tion wore an Eagle for his Creſt. This is the Reſidence of the Royal Court, having Juriſdiction over ſeveral Provinces here mention'd, is in 14 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, and 12 Leagues from the *South Sea*, containing about 600 *Spaniſh* Families, is a Biſhoprick, ſuffragan to *Mexico*, and has two Monaſteries of *Dominicans* and *Mercenarians*, and an Hoſpital. In the Territory are 25000 tributary *Indians*. The Situation is in a pleaſant Vale, abounding in Fruit and all Sorts of Proviſions. The City of *San Salvador*, by the *Indians* call'd *Cuzcatlan*, 40 Leagues *S. W.* from that of *Guatemala*, has one Monaſtery of *Dominicans*. The Town of the *Trinity*, by the *Indians* called *Sonſonate*, 26 Leagues *S. W.* from *Santiago*, and four from the Port of *Axacutla*, a Place of Trade with *Peru* and *Mexico*, and has a *Dominican* Monaſtery. The Town of St. *Michael*, 62 Leagues from *Santiago S. E.* two Leagues from the Bay of *Fonſeca*, which is its Port, and about it are 80 *Indian* Towns. The Town of *Xeres de la Frontera*, in the *Indian Chuluteca*, on the Frontiers of *Nicaragua*, in a Territory fruitful in *Indian* Corn and Cotton. Near the City *Santiago* is the famous burning Mountain of *Guatemala*, which has often caſt out Fire, Stones, and Aſhes, doing much Harm in the Country. This Province has many hot Springs, of ſeveral Natures. There is alſo good Balſam, liquid Amber, Anime, Copal, Suchicopal, and other Gums, ſeveral Creatures in whom the Bezoar-Stone is found, and much Cacao for making of Chocolate, which is very valuable.

Soconuſco is the next Province to the *Weſtward* of *Guatemala*, along the Coaſt of the *South Sea*,

Sea, about 34 Leagues in Length and Breadth, abounding in Cacao, which is its principal Commodity, and yields little elſe beſide Corn. It has but one *Spaniſh* Town, call'd *Guevetlan*, where the Governor reſides.

Chiapa Province is Inland, inclos'd on the *S.* by *Soconuſco*, on the *W.* by the Borders of *New Spain*, on the *North* by *Tabaſco*, and on the *Eaſt* by *Verapaz*, about 40 Leagues in Length *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, and ſomewhat leſs in Breadth, abounding in *European* and *Indian* Corn, other Grain, and Cattel, but not many Sheep, has but one *Spaniſh* Town, call'd *Ciudad Real*, being a Biſhoprick, has one Monaſtery of *Dominicans*, and many *Indian* Towns about it, the chief of them nam'd *Chiapa*, giving its Denomination to the Province. The Natives breed the beſt Horſes in all *New Spain*, are Muſicians, Painters, and apt to learn any Art. The *Spaniſh* City ſtands in a moſt delightful round Vale, in 13 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, 60 Leagues from the *North*, and the ſame Diſtance from the *South* Sea. Chiapa.

The Province of *Verapaz*, ſo call'd by the *Dominicans*, becauſe they reduc'd it by preaching, without any Force, is alſo Inland, lying between *Soconuſco*, *Chiapa*, *Yucatan*, *Honduras*, and *Guatemala*, about 30 Leagues over, a wet Soil, and therefore properer for *Indian* Corn, which there grows twice a Year, than for our Wheat. It produces ſome Cacao and Cotton, and many of the fine colour'd Birds, whoſe Feathers are us'd for Pictures. Here is but one Monaſtery of *Dominicans*, in the chief of 17 *Indian* Towns, the Natives have gathered themſelves into, for their better Inſtruction, having formerly liv'd ſcatter'd, like Savages; whereas now they are Chriſtians, and Verapaz.

under a decent Government among themſelves, without any *Spaniſh* Governor. This Country was ſo damp, that it rotted the *Maiz*, but is much mended ſince become leſs woody, and has abundance of Lyons, Tygers, and *Dantas.*

Yucatan. *Yucatan*, is a Peninſula, at firſt taken for an Iſland, becauſe incompaſs'd on all Sides by the *North* Sea, except that Part where it joins to *Verapaz*, *Chiapa*, and *Tabaſco*, this Piece of Land being about 25 Leagues over, the whole Province being above 250 Leagues in Compaſs, and near 100 in Length, running out into the Sea from the Continent. It is naturally hot and moiſt, and tho' there is no River, nor any other Stream throughout it, the Water for Wells is every where ſo near at Hand, and there is ſuch abundance of Shells found every where, that it is ſuppos'd to have been ſome Time a Part of the Sea. Moſt of it is full of Woods, and will produce no *European* Corn or Grain; nor is there any Gold, or other Metal found in it, but has abundance of Game, and particularly wild Boars and Deer, as alſo much tame Fowl; and it produces Plenty of Cotton and Indigo; the People increaſe very much, and live long, and breed all Sorts of *European* Cattel, and good Horſes.

Tabaſco. The Province of *Tabaſco*, ſubordinate to the Governor of *Yucatan*, and lying along the *North* Sea, or Gulph of *Mexico*, is about 40 Leagues in Length, *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, from the Borders of *Yucatan*, to thoſe of *Guazacoalco*, and about the ſame Breadth from the *North* Sea, to the Confines of *Chiapa*, all full of Bogs, Moraſſes, and Lakes; ſo that they travel about it in Canoes and Boats. It is very hot

and

and moiſt, and conſequently has abundance of good Paſture, Maiz, and Cacao, which is the beſt Commodity it affords, and has only one *Spaniſh* Town, call'd *Tabaſco*, and by another Name *Villa de Nueſtra Senora de la Vitoria*, the Town of our Lady of Victory, from a Victory obtain'd there by *Ferdinand Cortes*, when he was going for *New Spain*, in the Year 1519. The Tribute the *Indians* here pay, is 2000 *Xiquipiles* of Cacao, every *Xiquipil* conſiſting of 8000 Nuts, and three *Xiquipiles* make a Load.

Guaxaca extends 120 Leagues in Length from Sea to Sea, 100 in Breadth along the Coaſt of the *South Sea*, and 50 along the *North*, including the upper and lower Provinces of *Miſteca*. The Capital of it, is the City *Antequera*, a Biſhoprick, the Cathedral very fine, every Marble Pillar in it being of one entire Stone, tho' they are very large; the *Spaniſh* Inhabitants about 400 Families. This Vale of *Guaxaca* gives the Title to the Marquis *del Valle*, which is the Family of *Cortes*, the Conqueror of *Mexico*. It affords much Silk, Wheat, and Maiz, and had formerly Gold Mines. The Place where now ſtands the City of *Antequera*, or *Guaxaca*, was formerly garriſon'd by *Mexicans*, the River running by it, ſinks under Ground at *Cimatlan*, and riſes again two Leagues thence near the Mountains of *Coatlan*. Guaxaca.

South Weſt from the laſt, lies the Province of *Tutepeque*, about 60 Leagues along the *South Sea* Coaſt; and that of *Zapotecas N. E.* from *Antequera*, as alſo *Guazacoalco*, in the Borders of *Tabaſco*, all an uncooth Country; and tho' there be rich Gold Mines, very little is drawn from them, by Reaſon of the Ruggedneſs. Tutepeque

Theſe

These are but as it were Parts of the Province of *Guaxaca*, and in them are the Towns of St. *Ilefonso de los Zacatecos*, 20 Leagues *N. E.* from *Antequera*, which is supported by Cotton, Gold, and Maiz, and has above 30000 tributary *Indians*. *Santiago de Nexapa*, 20 Leagues *East* from *Antequera*, the Town of *Espiritu Santo*, or the Holy Ghost, on the Coast of the *North* Sea, with about 50 *Indian* Towns under it. All the Rivers in this Province of *Guaxaca* roul Gold, and the *Indians* live well, if they will take any Pains; they make Use of Cacao for Money; the Country is wholesome and pleasant, and produces much Silk, being full of Mulberry-Trees.

Tlascala. *Tlascala* Bishoprick and Province, otherwise call'd *los Angeles*, or, of the Angels, lies between the Provinces of *Mexico* and *Guaxaca*, above 100 Leagues in Length, from the *North* to the *South* Sea, about 80 Leagues in Breadth along the Coast of the *North* Sea, but not above 18 or 20 along the *South*. Here are only three *Spanish* Towns, which are, the City of *Angels*, 20 Leagues *East* from *Mexico*, containing 1100 Families, divided into four Quarters, is a Bishoprick, has an *Alcalde Major*, or Judge, and Monasteries of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Augustinians*, one of Nuns, a Colledge where 1500 *Indian* Children are taught. It stands in the Territory of *Cholula*, in a Plain call'd *Cuetlaxcoapa*, on the Bank of a small River flowing from the Burning Mountain, producing Corn, Wine, all Sorts of *European* Fruit, Sugar, Flax, and all Sorts of Gardening. Not far from *Tlascala*, are some Springs which form a River without any Fish, which falls into the *South* Sea, near *Zacatula* in *Mechoacan*, and breeds so many Alligators, that they

they have dispeopled some Towns. The City of *Tlascala*, all of *Indians*, to the *Northward* of *los Angeles*, in above 20 Degrees of Latitude, is on the Vale of *Atlisco*, which is about a League and a half over, producing above 100000 Bushels of Wheat; and there are 1000 *Spaniards* in it, who follow Husbandry; and seven Leagues *East* from the City, is the Vale of *Ocumba*. *Cortes* built a Town in the Territory of *Tepeaca*, and call'd it *Segura*; and, in the Vale of St. *Paul*, there are about 1300 more *Spanish* Families living on Farms, and breeding of Cattel, which multiplies so extremely, that a Man out of two Yews has come to have 40000.

The Province of *Mexico* is 130 Leagues in Length, *North* and *South*, stretching from 18 Leagues along the Coast of the *South* Sea, to 60 up the In-land, in which are included the Territories of *Lateotlalpa*, *Meztitlan*, *Xilotepeque*, towards the *N. E.* to the *Westward Matalzingo* and *Cultepeque*, to the *East Tezcuco*, to the *S. E. Chalco*, to the *South Suchimilco* and *Flaluc*, and to the *S. W. Coyxca* and *Acapulco*. In the whole Province, there are only four *Spanish* Towns; but many *Spaniards* live in the *Indian* Towns. The City of *Mexico* was formerly call'd *Tenoxtitlan*, seated in 19 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, in the midst between two great Lakes which surround it; the one of Salt Water, the Bottom of it being Salt Petre; the other fresh, and breeding Fish, running into the Salt; each of them five Leagues in Breadth, and eight in Length; the Compass of both 33 Leagues. Five Causways, half a League long, lead into the City, which has neither Walls nor Gates. The Plan of it is square, with long, wide, and well-pav'd Streets, lying

Mexico.

lying *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*, in strait Lines, like a Chess-board; the Compass is two Leagues, and the Diameter half a League. Few Cities in *Italy* exceed it for beautiful Structures, and none come near it for fine Women. The Inhabitants are about 100000, the greater Number Blacks and Mulatto's. Within the City there are 22 Nunneries, and 29 Monasteries of Monks and Fryers of all Orders. To the Cathedral belong ten Canons, five dignify'd Priests, being the Dean, Arch-Deacon, School-master, Chanter, and Treasurer, six Demi-Canons, and six half Demi-Canons, one Head-Sacristan, four Curates, twelve Royal Chaplains, and eight call'd of *Laurentzana*. The Arch-Bishop's Revenue is 60000 Pieces of Eight a Year, and the whole Revenue of the Cathedral above 300000. The Temperature is excellent, being neither extreme hot nor cold; the Soil produces three Crops in a Year, the *Indian* Wheat yielding a wonderful Increase, so that it is cheap living in *Mexico*; but there being no Brass Money, and the least Piece of Silver half a Royal, which is three Pence, Fruit is somewhat dear; but in the Market Cacao Nuts pass for Money in buying of Herbs, 60 or 80 of them passing for a Royal, as the Price of those Nuts is higher or lower. It is a charming City, and its Markets are supply'd the Year about with Variety of Fruits and Flowers. This City is the Residence of the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, an Archiepiscopal See, and here is the Royal Court and Mint, with all other Officers belonging to a Capital. The Suffragan Bishopricks are those of *Tlascala*, *Guaxaca*, *Mechoacan*, *New Galicia*, *Chiapa*, *Yucatan*, *Guatemala*, *Verapaz*, and the *Philippine* Islands. In the

Province

Province round about there are 250 *Indian* Towns, containing above 500000 tributary *Indians*, that is, so many Families, above 150 Monasteries of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Augustinians*, besides a vast Number of lesser Houses of Clergy-men and Fryers for instructing of the *Indians*, and besides the *Jesuits* and *Mercenarians*.

On the Coast of the *South* Sea, is the District and Port of *Acapulco*, in 17 Degrees Latitude, six Leagues from the River *Topes*. This, tho' call'd a City, scarce deserves the Name of a Village, the Houses being all of Mud Walls, and thatch'd. The Situation is at the Foot of high Mountains, covering it on the *East* Side, and therefore is very unhealthy from *November*, 'till the End of *May*, because then there falls no Rain, and therefore is hotter in *January*, than *Italy* in the Dog-Days. This ill Temper of the Air, and the Mountainous Soil, are the Occasion that the Town must be supply'd with Provisions from other Parts, and consequently they are dear. The Place is besides dirty and inconvenient, and has no Inns for Strangers. For these Reasons, it is inhabited by none but Blacks and Mulatto's; for the *Spanish* Merchants, as soon as the Ships from *Manila* and *Peru* are discharg'd, all retire to other Places. The only good Thing belonging to it, is the natural Security of the Harbour, which winds about, and is enclos'd by Mountains, as if it were wall'd in. This Port is worth to the *Castellan* 20000 Pieces of Eight a Year, and little less to the Comptroler. The Curate makes 14000 Pieces of Eight a Year. The Trade of this Place being for Millions of Pieces of Eight, every Man in his

Acapulco.

his Way gets much, and a Black will scarce be satisfy'd with a Piece of Eight a Day.

Silver Mines.

Fourteen Leagues from *Mexico*, are the Mines of *Puchuca*, and those of *Tasco* 22 Leagues distant; the Lead Mines of *Tsmiquilpo* 22 Leagues, those of *Talpujava* 24, those of *Temazcaltepeque* 18, those of *Cultepeque* 22, those of *Zacualpa* 20, those of *Zupango* 40, those of *Guanaxato* 60, those of *Comanja* 67, those of *Achachica* 18 from the City of the *Angels*, besides those of *Guatla*, or *Zumatlan*, and St. *Lewis de la Paz*, at all which there are several thousand *Spaniards*, these Mines being all of Silver, except those mention'd of Lead.

Panuco.

The Province of *Panuco*, lying to the *Northward* of *Mexico*, is 50 Leagues in Breadth, and as many in Length, subject to the Royal Court of *Mexico*. That Part of it, next to *New Spain*, is the best, abounding in Provisions, and yielding some Gold; that next *Florida* is wretched. Here are three *Spanish* Towns, that of *Panuco*, otherwise call'd *Santistevan del Puerto*, built in the Year 1520, in 23 Degrees Latitude, 65 Leagues *N. E.* from *Mexico*, and eight from the Sea, near a River, whose Mouth is a Harbour. The Town of *Santiago de los Valles*, 25 Leagues *West* from *Panuco*, and that of St. *Lewis de Tampico*, eight Leagues *N. E.* from *Panuco*, near the Sea.

Meckoacan.

The Province of *Mechoacan*, lying between *Mexico* and *New Galicia*, runs about 80 Leagues along the *South* Sea, and extends 60 up the Inland, comprehending the Territories of *Zacatula* and *Colima*, both of them on the Coast of the *South* Sea. The Capital is the City of *Mechoacan*, or *Pazcuare*, in somewhat above 19 Deg. Latitude, and 47 Leagues from *Mexico*. *Guayangareo*, otherwise call'd *Valladolid*, a Bishop-

a Bishoprick, suffragan to *Mexico*, where are two Monasteries, of *Franciscans* and *Augustinians*; the third Town is *Zinzonza*. The Mines of *Guanaxuato*, are 28 Leagues *N.* from *Mechoacan*, where 600 *Spaniards* reside. The Town of St. *Michael* 35 Leagues *N. E.* from *Pascuara*, in a hilly Country. The Town of the *Conception* of *Salaya*, on the Road to the *Chichimecas*, that of St. *Philip* 50 Leagues *North* from *Mechoacan*, in a cold barren Country. The Territory and Town of *Zacatula*, on the *South* Sea, in 18 Deg. Latitude, 40 Leagues *S. W.* from *Mechoacan*, near the Sea. The Territory and Town of *Colima*, in somewhat above 18 Degrees of *South* Latitude, on the Coast of the *South* Sea, and the Borders of *New Galicia*, 50 Leagues *S. W.* from *Mechoacan*, a hot Country, fruitful in Cacao and Cassia Fistula, and abounding in Corn, Maiz, Cattel, all Sorts of *European* Fish and Fruit; has also Gold, Cochineel, and Cotton. The Natives are good-condition'd, industrious, and Pains taking. There are 113 Towns in the Province, it reaches not to the *North* Sea, but has several Rivers falling into the *South* Sea; and in the *Westermost* Part of it, next to *New Galicia*, is the Port of the *Nativity*, (the last mention'd in our Account of the Coasts taken from the *Spanish* Manuscript Coasting-Pilots) in 19 Deg. Latitude, safe, and much resorted to. A little to the *Eastward* of it, is the Port of *Santiago*, and about it good Copper Mines, whereof the *Indians* make curious Vessels, because it is soft; but there is another Sort so hard, that they use it instead of Iron, for tilling the Land, which they did not understand, 'till taught by the *Spaniards*.

The

Xalisco. The Province of *Xalisco*, fruitful in Maiz, but not so plentiful in Cattel, has only the City of *Compostela*, near the *South* Sea, 33 Leagues *West* from *Gaudalajara*, and the Town of the *Purification*, near the Port of the *Nativity*. This Province is in upwards of 22 Deg. Latitude.

Chiametla. *Chiametla* lies next to the *Northward*, along the Coast of the *South* Sea, 20 Leagues in Length and Breadth, has many Silver Mines, and the Town of St. *Sebastian*. *Culiacan* is still to the *Northward* of *Chiametla*, on the *South* Sea, plentiful in Provisions, some Silver Mines, about which there are *Spaniards*, and the Town of St. *Michael*. *Cinaloa*, still to the *Northward*, the last of the new Kingdom of *Galicia*, that Way.

Culiacan.

Zacatecas. The Province of the *Zacatecas*, is rich in Silver Mines, but wants Water, Corn, and Maiz, has three *Spanish* Towns, and four noted Resorts about the Mines, the chief of them, that call'd of *Zacatecas*, 40 Leagues *North* from *Guadalaxara*, where there are generally above 500 *Spaniards*, 500 Slaves, 1000 Horses and Mules, and a Monastery of *Franciscans*. Here are also the Mines of *Avino*, and those of St. *Martin*. The Town of *Xeres de la Frontera*, 30 Leagues *North* from *Guadalajara*. The Town of *Erena*, and the Mines call'd *Sombrerete*; that of *Nombre de Dios*; that of *Durango*, in a plentiful Country, near the Mines of St. *Martin*.

New Biscay. The Province of *New Biscay*, *N. W.* from the *Zacatecas*, has Plenty of Provisions, much Cattel, and good Silver Mines, among which are those of *Hindebe*, *Santa Barbola*, and St. *John*. It lies all up the Inland.

Quivira

Quivira is in 40 Degrees, a fruitful temperate Country, 200 Leagues to the *Eastward* of *Cibola*, and *Cibola North* from *Culiacan*, the Country being poor, and producing no Cotton; the Natives cloath themselves with Deer Skins and Cow Hides, that Cattel being their greatest Wealth. These two Provinces are Part of *New Mexico*, whose Extent is not known; but the *Spaniards* have a Town there, call'd St. *Faith*, or *New Mexico*, to keep the *Indians* in Subjection, being in about 37 Deg. Latitude. Quivira. Cibola.

The Island of *California* begins at Cape St. *Luke*, opposite to the Province of *Culiacan*, in *New Spain*, in 23 Deg. Latitude, and runs up thence *N.* and *N. W.* farther than is yet discover'd. The *Spaniards* have not made any Conquest on it; nor is it ever resorted to, any farther than what Mention has been made of in the Journal where Cape St. *Luke* and *Puerto Seguro* are sufficiently describ'd; so that we shall not need add any Thing concerning it. This Description of *New Spain*, and the adjacent Parts, has been taken from *Herrera*, *Acosta*, and *Gemelli*.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Indians *under petty Princes; Barbarity of the first Inhabitants of* New Spain; *whence the present Race of the* Mexicans *came; the Descent of their Kings from their first Institution, 'till the coming of the* Spaniards; *Prodigies before the Conquest.*

Indians *under* Caciques.

IT would require much more Room than we can here afford, to be any Thing particular as to the Customs, Manners, Government, Religion, *&c.* of the *Indians* inhabiting the Provinces from *Panama*, 'till we come to the Dominions of the great Empire of *Mexico*, and Commonwealth of *Tlascala*. I shall content my self to say all those Countries had no Monarchs of any considerable Power, but were divided into such little Territories, that for the most Part, there was a different *Cacique*, or petty Prince, at every Mile, two, or three Distance. The People were every where unpolish'd, and in their original native Ignorance, worshipping several Sorts of vain Deities, every one according to his own Fancy, and in general had no other Law, but the Will of their *Caciques*. Many of them went naked, others wore only some small Clout before their Privities; and in some Parts, they had a Sort of loose Garments of Cotton. This may suffice as to the scatter'd Nations, living under the aforesaid little Sovereigns; we will proceed to the Empire of *Mexico*.

The

The first ancient Inhabitants of those Provinces, now call'd *New Spain*, or the Kingdom of *Mexico*, were savage and barbarous in the last Degree, not living in Communities, but scatter'd about like wild Beasts, in Caves and Dens, without tilling the Ground, but feeding on what they kill'd, or grew wild, their Game being Deer, Hares, wild Cats, Fowl, Mice, Snakes, Alligators, and all Sorts of Vermin. They went stark naked; the Women follow'd their Husbands, and left their Children hanging in Baskets on the Boughs of Trees; neither did they own any Superior, or profess any Religion. There are still such Savages in the remote *Northern* Parts, where the *Spaniards* have not been yet able to reduce them, because having no Towns, or certain Dwellings, they are to be hunted like wild Beasts. This being their brutal Course of Life, the Mountains and Forrests were their usual Places of Aboad, leaving the best Parts of the Country desert, which was afterwards peopled by strange Nations, by Reason of their more civiliz'd Behaviour, call'd *Navatlaca*, that is, People who explain themselves, and talk intellibly, to distinguish them from the rude and barbarous. *Barbarous ancient* Mexicans.

These second Inhabitants of *Mexico*, call'd *Navatlacas*, came from the *Northern* Parts, now call'd *New Mexico*. where there are politer People, living under Laws, tilling the Ground, and having some religious Worship. They are divided into seven Nations, or Tribes; and having a Sort of painted Histories, represent every one of those Tribes coming originally out of a Cave, or Den, as if they had sprung out of the Earth, not unlike the fabulous *European* Stories of *Aborigines*. *Civiliz'd* Mexicans.

They reckon it about 900 Years ſince theſe *Navatlacas* departed their native Country, it being about the Year of our Lord 820 that they ſet out. They ſpent 80 Years on the Way to *Mexico*, not becauſe the Diſtance was ſo great as to require it, but to anſwer the Directions of their Deities. Theſe ſeven Tribes came not all together; but the firſt of them were the *Suchimilcos*, ſignifying People that have Gardens of Flowers, who planted themſelves on the *Southern* Bank of the great Lake of *Mexico*, and built a Town of their own Name, beſides ſeveral others. Long after came the ſecond Tribe call'd *Chalcas*, ſignifying People of Mouths, and built a City of their Name, dividing their Country with the *Suchimilcos*. The third were the *Tepanecas*, that is, People of the Bridge, and built on the *Weſt* Side of the Lake, increaſing ſo much, that they call'd the Capital of their Province *Azcapuzalco*, ſignifying, an Ant's Neſt. Next came thoſe of *Culhua*, ſignifying, crooked People, from a very crooked Hill in their Country; they built *Tezcuco*; theſe ſettled on the *Eaſt*; thus encompaſſing the Lake. After theſe arriv'd the *Tlatluicas*, that is, Mountain People, being the rudeſt of them all; who, finding all about the Lake taken up, went to another Side of the Mountain, where the Country was warm and fruitful, and there built many Towns, the Capital whereof they call'd *Quahunahuac*, ſignifying, the Place where the Voice of the Eagle is heard, corruptly now nam'd *Quernavaca*. The ſixth Tribe being the *Tlaſcalans*, that is, People of Bread, croſs'd the *Eaſtern* ſnowy Mountain, extended and built many Towns, calling the Chief of them *Tlaſcala*, being the Nation that

Suchimilcos.

Chalcas.

Tepanecas.

Culhua.

Tlatluicas.

Tlaſcalans.

assisted the *Spaniards* in subduing the Country; for which Reason they are still free, and pay no Tribute. The *Chichimecas*, seeing these several Nations come to settle among them, instead of opposing them, retir'd farther into the Mountains; only those beyond the snowy Hills, who were Giants, resisted the *Tlascalans*, who therefore pretending to sue for Peace, made them drunk at an Entertainment, and there slew them all. *Acosta*, whom we here follow, affirms, he saw at *Mexico* a Tooth of one of these Giants, which was as big as a Man's Fist. After this Slaughter, the *Tlascalans* were no more disturb'd, the six new-come Nations liv'd friendly together; and the barbarous *Chichimecas*, observing their Way of living, became more civiliz'd, cloathing themselves, and building Huts.

Mexicans.

Three hundred and two Years after the six Nations had been settled in *New Spain*, came the seventh, being the *Mexicans*, from the same *Northern* Parts. They were polite and warlike, and worshipp'd the God *Vitzilipuztli*, who order'd them to leave their native Country, and they should become Lords over the other six Nations, and be rich in Gold, Silver, precious Stones, and Cloathing. All the Way, they neither mov'd nor halted without the Advice of their Oracle, sometimes staying in one Place 'till they had sow'd and reap'd, and leaving Colonies in several Places. The Name of their Leader or General, was *Mexi*, and from him afterwards came that of *Mexico* and *Mexicans*. At length, they came into the Province of *Mechoacan*, that is, Land of Fish, as having great Plenty of it in many fine Lakes, and liking the Country, would have settled there; but their Oracle contra-

dicting, to leave a Colony there, they ſtole away the Cloaths of many Men and Women that were bathing, and left them naked behind; for which Reaſon the People of *Mechoacan* were ever after mortal Enemies to the *Mexicans*. Being advanc'd within a League of *Mexico*, the *Tepanecas* and *Chalcas*, who were there before, aſſaulted them, but were routed, and return'd to their Towns. They deſir'd the King of *Culhuacan* to give them his Daughter to be their Queen, and Mother of their God; and having obtain'd their Requeſt, flea'd her, and worſhipp'd her Skin, inviting her Father to the Solemnity, who, perceiving the Villainy, fell upon them, and, after much Slaughter, drove the reſt out of his Dominions round the Lake, to the Entrance of the Place where now *Mexico* ſtands. Their Oracle directed them to ſettle where they found a Plant call'd *Tunal*, with an Eagle ſtanding on it, which they here diſcover'd in the Lake, and therefore call'd the City *Tenoxtitlan*, ſignifying, that Plant growing on a Stone; and, to this Day, the Arms of *Mexico* are, an Eagle on that Plant, holding a Bird in one Foot. Here they built their City, and reſolv'd to elect a King; and, to avoid Contention among themſelves, and reconcile the King of *Culhuacan*, diſoblig'd, as was ſaid before, by their fleaing of his Daughter, they made Choice of a Grandſon of his, whoſe Name was *Acamapixtli*, ſignifying, Reeds in the Fiſt; and therefore his Hieroglyphick is a Hand graſping ſeveral Darts made of Reeds.

Acamapixtli, *firſt King of* Mexico.

This firſt King reign'd 40 Years in Peace, and performing Wonders, to ſatisfy the *Tepanecas*, to whom he was tributary; but this is moſt remarkable, that at the Hour of his Death,

Death, tho' he had lawful Iſſue, to whom he might have left the Crown, yet he reſtor'd the *Mexicans* to their entire Liberty to chuſe another, as they had elected him. The People, in Return, elected his Son, whoſe Name was

Vitzilouitli, ſignifying, Rich Feather, their ſecond King, and marry'd him to the Daughter of the King of *Azcapuzalco*, or the *Tepanecas*, by whom he had a Son call'd *Chimalpopoca*, that is, a ſmoaking Buckler. At the Birth of this Son, the Mother begg'd of her Father, that he would eaſe the *Mexicans* of the Burden of the Tribute they pay'd before; which he readily conſented to, only obliging them yearly to carry him two Geeſe, or ſome Fiſh, as an Acknowledgment of Vaſſalage. This King's Reign was ſhort, for it laſted but 13 Years; after which, he dy'd at 30 Years of Age, but much lamented, leaving the Crown to his Son. Vitzilouitli, *ſecond King.*

Chimalpopoca, the third King, then but ten Years of Age, who was found ſoon after murder'd, and that cruel Fact laid upon the *Tepanecas*, the Circumſtances of which Relation are very confuſe and improbable, and ſhall therefore be paſs'd by; but this is certain, that the *Mexicans*, being now become potent, reſolv'd to make War on the *Tepanecas*, taking the Murder of their King for a Pretence; and in order to it, choſe for their King Chimalpopoca, *third King.*

Izcoalt, the fourth Sovereign, whoſe Name ſignifies, Snake of Razors, being the Son of the firſt King *Acamapixtli*. The great Men having reſolv'd to make War on the *Tepanecas*, the Multitude oppos'd it, 'till they came to this Agreement, which was, to try the Hazard of a Battel, when, if defeated, the Izcoalt, *fourth King*

Commons were, in Revenge, to kill all the better Sort, and devour their Carcasses; and if they came off victorious, then the meaner People should be for ever oblig'd to pay Tribute to them, build their Houses, sow their Lands, carry their Arms, and bear all their Burdens. *Tlacaellel*, the King's Nephew, a great Promoter of the War, was appointed General, and advancing to *Azcapuzalco*, gave the Enemy Battel, routed them, plunder'd their City, putting all in it to the Sword, and pursu'd those that fled to the Mountains, with great Slaughter. Those who had escap'd, threw down their Arms, begging Quarter, and offering to give the *Mexicans* Lands, Stone, Lime, and Timber for their Structures, and to become their Subjects. Having sworn to perform these Conditions, they were permitted to return to their City of *Azcapuzalco*, and the *Mexicans* went to their own Homes. The next Day the Commonalty of *Mexico* swore for ever to perform the Contract they had made with the Nobility. Then King *Izcoalt* divided the Lands of the conquer'd among the Conquerors, reserving the best Part for himself, the next for *Tlacaellel*, and so for others who had signaliz'd themselves. The next War was with the City of *Cuyoacan*, of the same Nation of the *Tepanecas*, whose Army was also defeated, the Town plunder'd, and such as escap'd, begg'd their Lives, upon Condition to become Slaves to the *Mexicans*. The same, some Time after, was the Fate of the *Suchimilcos*, the first of the seven Tribes, that came into those Parts, who were more courteously us'd by King *Izcoalt*, only ordering them to make a Causeway from their City to *Mexico*, being four Leagues in Length,

for

for the Conveniency of Trade between the two Cities, which prov'd so beneficial, under the mild Government of the *Mexicans*, that the conquer'd People were well pleas'd with their Subjection. The City of *Cuytlavaca*, standing on the Bank of the great Lake, offer'd next to disturb the *Mexicans* on the Water. *Tlacaellel* would take no other Army against them, but a Parcel of Boys, from Ten to Eighteen Years of Age, with whom he so streighten'd them, that they were compell'd entirely to submit themselves to the Crown of *Mexico*. This struck such a Terror into the King and People of *Tezcuco*, that they voluntarily put themselves under the Dominion of *Mexico*, retaining their Government, and the King becoming tributary to him of *Mexico*, and a Member of his Council, as was afterwards continu'd 'till the Conquest made by the *Spaniards*. Thus the City of *Mexico* gain'd the Sovereignty over all Places round the Lake. *Izcoalt* reign'd in this Prosperity 12 Years, and then dy'd.

Motezuma, the first of the Name, and fifth King, Nephew to *Tlacaellel*, was next elected, and immediately offer'd Sacrifice to his Idols, according to Custom, drawing Blood from his Ears, Calves of his Legs and Shins; and at his Inauguration, it was first instituted, that every new King should at his Election make War on some Nation, in order to take Prisoners to be sacrific'd. This *Motezuma* did in the Province of *Chalco*, whence he brought a great Number of Captives for that inhuman Offering. That Province not being then entirely subdu'd, he return'd thither, and after several Battels, reduc'd it to his Obedience; and so proceeded, extending his Dominions to

Motezuma, *fifth King.*

to the *North* Sea, and from that again to the *South* Sea. They pretend *Tlacaellel* would not have the *Tlaſcalans* ſubdu'd, that they might ſerve to keep the *Mexicans* employ'd in Feats of Arms, and ſupply them with Priſoners for Sacrifice; but this was doubtleſs a vain Boaſt, becauſe they could never ſubdue thoſe warlike People. This King, or his General *Tlacaellel*, eſtabliſh'd the excellent Government there was afterwards in *Mexico*, by ſo many Councils and Courts, not inferior to the beſt in *Europe*. This ſame King regulated his Houſehold, appointing many Officers, and the Duty of their Employments. He was no leſs careful of adding to their ſuperſtitious Worſhip, built the great Temple to his God *Vitzilipuztli*, ſacrific'd a Multitude of Priſoners he had taken, at the Dedication of it; and then falling ſick, dy'd after a Reign of 28 Years. Four Electors, who had been before, meeting with the Kings of *Tezcuco* and *Tacuba*, and *Tlacaellel* at the Head of them, they all offer'd this laſt the Crown, which he poſitively rejected; and in Return, the other Electors left it to him, to name whom he ſhould think fit. He pitch'd upon *Tizocci*, Son to the late King, and very young; whereupon being told the Boy's Shoulders were too weak to bear ſo great a Burden, he anſwer'd, he would bear it for him; and thus

Tizocci, *ſixth King.*

Tizocci, the ſixth King, was enthron'd, his Noſe bor'd, and an Emeraud ſet in it. He prov'd nothing like his Father, being a very poor Soldier, and going to reduce a Province, which had rebell'd, to bring Captives to ſacrifice at his Coronation, loſt many more than he took, yet return'd with a ſufficient Number to perform the Ceremony of the Coronation.

ronation. However, the *Mexicans* disliking a peaceable King, poyson'd him, when he had reign'd only four Years, chusing in his Place

Axayaca, another Son of *Motezuma*, who was their seventh King, before whose Coronation, *Tlacaellel*, now grown very old, dy'd, and was bury'd with greater Pomp than any of the Kings had been 'till then, his Son being declar'd General in his Stead. The new King, as soon as that Ceremony was over, march'd with his Army to the Province of *Teguantepec*, 200 Leagues distant from *Mexico*, where, having drawn the Enemy's Army into an Ambush, he made a mighty Slaughter of them, destroy'd their City, and carry'd on his Conquests as far as *Guatulco*, a Port now well known on the *South* Sea. Thence he return'd Home, and was crown'd with extraordinary Solemnity, sacrificing a vast Multitude of the Prisoners taken in that War. His next Exploit, was the reducing of *Tlatelulco*, a City founded by some mutinous Persons, who had formerly withdrawn themselves from *Mexico*, and were now grown powerful. The King of those People challeng'd *Axayaca* to fight him Hand to Hand, having laid some of his Men in Ambush in a Morass among the Reeds and Sedge, with such Things on their Heads, the better to conceal them, as might represent Geese, Birds, Frogs, and other Creatures. The *Mexican* King, being inform'd of it, order'd his General to cut off that Ambush, whilst he engag'd his Enemy, put him to Flight, pursu'd and cast him Head-long from the Top of his Temple, which he burnt, together with the City. His General, in the mean while, press'd so hard upon those in the

Axayaca, *seventh King.*

the Moraſs, that they begg'd their Lives; which were granted, upon Condition every one ſhould imitate the Voice of the Creature he repreſented; which was ſo great a Diſgrace, that to this Day the Inhabitants of *Tlatelulco* reſent nothing more, than to be put in Mind of that Action. Many more Exploits were perform'd by this King, who reign'd eleven Years, and was ſucceeded by

Autzol, eighth King.

Autzol, the eighth King, who, in order to provide Sacrifices for his Coronation, undertook to reduce the People of *Quaxatatlan*, becauſe they had robb'd the Officers that were bringing the Tribute to *Mexico*. It was a difficult Enterprize, becauſe they had poſted themſelves in ſuch Manner, that an Arm of the Sea obſtructed his Acceſs to them; to croſs the which, he, with wonderful Induſtry, made a Sort of floating Iſland of Faſcines, Earth, and other Materials, on which he wafted over his Men, and defeated his Enemies, returning to *Mexico* with a mighty Booty. *Autzol* extended his Dominions as far as *Guatemala*, which is 300 Leagues from *Mexico*. He was ſo generous, as to divide all his Tribute among the Poor, and the Things of greater Value among the prime Men. The City of *Mexico* being ſtill in Want of good Water, he brought a vaſt Aqueduct from *Cuyoacan*; but the Inundation it occaſion'd, was ſo great, as he had been before warn'd by a Sorcerer of that Town, as to endanger the whole City, and ruin a conſiderable Part of it. To remedy that, he cut a large Drein, and built good ſubſtantial Houſes, where the old ones had ſtood, thus encompaſſing the whole City with Water, and leaving it well built.

built. He reign'd eleven Years; and after his Death, the Election fell upon

Motezuma, the second of the Name, and ninth and last King of *Mexico*; for another, who was chosen during his Life, does not deserve to be reckon'd among those Monarchs. This *Motezuma* was extraordinary grave and sedate, talk'd little; but when he spoke in Council, before his Exaltation to the Throne, was admir'd by all Men for his Wisdom, and generally liv'd retir'd in a Room of the Temple of *Vitzilipuztli*, pretending to be intimate with that God. When told of his Election, he hid himself in that Room, according to his usual Hypocrisy, and was thence carry'd away to the Throne, looking with so much Gravity, that the People said he well became the Name of *Motezuma*, which signifies a stern Lord. He soon cast off his counterfeit Humility, ordering that for the future none of the Commonalty should have any Employment in his House, but that they should be all serv'd by the Nobility; and being told that would disoblige all the Commons, answer'd, he would not allow them to presume to look him in the Face. Towards the Ceremony of his Coronation, he reduc'd a *Northern* Province, that had revolted, bringing away a vast Booty, and great Numbers of Captives to be sacrific'd. This Solemnity was so great, that Multitudes of People resorted to it from remote Parts; and even many Enemies to the *Mexicans* came disguiz'd, as the *Mechoacans*, *Tlascalans*, and People of *Tepeaca*, which Provinces the *Mexicans* could never subdue; and he order'd they should be all well treated, and have Places assign'd them to see the whole Pomp.

Motezuma, *ninth King.*

This King made his Subjects worſhip him almoſt as a God; and if any of the Commonalty look'd him in the Face, he certainly dy'd for it; neither did he ever ſet his Foot on the Ground, but was carry'd on the Shoulders of Noblemen; and wherever he alighted, there were Carpets laid for him to tread on. He never wore one Garment, or eat or drank out of the ſame Veſſel twice, all that had ſerv'd once being given to his Servants. Whoſoever tranſgreſs'd any of his Laws, or Orders, infallibly dy'd for it, of what Degree or Quality ſoever they were. His Conqueſts were conſiderable, being no leſs fortunate in War, than he was brave and politick. In this Grandeur he reign'd many Years, rather ador'd as a God, than reſpected as a King; when, if we may believe the Accounts unanimouſly given by all the *Indians* then living, from whom the firſt *Spaniards* under *Cortes* had them, he was alarm'd by many Prodigies, fore-boding the Deſtruction of himſelf and Kingdom, which ſtruck ſuch a Terror into him, that he loſt all the Enjoyment of his Life. It will not be improper to inſert ſome few of thoſe many Prodigies, for the Satisfaction of thoſe who are not altogether incredulous, but can believe that Providence does ſometimes ſhew outward Tokens of its Anger, and Preſages of the Calamities that are after to fall on thoſe Nations, who having fill'd the Meaſure of their Iniquities, are fallen under the Hand of the Divine Vengeance. Theſe *Mexicans*, tho' living under a Government which ſeem'd to be civiliz'd, were certainly the moſt inhuman and barbarous of all Idolaters; for beſides all the other horrid Crimes they were guilty of, the Worſhip they paid to their falſe Gods, was cruel

cruel beyond all other Nations, many thousands of Men being yearly butcher'd, by having their Hearts torn out of their Bodies as Sacrifice to their Infernal Deities. Such bloody Maſſacres, on Pretence of Religion, drew down Divine Juſtice, which is ſaid to have given them repeated Warnings of their approaching Deſtruction, if we may give that Name to the aboliſhing of ſuch Enormities, and the introducing of the Light of the Goſpel. Some of the Prodigies affirm'd by all the *Indians* in general to have been ſeen, were as follows:

Firſt, the King of *Tezcuco*, reckon'd a mighty Sorcerer, told *Motezuma*, his Gods had aſſur'd him, that mighty Troubles would afflict the whole Nation. Many other Sorcerers declar'd the ſame, and one of them told him all the Particulars of what afterwards happen'd; whereupon *Motezuma*, not being able to revenge himſelf on them, becauſe they vaniſh'd from the Priſons they were committed to, vented his Rage on their Wives and Children, all whom he put to Death. About the ſame Time, there appear'd in the Sky a bright Fire of a great Extent, and in the Shape of a Pyramid; which, riſing at Night, aſcended by Sun-riſing to the *Zenith*, and then vaniſh'd, and this continu'd for a whole Year. The Temple was burnt to the Ground, when there was no Fire in it, nor any Thunder or Lightning to cauſe the Conflagration. The great Lake, which is between *Mexico* and *Tezcuco*, without any Wind, Earthquake, or other viſible Occaſion, on a ſudden bubbled up, and ſwell'd ſo high, that it overthrew all the Buildings that were next to it; and, at the ſame Time, were heard the Cries, as it were,

of

of a Woman full of Affliction, ſometimes ſaying, *Alas! my Children, your Deſtruction is come.* And at other Times, *Alas! my Children, whither ſhall I convey you, to prevent your total Overthrow?* Many more Particulars of this Sort are related, too long for us to inſert, and which, perhaps, may ſeem too tedious to ſuch as will believe nothing of this Sort; the Curious may ſee them in *Acoſta*'s Natural Hiſtory of the *Weſt Indies*, whence this Chapter is chiefly collected; as alſo in *Herrera*'s Hiſtory of the *Weſt Indies*, and in the Hiſtory of the Conqueſt of *Mexico* by *Solis*. We now proceed to the Conqueſt of *Mexico* by the *Spaniards*, which muſt be perform'd with ſuch Brevity, as renders the Taſk the more difficult, nothing being more ſo than the reducing a Relation of many noble Actions into a few Words; and whatſoever Antiquity has labour'd to magnify the Exploits of its Conquerors, it is manifeſt, that none of them can ſtand in Competition with the Reduction of *New Spain*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

New Spain *discover'd by* John de Grijalva; Cortes *sent with Forces to settle in that Country; he lands, routs the* Tlascalans, *then joins in Confederacy with them, goes to* Mexico, *is well entertain'd at first, then expell'd; besieges, and takes that City, and subdues all about it.*

After the Discovery of the *West Indies* by the Admiral *Christopher Columbus*, his Son *James Columbus* succeeding him in that Dignity, gave the Government of the Island of *Cuba* to Capt. *James Velasquez*, who subdu'd that Island, and founded most of the *Spanish* Towns in it. *Velasquez* having settled the Affairs of his Government, and being inform'd of some Discoveries made along the Coast of *Yucatan* by *Francis Fernandez de Cordova*, fitted out three Ships and a Brigantine, at his own Cost, under the Command of *John de Grijalva*; who sailing over to the aforesaid Coast of *Yucatan*, ran along rounding the Continent, 'till he came to the Province of *Panuco*, and, by the Way, had some Intelligence of the mighty *Mexican* Monarchy, and the Majesty of *Motezuma*, with which he return'd to *Cuba*.

Grijalva's Discovery.

Velasquez was displeas'd with *Grijalva*, for that he had not left a Colony on some Part of that Coast, where he found a friendly Reception, and therefore resolv'd to commit that Affair to *Ferdinand Cortes*, who had behav'd

Cortes *sets out for* New Spain.

himself well in the reducing of *Cuba*, giving him the Command of 10 Vessels he fitted out, from 80 to 100 Tuns, on which 300 Soldiers embark'd. With this Force he sail'd from the Port of *Santiago* in *Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and coasting along the *North* Side of *Cuba*, touch'd at the Ports of the *Trinity* and the *Holy Ghost*, where he gather'd above 100 Men more, and other Recruits at the *Havana*, where he form'd all his Men into 11 Companies, and set Sail for the Continent. Having touch'd at the Island of *Cozumel*, where he took up *Jerome de Aguilar*, a *Spaniard*, who had been long Prisoner among the *Indians*, and learnt their Language, which prov'd afterwards of great Use, he stood over for the Continent, landed in the Province of *Tabasco*, and, after defeating an Army of the Natives, concluded a Peace with them, and proceeded on his Voyage to the Port of St. *John de Ulva*, where he landed all his Forces. Here *Dona Marina*, an *Indian* Woman, presented to *Cortes* by the *Cacique* of *Tabasco*, prov'd very helpful to him, as understanding the *Mexican* Language, which the afore-mention'd *Aguilar* did not. The *Indians* readily built Huts for the *Spaniards*; and two of *Motezuma*'s Governors came to visit *Cortes*, bringing him Presents, and asking what his Intention was? He told them, he was to deliver a Message to their Sovereign from the King of *Spain*; which they oppos'd; and, after some Contest, sent Messengers to know his Pleasure, who returning, positively forbad him going to *Mexico*, but brought a Present of considerable Value. Whilst the Messages went forward and backward, to and from *Mexico*, and *Ferdinand Cortes* prepar'd to advance to that City, Embassadors

Lands at St. John de Ulva.

ſadors came to him, from the neighbouring Province of *Zempoala*, to ſettle a ſtrict Amity with him, and declaring themſelves mortal Enemies to the *Mexicans*, for their Incroachments and Cruelty; which was very acceptable to *Cortes*, who, by this Means, underſtood, that *Motezuma* was a haughty Tyrant, and as ſuch hated by his own Subjects, as well as Neighbours. During this ſame Interval, he reſolv'd to build a little Town, to ſerve for a Port to receive Supplies.

Builds a Town.

This done, *Cortes* march'd away by Land to *Zempoala*, where he was entertain'd in moſt friendly Manner, and built the Town which he call'd *la Vera Cruz*. Then, at the Inſtigation of the *Zampoalans*, he march'd againſt the Town of *Zimpazingo*, which ſent out their Prieſts to appeaſe him; and being inform'd, that there were private Animoſities between thoſe two People, which did no Way concern the Empire of *Mexico*, he reconcil'd them, and return'd to his new Town of *Vera Cruz*. There he prevail'd on the *Indians* to caſt out their Idols, and convert their chief Temple into a Church.

Erects a Church.

His next Care was to ſend Commiſſioners into *Spain*, to acquaint the Emperor *Charles* V. with his Enterprize, and clear himſelf from any Thing that might be laid to his Charge; then puniſh'd ſome Perſons, who would have ſtole away with a Ship, and to prevent the like Deſigns for the future, caus'd them all to be ſunk. His whole Strength, upon a Review, conſiſted now of 500 Foot, 15 Horſe, and ſix Pieces of Cannon, whereof 150 Men and two Horſes were left in the new Town of *Vera Cruz*. With this Force, and about 400 arm'd *Zempoalans*, beſides thoſe that

Sinks his Ships.

carry'd Burdens, he began his March towards *Mexico*, on the 16th of *August* 1519, suffering very much in the Mountain Country, 'till they came to the Town of *Zocotlan*, where their Entertainment was very cold, and the *Cacique* magnify'd the Power of *Motezuma*, to deter them from proceeding.

Marches for Mexico.

His Perswasions being of no Force, it was resolv'd to advance by the Way of *Tlascala*, because that Province was always at War with *Mexico*, and in League with *Zempoala*, for which Reason four *Zempoalans* were sent to perswade the *Tlascalans* to give the *Spaniards* free Passage thro' their Country. The Council of *Tlascala*, which was a Commonwealth, having consider'd on what was propos'd to them by the Embassadors, resolv'd to make War on the *Spaniards*, and detain'd the *Zempoalans*. *Cortes* having stay'd eight Days at *Xacozingo*, for the Return of his Messengers, mov'd towards *Tlascala*. As soon as enter'd upon their Territories, he was encounter'd by a Body of 20000 of them, who, after a short Engagement, soon fled with the Terror of the Fire-Arms. The next Day 40000 *Tlascalans* appear'd, whom the *Spaniards*, nothing daunted, attack'd, and after a resolute Opposition, put to Flight, with the Loss of one Horse on their Side, and nine or ten Men wounded; but on the Enemy's Side most of the prime Officers, and a great Number of private Men, were kill'd. The *Zempoalans* behav'd themselves very well in this Action.

Through Tlascala.

20000 Tlascalans *routed.*

Again 40000.

The *Tlascalans*, no Way discourag'd, returned again with 50000 Men, who gave so furious a Charge, that the small Body of *Spaniards* began to break; but being rally'd, stood their

Third Victory of Cortes.

their Ground better, 'till a Misunderstanding in the Enemy's Army, was the Occasion of their drawing off, and leaving *Cortes* a third entire Victory. These Defeats put the Senate of *Tlascala* upon debating what was farther to be done; and by Advice of their Sorcerers, they order'd the *Spaniards* should be assaulted in their Intrenchments by Night; which was accordingly done by their whole Power, two several Times, and they repuls'd in both Attacks with incredible Loss.

All these Defeats prevail'd with the Senate of *Tlascala* to sue to *Cortes* for Peace; which was concluded, notwithstanding *Motezuma*'s Embassadors us'd all their Arts to obstruct it. Then *Cortes* continu'd his March to the City of *Tlascala*, where he was receiv'd by the Senate, nobly entertain'd, and admir'd by all the Inhabitants, making his Entry on the 23d of *September* 1519. *Tlascala* was then a very populous City, standing on four Hills, the Houses indifferent high, all of Brick and Stone, and flat roof'd. The Inhabitants were concern'd to see the *Spaniards* always on their Guard, and complain'd of it to *Cortes*, as a Token of Distrust; but he put it off, alledging it was the Custom of his Country to keep the Soldiers always to their Duty. Those People remain'd satisfy'd, and to show their Sincerity, feasted and presented the *Spaniards* with all the best their Province afforded. The burning Mountain not far from the City, happen'd to cast out Fire at this Time, and Capt. *James de Ordas* ventur'd to go up to the Top of it, and look down into the Mouth, which is a Quarter of a League in Compass, and at the Bottom of it perceiv'd an immense Mass of Fire. This

Peace with Tlascala.

Action seem'd more than human to the *Indians*, and afterwards prov'd of Use to the *Spaniards*, who out of that Mouth fetch'd Brimstone to make Powder, when they were in Want of Ammunition.

Spaniards *march to* Cholula.

Twenty Days were spent at *Tlascala* in refreshing the Men, and receiving the Homage from all Parts of the Province, submitting themselves to the King of *Spain*; after which *Cortes* appointed to prosecute his Journey to *Mexico*; and tho' dissuaded by the *Tlascalans*, concluded to take his Way through the City of *Cholula*, whither he was attended by a good Body of arm'd *Tlascalans*, always advising him to be upon his Guard, for there was certainly some Treachery design'd against him at that City. Being arriv'd there, the *Spaniards* fortify'd their Quarters in two or three great Houses assign'd them, and the *Tlascalans* theirs in the Fields close by, the *Cholulans* furnishing Provisions plentifully, and appearing very friendly. However, it was not long before *Cortes* began to observe the Falsehood of their Hearts, and *Dona Marina*, the *Indian* Female Interpreter, being advis'd by another *Indian* Woman, whose Affection she had gain'd, to withdraw herself from the *Spaniards*, got out of her, that they were all to be destroy'd by the Towns People, who would be seconded by 20000 arm'd Men *Motezuma* had sent to that Purpose. She discover'd this to *Cortes*, and the other Woman being seiz'd, confess'd the whole Design. Soon after the *Tlascalans* acquainted *Cortes*, that the Inhabitants were sending away their Goods and Women, and that 12 Children of both Sexes had been sacrific'd that Morning, which was usual before some great Undertaking. For farther

ther Satisfaction, some of their Priests were sent for and examin'd, who plainly own'd the Conspiracy. Then *Cortes* acquainted the *Tlascalans* and *Spaniards* with the Discovery, giving out he would march the next Morning; and when ready, declar'd to the *Caciques*, that he knew all their wicked Practices. They fled to the 20000 Men sent by *Motezuma*, who, after a short Dispute, were routed, together with the Inhabitants, by the *Spaniards* and their Confederate *Indians*, 6000 of them kill'd, many more burnt and destroy'd in their Temples, and the City plunder'd by the *Tlascalans*. After this Execution, *Cortes* pardon'd the rest, releas'd the Prisoners, the People return'd to their Houses, and the *Tlascalans* and *Cholulans* were reconcil'd. *Conspiracy there punish'd.*

Fourteen Days were spent at this Place, and then the little Army advanc'd again towards *Mexico*, by the Mountain Way of *Chalco*, where *Montezuma* had laid an Ambush to cut them off; but being inform'd of it, they took another Road, and came at length to the Bank of the great Lake, many *Indians* by the Way complaining to *Cortes* of the miserable Oppression they liv'd under from the *Mexicans*. The whole Number of his Forces was then 450 *Spaniards* and 6000 *Indians*, with whom he march'd into that mighty City of *Mexico*, over a long Causway, being met halfway by 4000 of the Nobility and Officers, and soon after by *Motezuma* himself, magnificently attended, and carry'd on Men's Shoulders, whom he presented with a Collar of glittering Glass Beads; and the King, in Return, gave him another Collar of Shells most artificially set in Gold. This Entry was on the 8th of *November* 1519, when the *Spaniards* were *Reception at* Mexico.

lodg'd in one of *Motezuma*'s best Palaces. The wonderful Grandeur of these Palaces, and the Particulars of what pass'd between *Cortes* and *Motezuma*, cannot be contain'd in so short a Narrative; all we can say, is, that the *Spaniards* were plentifully supply'd, and nobly entertain'd in that Place, 'till two *Tlascalans* disguiz'd, brought *Cortes* a Letter from his new Town of *Vera Cruz*, by which he understood, that a General of *Motezuma*'s disturbing the *Indians* in those Parts, *John de Escalantè*, whom he left Governor there, had routed his Army, but was himself dead of the Wounds he receiv'd in the Action.

Design to cut off the Spaniards.

This News troubled *Cortes*, who enquiring farther, was inform'd, that the great Men of *Mexico* appear'd discontented and thoughtful; that some of them had been heard to say, it were easy to break down the Bridges, and that the Head of a *Spaniard* had been privately carry'd to *Motezuma*, who order'd it to be hid; by all which Tokens he was convinc'd, remembering the treacherous Practices of that Monarch before his coming to *Mexico*, that he was resolv'd to destroy him and his Men, and therefore concerted with his Officers, for their own Security, to seize him. They went to visit him; and after much arguing the Point, he was prevail'd upon to go quietly with them; was there treated with such Respect, that he began to grow easy, and deliver'd up his General, and others who had attack'd the *Spaniards*, to *Cortes*. These Men being examin'd, own'd, that all had been done by *Motezuma*'s Order, and were publickly executed. Things continu'd long in this Posture, that Monarch growing familiar with the *Spaniards*, going abroad

Motezuma seiz'd.

abroad when he pleas'd, and ſeeming intirely ſatisfy'd with his Keepers. At this Time, the King of *Tezcuco*, hoping to ſucceed *Motezuma*, form'd a Conſpiracy for maſſacring of the *Spaniards*; but was ſeiz'd, by Order of that Monarch, and his Crown transferr'd to his Brother.

Submits to the Crown of Spain.

At laſt, *Motezuma* reſolving to get rid of his Gueſts, call'd all his Nobility, and, in their Preſence, declar'd the King of *Spain* his rightful Succeſſor, reſigning the Crown to him, and owning him for his Sovereign; which was done, in the ſame Manner, by all there preſent, and a vaſt Treaſure gather'd to be ſent to their new Sovereign, by way of Acknowledgment. As ſoon as this was perform'd, *Motezuma* told *Cortes* it was Time for him to return to his Country, and gave immediate Orders to furniſh all Neceſſaries for building of Ships; which much ſurpriz'd that Commander, who us'd all poſſible Means to delay the Time. Such was the Poſture of Affairs, when Advice was brought that 18 *Spaniſh* Ships were arriv'd on the Coaſt, with 800 *Spaniards*, ſent by *James Velaſquez* againſt *Cortes*, under the Command of *Pamphilo de Narvaez*. After ſome Meſſages had paſs'd between theſe two Commanders, with little Succeſs, the new Comer being reſolv'd to reduce the other by Force, *Cortes* ſet out from *Mexico* with all his Forces, except 80 *Spaniards* left in the City under the Command of *Peter de Alvarado*. He march'd to *Zempoala*, where *Narvaez* was quarter'd, ſurpriz'd, routed, and took him Priſoner, and then liſted moſt of his Men among his own, ſo that he had now above 1000 *Spaniſh* Foot and 100 Horſe, with which Force he return'd to *Mexico*, being inform'd

Narvaez *ſent againſt* Cortes, *routed.*

that

that all Things were there in Diſorder, and ſo he found them, tho' peaceably admitted into the City. He had not been long there before it appear'd, that all the Inhabitants were in Arms; and *James de Ordas*, going abroad with a Party to obſerve their Motions, was furiouſly ſet upon, and retir'd to the Quarters with many Men wounded, the *Mexicans* purſuing 'till the Cannon oblig'd them to give back. Soon after, they attack'd the Quarter with an infinite Multitude and Fury; but being repuls'd, ſet Fire to it; which being put out, *Cortes* ſally'd, and, after an incredible Slaughter, routed thoſe numerous Troops, filling the Streets with dead Bodies. Twice again they return'd to the Aſſault; and the laſt Time, *Motezuma*, from a Window, endeavouring to appeaſe them, was ſtruck with a Stone on the Head, of which Wound he dy'd in three Days.

Mexicans *attack the* Spaniards.

Motezuma's *Death.*

The *Mexicans* then choſe *Quetlavaca*, King of *Iztapalapa*, for their Sovereign, under whoſe Conduct they again ſeveral Times attack'd the *Spaniards*, with as little Succeſs as they had done before; for which Reaſon it was reſolv'd to ſtarve them out. *Cortes*, underſtanding their Deſign, provided all Things for his Departure, and march'd out of his Quarters at Midnight, with as much Secrecy as poſſible, having provided Bridges to be laid over the ſeveral Waters which ran acroſs the Streets. The Inhabitants ſoon diſcover'd their Motion, fill'd the Streets with their Multitudes, and cover'd the Lake with arm'd Canoes, attacking them on all Sides. When the *Spaniards* had paſs'd the firſt Water, their Bridge remain'd ſo fix'd with the Weight of the Horſes and Cannon, that they could not take

Cortes *retires from* Mexico.

take it up; but they fill'd the next Channel with the Bodies of their ſlaughter'd Enemies, and paſs'd over them. In fine, he got out of the City to *Tacuba*, where, upon a Review, it appear'd there had been 200 *Spaniards* loſt in the Retreat, above 1000 *Tlaſcalans*, and 46 Horſes. Hence they march'd on for *Tlaſcala*, being purſu'd and furiouſly aſſaulted by the Way, but ſtill repulſing their Enemies with incredible Loſs; and yet had a worſe Adverſary to encounter, which was Hunger and Thirſt. Yet in the laſt Engagement, they ſlew 20000 *Mexicans*.

After all theſe Toils and Misfortunes, the *Spaniards* reach'd the City of *Tlaſcala*, where they were receiv'd, and entertain'd with the greateſt Joy and Affection that can be imagin'd. There they were refreſh'd after their Fatigues, and the wounded Men carefully look'd after. The *Mexicans* us'd all Arts to perſuade the *Tlaſcalans* to deſtroy the *Spaniards*, but they rejected them with Scorn. Here *Cortes* receiv'd Intelligence, that the People of *Tepeaca* had murder'd ſome *Spaniards* that were coming to him; therefore, without Delay, he drew out his Forces, march'd, and defeated them twice in the Field; then advancing to their City, they humbled themſelves to the Ground, ſubmitted to the Emperor, and, at their Requeſt, the City was fortify'd, and a ſmall Fort built, by the Name of *Segura de la Frontera*, into which a Garriſon was put, for the Security of that Paſs.

Tepeaca reduc'd.

A Fort built.

Cuetlavac, new Emperor of *Mexico*, choſen in the Place of *Motezuma*, dying, *Gnatimozin*, Nephew to *Motezuma*, was elected in his Stead, and immediately made mighty Preparations for

New Emperor of Mexico.

for War, ſending 30000 Men to *Guacachula*, which were defeated by *Cortes*, aſſiſted by the People of that City, and many other Confederate *Indians*. At this Time, two Veſſels arriv'd, one after another, at St. *John de Ulva*, with 15 or 16 Men, and two or three Horſes, ſent from *Cuba* by *James Velaſquez*, to *Pamphilo de Narvaez*, ſuppoſing he had got the Command, and ſecur'd *Cortes*, which prov'd quite contrary, as has been ſhewn, and thoſe Men and Horſes an Addition to his Enemies Strength.

Cortes had now reſolv'd upon ſubduing the City of *Mexico*, and, in order to it, gave Directions for building 13 Brigantines, which were to command the great Lake. Then wanting Powder, ſome Soldiers offer'd to venture into the Mouth of the burning Mountain, as they actually did, and, to the Aſtoniſhment of the *Indians*, brought out a ſufficient Quantity of Brimſtone for that Work. In the mean while, three *Spaniſh* Ships, deſign'd for the Conqueſt of the Province of *Panuco*, being drove by Streſs of Weather to *Vera Cruz*, all the Men they had aboard, being 150, took Service under *Cortes*, with about 20 Horſes, and a conſiderable Quantity of Proviſions and Ammunition.

Wonderful Boldneſs.

When all Things were in Readineſs, it was reſolv'd to march directly to *Tezcuco*, and ſecure that City, which was on the Road to *Mexico*, and almoſt on the Bank of the Lake, for a Place of Arms. Then the Army being review'd, there were found 540 *Spaniſh* Foot, 40 Horſe, and nine Pieces of Cannon; the *Tlaſcalans* that were to march with them, being 10000, and reckoning all the other Confederates, they amounted to 60000; which afterwards

Power under Cortes.

afterwards continually increasing by the Accession of others, came at last to make up 200000. Thus provided, *Cortes* set forward from *Tlascala*, and possess'd himself of the City of *Tezcuco*, the King of it, who thought to have trapp'd him in it, flying, all the great Men rejoycing in their Deliverance from his Tyranny, and *Cortes* placing the rightful Heir on the Throne, who was presently baptiz'd. Next, the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of *Iztapalapa*, *Chalco*, and other Places about the City of *Mexico*, brought their new Brigantines from *Tlascala*, receiv'd the Submission of many Places, which were willing to shake off the *Mexican* Yoke, and in several Encounters, routed the Inhabitants of that City. At length the Brigantines were launch'd, the *Spaniards*, by several Recruits, were increas'd to 900, with 86 Horses, and 18 Pieces of Cannon, and the *Indian* Confederates as above-mention'd; the City of *Mexico* was invested, the Army being divided into three Parts, to secure the three Avenues, or Causeways leading to it over the Lake, and the Aqueducts which supply'd it with Water, cut off. The first considerable Action was on the Lake, between the Brigantines and an innumerable Multitude of Canoes, which were overthrown with a mighty Slaughter, and a Fort on a small Island gain'd. The Causeways were vigorously defended by the Besieg'd, and no less resolutely attack'd by the Besiegers, who could not have made good their Posts against the Showers of Arrows flying from the Canoes on both Sides, had not the Brigantines disper'd and overturn'd them. A general Assault was given, and the *Spaniards* penetrated into the City; but being oppressed

Siege of Mexico.

ſed by the Multitude, were oblig'd to retire, leaving 40 of their Number Priſoners, who were all ſacrific'd by the *Mexicans*. Many of the Confederate *Indians*, upon this Diſappointment, began to withdraw themſelves, and forſake the Camp, but ſoon return'd with greater Numbers; ſo that they amounted, as has been ſaid, to 200000. *Cortes* for many Days thought it ſufficient to cut off all Proviſions from the City; and ſucceeded ſo well, that the Priſoners taken in ſome Sallies, aſſured him, that the Inhabitants began to ſuffer much Want. However, another general Aſſault was given, the Defences forc'd, the Beſiegers took their Poſts within the City, the *Mexican* King, *Guatimozin*, retiring to the remoteſt Quarter. The next Day the *Spaniards* advanc'd again, the *Mexicans* offer'd to treat, only to gain Time for their King to eſcape, but he was taken on the Lake. *Cortes* receiv'd him with extraordinary Reſpect, and he ſent an Officer to command his Forces to lay down their Arms, and depart. They inſtantly obey'd, being ſo great a Multitude, as was amazing after ſo mighty a Slaughter. Thus was that Imperial City taken, on the 13th of *Auguſt* 1521, and that Empire annex'd to the Crown of *Caſtile*, as may be ſeen more at large in the Hiſtory of the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, written in *Spaniſh* by *Anthony de Solis*, from whom this Account is taken, he being the Author of moſt Eſteem that has treated of it.

Mexico *taken.*

After the Reduction of this Capital, no conſiderable Oppoſition was made by any of the Provinces ſubject to it, moſt of them being naturally averſe to the tyrannical Government of thoſe Princes; and if any continu'd

better

better affected, they were dispirited, and wanted a Head. *Cortes* having settled the Government, sent his Officers to several Parts to subdue other Provinces which had never been conquer'd. The great Province of *Mechoacan*, subject to a King of its own, and always in Enmity with that of *Mexico*, voluntarily submitted; *Cortes* himself march'd to, and subdu'd the Province of *Panuco*; *Peter de Alvarado* conquer'd that of *Guatemala*, and so others in several Places. The Particulars of these Actions would fill a greater Volume; those who desire it, may see them in *Herrera*'s History of the *West Indies*. From *Mexico*, the *Spaniards*, by Degrees, extended themselves to 37 or 38 Degrees of *North* Latitude, where they have the City of *Santa Fe*, or *New Mexico*, where we must leave them, to give some short Relation of what Foreigners have made any Attempts on these Coasts of *New Spain*, as has before been done in *Chile* and *Peru*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

The ſeveral Attempts and Expeditions along the South Sea *Coaſt of* North America; *of Sir* Francis Drake, *Sir* Thomas Candiſh, George Spilbergen, *Capt.* Morgan, *Capt.* Sharp, *Capt.* Dampier, *and ſome others.*

IN ſpeaking of the ſeveral Adventurers into the *South Sea*, we brought Sir *Francis Drake* to the *North* Part of the Coaſt of *Peru*, whence he continu'd his Courſe ſtill *Northward*, out at Sea, without ever touching, or coming in Sight of the Coaſt of *New Spain*, 'till the 5th of *June* 1578, when being in the Latitude of 43 Degrees, and finding it very cold, he ſtood in for the Land, which they tell us was not mountainous, and fell into a good Bay, in 38 Degrees Latitude. I give the Relation, as we have it in *Purchas*, not without Suſpicion of Errors, which I have before ſhown he is ſubject to; nor is it eaſy to gueſs to what End *Drake* ſhould ſail into the Latitude of 43, without any Proſpect of Advantage, to fall down into 38 for a Port. But let us proceed with him.

Sir Fran. Drake *at* California.

The Natives, he ſays, ſent a Preſent to the General, admiring him and his Ships, and he, in Return, gave them ſome Things to cover their Nakedneſs. It is to be obſerv'd, that this we are now ſpeaking of, is the *Northern* Coaſt of *California*. Their Preſents conſiſted of Feathers and Cauls of Net-work; their Houſes

Houſes were partly of Earth thrown up round, on which ſtood a Circle of Timber, meeting on the Top like a Sugar-Loaf; their Beds a few Ruſhes on the Ground, round about, and a Fire in the Middle. The Men went ſtark naked, but the Women had a ſmall covering of Ruſhes hanging about their Waſte, and were very ſubmiſſive to their Huſbands. Another Time they preſented Feathers and Tabacco, the Men only coming forward, whilſt the Women ſtanding on a Hill, tore their Cheeks, which was ſuppos'd to be ſome Sacrifice; and at this Time the Men brought back all that had been given them. Some Days after, came the *Cacique*, or petty Prince of thoſe People, clad in Skins, follow'd by many of his People naked, but painted, ſome white, ſome black, and ſome with other Colours. Being near the General's Tent, they advanc'd dancing and ſinging, and then making a long Speech, offer'd him the Kingdom, as *Purchas* informs us, tho' no Man there underſtood a Word of what was ſaid, only he tells us they put a Crown on the General's Head. To paſs by theſe Tales, going up into the Country, the *Engliſh* ſaw Herds of a thouſand large and fat Deer, and perceiv'd the Fields were like one continu'd Warren of a Sort of ſmall Conies, their Heads like ours, with Feet like Moles, long Tails like Rats, and under their Mouths a Bag on each Side, which they fill with Meat after ſatisfying their Hunger. This is the moſt remarkable Part of what Sir *Francis Drake* ſaw in *California*, whence he return'd Home by the *Eaſt Indies* and *Cape of Good Hope*.

Sir Tho. Candiſh *on the Coaſt of* New Spain.

Sir *Thomas Candiſh* having ſail'd along the Coaſt of *Peru*, as was ſaid in ſpeaking of that

Country, on the 12th of *June*, 1587, croſs'd the Equinoctial, and on the firſt of *July* had Sight of the Coaſt of *New Spain*, being then four Leagues from it, in 10 Degrees of *North* Latitude. The 9th, he took a Ship of 120 Tuns Burthen; and having taken out her Rigging, Firing, and Men, burnt her. The 10th he took a Bark, but the Men were all fled; and the 26th anchor'd in the River *Copalita* to water, and that Night ſent 30 Men in the Pinnace to *Aguatulco*, two Leagues diſtant, in 15 Deg. 40 Min. of *North* Latitude. There they took another empty Bark, and burnt the poor Town, with the Church and Cuſtom-Houſe, in which was a good Quantity of Indigo and Cacao. The next Day, the Ship ſail'd into *Aguatulco*, and *Candiſh* landing with 30 Men, went two Miles up into the Woods, and took a *Meſtizo*, that is, one begot between a *Spaniard* and an *Indian*. Then he went with 30 Men in the Pinnace to *Puerto de la Navidad*, took a *Mulatto*, kill'd his Horſe, and burnt ſome Houſes, and two Ships on the Stocks. The 26th of *Auguſt*, they put into the Bay of *Santiago*, in 19 Deg. 18 Min. Latitude, and water'd in a River, along whoſe Banks there were many Plantans, and in it Plenty of Fiſh. Some of the Men dragging there for Oyſters, took a ſmall Quantity of Pearl. The 3d of *September* put into a Bay call'd *Malacca*, a League Weſt from *la Navidad*, a good Place to ride in, landed 30 Men, and travell'd two Miles to deſtroy a poor *Indian* Town, call'd *Acatlan*, conſiſting of about 20 or 30 Houſes. Sailing on along the Coaſt, on the 8th they came into the Road of *Chacalla*, where were only two little Houſes, and it is 18 Leagues from Cape *Corrientes*; 40 Men

were

were ſent two Leagues up the Country, who brought away three *Spaniards*, with their Wives and Children, and one *Portugueſe*; and having oblig'd them to bring Plantans, Lemmons, Oranges, Pine-Apples, and other Fruit, they were diſmiſs'd. The 12th of *September*, arriv'd at the little Iſland of St. *Andrew*, where is Plenty of Fowl and Wood, dry'd abundance of Fowl, and kill'd many *Seals* and *Guanos*. The 24th arriv'd in the Road of *Maſatlan*, lying juſt under the Tropick of *Cancer*, a large River within, but has a Bar at the Mouth; and on the *North* Side, without the Bar, is good Water, but bad filling of it, becauſe at low Water it is Shoal half a Mile from the Shore. The 27th, ran to an Iſland, a League to the *Norward* of *Maſatlan*, where they trimm'd their Ships, and new-built their Pinnace. There is another Iſland a quarter of a League from this, whence a *Spaniſh* Priſoner made his Eſcape, ſwimming a Mile to the Continent. At the Iſland where the Ships were, they found freſh Water, digging two or three Foot down into the Sand. Here they ſtay'd 'till the 9th of *October*, and then ſail'd for Cape St. *Luke*, in *California*, and fell in with it on the 14th, where they water'd in *Puerto Seguro*, and then lay off and on with Cape St. *Luke*, 'till the 4th of *November*, when they ſpy'd a Sail bearing in from the Sea, gave Chaſe, came up with, and boarded her. She was call'd the *St. Anne*, fought reſolutely for about five Hours, 'till having receiv'd ſeveral Shot between Wind and Water, ſhe was ready to ſink, and then yielded. There was found in her the Value of 120000 Pieces of Eight in Gold, her Lading being moſt Silk, with ſome Muſk, and other Commodities of

Value. *November* 6. they return'd into *Puerto Seguro*, where they ſet all the *Spaniards* aſhore in that barbarous Iſland, burnt their Ship, and on the 19th of the ſaid Month of *November* 1587, ſet Sail from *California*, and return'd home *Weſt* about.

George Spilbergen

The only *Dutch*-Man I meet with in theſe Parts, was *George Spilbergen*, who having paſs'd the *Magellan Streights*, in the Year 1615, and ſail'd up the Coaſt of *Chile* and *Peru*, as was there ſaid, croſs'd the *Equinoctial*, and, on the 20th of *September*, had ſight of the Land of *New Spain*, in the Latitude of 13 Deg. 30 Min. then ſtood off to Sea, the Weather proving foul, and, *October* the 1ſt, came in Sight of Land again; but the Sea ſtill running high, beat off and on 'till the 11th, when they enter'd the Port of *Acapulco*. Having put out a Flag of Truce, two *Spaniards* came aboard, and agreed to exchange Priſoners for Sheep, Fruit, and other Proviſions, which was done accordingly. They ſail'd thence the 18th, and took a Veſſel bound for the Pearl-Fiſhery, with 11 Men in her, the reſt having made their Eſcape. *November* 10. they anchor'd before Port *Selaques*, in 19 Degrees Latitude. On the 11th, they proceeded on to Port *Navidad*, where they water'd, and then ſtood over for the Iſlands *Ladrones*.

Theſe were the firſt early Attempts in thoſe Parts, and perform'd under lawful Commiſſions, in Time of open War; next follow Pyratical Enterprizes, which ought rather to have been bury'd in Oblivion, being contrary to all Juſtice; but having been made known to all the World, may have a Place among the others. What has been done in this Nature on the Coaſts of *Peru* and *Chile*, was mention'd

tion'd in its Place; we are now to ſpeak of ſuch Actions as appertain to that Side of *North America.*

Capt. *Morgan* having committed many Robberies on the *North* Seas, in the Year 1670, ſet out from *Chagre*, near *Nombre de Dios*, with 1200 Men, five Boats with Artillery, and 32 Canoes, went up the River as far as navigable, and then landed. Nine Days were ſpent in croſſing the *Iſthmus*, to the City of *Panama*, on the *South* Sea. Before it they met a Body of *Spaniards*, whom they defeated, and then murder'd ſome Religious Men they had taken in cold Blood. They immediately advanc'd, and attack'd the City, which they enter'd after a hot Diſpute, and *Morgan* caus'd it to be ſet on Fire, and the greateſt Part burnt down; for which, no Reaſon was ever known, unleſs it were a natural Delight in Miſchief. Next they begun their Search for Plate and Gold, whereof they found ſome conſiderable Quantity in Wells and Ciſterns, and among the Ruins. They took ſome Barks; but a rich Galeon, which had on Board the greateſt Treaſure of the City and Churches, with the Nuns, happily eſcap'd them, whilſt they were taken up in their brutal Pleaſures of Drunkenneſs and raviſhing ſome Women they found. The Barks they had taken, being mann'd and ſent out, return'd with a Ship, and a Boat laden with conſiderable Goods, and 20000 Pieces of Eight; the Parties by Land, at the ſame Time, ranging about, and taking many Priſoners, and much Wealth about them. On theſe unfortunate Perſons, the Pirates exercis'd the moſt barbarous Cruelty, racking them inhumanly, to diſcover Goods of their own or others

Morgan *takes* Panama.

conceal'd. One Inſtance whereof, was, their diſjointing the Arms of a Servant who could make no Diſcovery; then twiſting a Rope about his Head, 'till his Eyes were ready to ſtart out; and laſtly, hanging him up by the Privities. Religious Men and Prieſts were ſure to be worſt handled, if poſſible, and Women found no Mercy, unleſs they ſubmitted to their Luſt. *Morgan* himſelf was no way backward in this Brutality; for a beautiful Woman of Quality being brought to him, he firſt try'd all obliging Means to debauch her; and then finding ſhe was deaf to his beaſtly Kindneſs, he thruſt her into a ſtinking Cellar, with ſuch a ſhort Allowance of Meat, as was ſcarce fit to keep her alive; yet no Hardſhips could prevail with that Vertuous Lady to forfeit her Honour; for which Reaſon, at laſt, having extorted a conſiderable Ranſom, he ſet her at Liberty. Having gather'd a mighty Treaſure, and 600 Priſoners, theſe Monſters return'd with them towards the *North* Sea, the ſame Way they came, treating thoſe Priſoners with the greateſt Inhumanity, to extort Ranſoms from them, as is declar'd by one who ſays he was in the Expedition, and an Eye-Witneſs to all theſe Villainies; and having no better to ſay of them, we will leave ſuch Helliſh Company on their Way home, ſince they are departed from the *South* Sea.

Capt. Sharp. The next of this Sort, is Capt. *Sharp*, who landing on the Coaſt of *Darien* in the Year 1680, travell'd thence by Land and Water to a poor Town, call'd *Santa Maria*, which having taken, they found nothing but a Parcel of wretched thatch'd Houſes. Here they embark'd on 35 Canoes and a Piragua, ſail'd

down

down the River into the *South* Sea, where they ſurpriz'd a Bark at an Iſland, call'd *Farol de Platanos*, ſeven Leagues from the Bay of *Panama*, and ſoon after another out at Sea. Then putting into another little Iſland, call'd *Chepillo*, took 14 Priſoners and a *Piragua*, which Priſoners they ſoon order'd to be murder'd by the *Indians*, tho' all of them, but one, forc'd their Way thro' into the Woods. Coming up in Sight of *Panama*, they took two Ships out at Sea, after a ſharp Engagement, the Particulars whereof are too fabulous to deſerve repeating, and in the Bay ſeiz'd five others, which had no Men in them, and ſome Barks at Sea. Hence they ſail'd to the *Southward*, as may be ſeen in the Chapters of *Peru* and *Chile*, and then turn'd again to the *Northward*, and on *Monday*, *May* 2. 1681, were in 9 Degrees of *North* Latitude; the 6th they ſtood in for the Gulf of *Nicoya*, the Land to the *Eaſtward* being plain and even, with a great Road along it, to be ſeen out at Sea. Sounding in the Middle of the Gulf, found 14 Fathom Water, and then anchor'd near the *Eaſt* Key in 15 Fathom, ouzy Ground; in the Evening anchor'd again in five Fathom. Took ſome Priſoners at this Place, ranſom'd them for Proviſions, and *May* the 27th ſet Sail again, and drove out to the *Weſtward* of *Cabo Blanco*, where the Coaſt runs *N. W.* half *W.* and grows lower and lower towards Cape *Guiones*. They proceeded to *Golfo Dulce*, and there careen'd; then being fitted to their Mind, ſtood again to the *Southward*, without having done any Thing worth taking Notice of.

There is another particular Account of a Gang of *French* and *Engliſh* Pirates roving in

the *South* Sea, at ſeveral Times, from the Year 1684 'till 1689, which we ſhall not need take Notice of, as being the ſame which will be mention'd in ſpeaking of Capt. *Dampier*; nor ſhall we take Notice of *Cowley*'s Voyage, having no Deſign to compile a Hiſtory of Robberies, but only to mention thoſe Perſons who have been remarkable in thoſe Seas, or give ſome Particulars which others have not done.

Capt. Dampier.

Capt. *Dampier* was in the above-mention'd pyratical Expedition with Capt. *Sharp*, and return'd out of the *South* Sea, with many others, who approv'd not of *Sharp*, over Land, as they had gone, to the *North* Sea. In the Year 1683, he ſet out again under Capt. *Cook*, for the *South* Sea; what happen'd to him along the Coaſts of *Chile* and *Peru*, may be ſeen in thoſe Chapters; but at the Beginning of *July* 1684, they fell in with Cape *Blanco*, ſo call'd from the white Rocks lying off it, which is on the Coaſt of *Nicaragua*, in the Latitude of 9 Deg. 56 Min. From this Cape on the *N. W.* Side, the Land runs *N. E.* for about four Leagues, making a Bay, call'd *Caldera*. A League within Cape *Blanco*, on the *N. W.* Side, at the Entrance of the Bay, is a ſmall Brook of very good Water, running into the Sea, the Land low, and makes a Saddle between two Hills, and producing large tall Trees of ſeveral Sorts; the Mould black and deep. About a Mile from the Brook, towards the *N. E.* the Wood-Land terminates, and the Plain begins; the Graſs on it kindly, thick, and long. Towards the Bottom of the Bay, the Land next the Sea, is low, and full of Mangroves, but farther up, high and mountainous. From the Bottom of the Bay, to the Lake of *Nicaragua*, is about

14 Leagues. Here Capt. *Cook* dy'd, and his Ship, with Capt. *Eaton*'s and a Prize, came to an Anchor. Two *Indians* taken here, inform'd them, that there was Plenty of Cattel three Miles off: Twenty four Men were ſent aſhore to fetch ſome, half whereof return'd Aboard, leaving the other twelve to drive the Cattel, and hearing nothing of them, the next Morning, the Boat went off again, and found them ſtanding on a Rock in the Water, whether they had fled from the *Spaniards*, took them off, and went back to their Ships. *Edward Davis* was here choſen Captain, in the Place of *Cook* deceas'd, and the 20th of *July* they ſail'd from this Bay, deſigning for *Realejo*, which is the moſt remarkable Land on that Coaſt, there being a high peeked burning Mountain, call'd *Volcan Viejo*. This muſt be brought to bear *N.E.* then ſteer in directly for the Mountain, and that brings you unto the Harbour. The Town of *Realejo* is two Leagues from this Place, and there are two Creeks that run towards it. It was deſign'd to attack this Place, but a Horſe-man ſeen on the Shore riding away, carry'd Advice, and therefore it was not thought fit to attempt any Thing. Having taken a Turn to the *Southward*, from this Place, they again made up for *Panama*, and were join'd by a mighty Swarm of *French* and *Engliſh* Pyrates, come over by Land from the *North* Sea; ſo that they were now 10 Sail, and above 1000 Men. They thought to have taken the *Spaniſh* Fleet at *Panama*, but finding it too ſtrong, were fain to make a running Fight, and get off as well as they could. To paſs by ſmaller Matters of no Moment, they made away for *Realejo*, and

came

came before it on the 8th of *August*, and the next Day sent up 520 Men in Canoes, rowed up the Creek on the *S. E.* Side of the Harbour, which leads to the City of *Leon*, the Place intended to be plunder'd, being 20 Miles from the Sea, stands in a pleasant Plain, not far from the burning Mountain, call'd *Volcan de Leon*. The Houses are well built, with Gardens, there are three Churches, and a Cathedral, the Wealth of the Place consisting in Cattel and Sugar. The Pyrates enter'd the Town with little Opposition, and after treating in vain about Ransom, set it on Fire, and march'd to *Realejo*, where they found no Inhabitants, but a Quantity of Meal, and Naval Stores, which they carry'd off, with much Beef and Sugar. This done, the Gang parted Company, some sailing back to the *Southward*, and others resolving to proceed to the *Westward*, among which last was Capt. *Dampier*. They sail'd the 3d of *September*, and being off the burning Mountain of *Guatemala*, put 106 Men into Canoes, under Capt. *Townley*, intending to land for Refreshments, which they did, but return'd without any, having lost one Man, and many of their Arms, as they pretended by the oversetting of their Canoes; but whether it was not flying from the *Spaniards* ashore, must be left to them; for they did meet with a Party, and could not find the Town of *Teguantepeque*, which they went to seek. Proceeding on their Voyage, they put into the Port of *Aguatulco*, in 15 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, march'd 14 Miles up the Country to a poor *Indian* Town, and return'd without any Advantage. The 12th of *October* 1685, sail'd from *Aguatulco*, to Port *Angels*, got some little Beef, but very inconsiderable,

ſiderable, landed again at a River two Leagues *Weſt* of the Rock *Alcatraz*, and found nothing but Fiſh and Salt. Then ſailing to *Acapulco*, Capt. *Townley* went with 140 Men to take a Ship come from *Peru*, which lay there; but being near, durſt not attempt her, and ſome Shot being made from the Shore, rowed out again with all Speed. *Acapulco*, ſays *Dampier*'s Voyage, is a pretty large Town; but *Gemelli* tells us it may be more properly call'd a poor Village of Fiſher-men, being only a few wretched Houſes of Mud, Wood, and Straw, and inhabited by none but Blacks and Mulattoes; by which we ſee what Credit is to be given to the Accounts of ſome Men; for *Gemelli* was in it ſeveral Days, and had no Reaſon to leſſen it, being an excellent Deſcriber of all he ſaw. Thus they proceeded along to Cape *Corrientes*, hoping to meet with the *Manila* Ship; but miſſing of her, Capt. *Townley* went back, deſigning to return by Land to the *North* Sea, the ſame Way he came. Capt. *Swan* held on his Courſe along the Coaſt of *New Spain*, landing at ſeveral Places, without any Thing remarkable, 'till putting into the River of *Santiago*, which is in 22 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude, he went aſhore there with 140 Men, to a ſmall Town to get Proviſions; but falling into an Ambuſh laid by the *Spaniards*, had 50 of his Men kill'd, and return'd to his Ships with very little Corn. After which unfortunate Exploit, Capt. *Swan* ſail'd up the to Iſlands *Tres Marias*, near *California*, and thence for the Iſlands *Ladrones*, to come Home by the *Eaſt Indies*.

The ſame Capt. *Dampier* laſt ſpoken of, return'd to the *South Sea*, in the Year 1703, having then himſelf the Command of a Ship, in Company Dampier again.

Company with another, commanded by Capt. *Pulling*, and both Commiſſions from Prince *George* of *Denmark*. They arriv'd at the Iſland *Juan Fernandes* in *February* 1704; what they did along thoſe *Southern* Coaſts, has been already touch'd in its Place. Their Proceedings to the *Northward*, were as follows: From the Bay of *Tacames*, in 1 Deg. 20 Min. of *North* Latitude, they ſail'd to the Bay *Caldera*, and anchor'd between it and ſome ſmall Iſlands the *Spaniards* call *Iſlas de en Medio*, or the Middle Iſlands, laid their Ship a-ground, clean'd, and ſtopp'd the Leaks. Here Capt. *Dampier*'s chief Mate left him, going away with 21 of his Men in a ſmall Prize they had taken. The Deſign was to take the *Manila* Ship; in order to which, as ſoon as refitted, they hal'd out from the Middle Iſlands, and anchor'd in the Gulph; and on the 23d of *September*, left that Place to cruize to the *Weſtward*. *October* 7, they were in 13 Deg. 7 Min. *North* Latitude, the Variation 4 Deg. 30 Min. *Weſterly*, and then ſaw the two burning Mountains of *Guatimala*. The 9th they took a Bark of about 80 Tuns in Ballaſt, bound for *Realejo*, and had ſome ſmall Quantity of Proviſions. The 15th they were in the Latitude of 13 Deg. 25 Min. Variation 3 Deg. *Weſt* off the burning Mountain of *Atitlan*. The 20th were abreaſt of *Tecoantepeque*, very low Land, with ſmall Hills, looking like Iſlands. *November* the 11th, *Funnel* tells us, they landed at a Place call'd *Suvartanco*, which Name I cannot meet with in any *Spaniſh* Author; he ſays, it lies in 17 Deg. 40 Min. *North*, and has a Village of about 40 Houſes, which they romag'd, and found in it many ſmall Things, with 16 Packs of good Flower; the Men

would

would have burnt the Village, but the Captain would not permit them. The 18th they ſtood to the *Weſtward*, and the 22d anchor'd in the Bay of *Martaba*, under the Mountains *Motines*, water'd, and took excellent Tortoiſes. The 26th took a Bark of about 60 Tuns, laden with Planks, from *California*, and had ſome Pearl Aboard, taken at that Iſland. *December* 4. came into the Bay of the *Nativity*, and there took a Veſſel of about 60 Tuns, which in the Chaſe had thrown her Goods over Board, and the Men ran aſhore in their Boat. *December* 6. being off the burning Mountain of *Colima*, came up with a Sail, which prov'd to be the look'd for *Manila* Ship, gave her ſeveral Broad-ſides, before ſhe could clear any of her Guns, as thinking nothing of an Enemy. As ſoon as they got out one Tire of Guns, they were too hard for the Privateers, who being ſoon much ſhatter'd, ſtood off, and left her. Being thus diſappointed, they continu'd cruizing along the Shore to the *Eaſtward*, in Sight of Land, paſſing by ſeveral Ports, deſigning for the Bay of *Amapalla*, to refit; but before they came thither, ſome being for ſtaying longer, and others for returning Home, they parted, 33 ſail'd directly for *India* in a Bark, the reſt ſtay'd longer, tho' to no great Purpoſe, as may be ſeen in *Dampier*'s Travels.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Return Home from the South Sea, *through* India; *touch at the Islands* Ladrones, Batavia, *and Cape of* Good Hope; *arrive in* Holland, North *about*, *and thence into the* Downs.

WE left our Ships at *Puerto Seguro* in *California*, to treat of the Coasts and Country of *New Spain*, as had been done before with *Chile* and *Peru*, it is now Time to return to them, and continue our Voyage to *England*.

Depart from California.

Tuesday, *January* 10. 1709-10. having put between 60 and 70 *English* into the Prize, with about 30 *Indians* and Blacks, in all about 100, ran out at Midnight, and at Twelve the next Day, Cape St. *Lucas* bore *North*, distant five Leagues. Provisions being scarce, the Allowance was shorten'd to a Pound and a half of Meal or Bread for five Men. Steer'd away for some Days *S. W.* by *S.* and, according to a good Observation, had but a *S. S. W.* Course occasion'd by the Current, the Variation here scarce worth observing. Getting into the Trade-Winds, our Course was afterwards uniform, so that it will be needless to be particular in it, there being nothing remarkable, 'till

Arrive at Guam.

Friday, *March* 10. 1709-10. when, at Three in the Afternoon, we made the Island *Sarpana*, bearing *W. N. W.* distant 12 Leagues; and at Six in the Evening, the Island *Guam* or *Guagan*, bearing *W.* by *S.* distant 12 Leagues, lay by most Part of the Night; and *Saturday*, the 11th in

in the Morning, ſteer'd *S. S. W.* and *S. W.* Latitude 13 Deg. 30 Min. At Six in the Evening came to an Anchor at Port *Umata*, of the Iſland *Guam*, the Houſes bearing *E.* by *N.* diſtant about a Mile. The *Spaniſh* Governor of the Iſland promis'd to furniſh us with all the Iſland afforded. They entertain'd us with all poſſible Civility, and in Return, we paid for all we had, to their entire Satisfaction. The neceſſary Deſcription of the ſeveral Countries we ſail'd along in the *South Sea*, and of the ſeveral Ways into it, with the ſmall Abridgments of what has been done by other Adventurers in theſe Parts, having taken up ſo much of this Volume, it has been thought moſt convenient to ſhorten our Run Home, that the Reader may not look upon this as an imperfect Relation, if we ſhould break off abruptly, after taking the *Manila* Ship, we ſhall therefore conclude with this Chapter, only mentioning the Heads, or moſt material Paſſages, from this Time, 'till our Return into *England*. It is however intended to publiſh, in a very ſhort Time, a ſecond Volume, containing all the Particulars of the remaining Part of our Voyage from *California*, with exact Deſcriptions, not only of this Iſland *Guam*, but of all other Places we touch'd at, or ſhall have Occaſion to mention in our Way, the Bearings of all the Coaſts on the Back of *America*, from the Iſland of *California*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, Draughts of many conſiderable Harbours, taken from the *Spaniſh* Coaſting-Pilots, and other curious Cuts, which, with ſeveral Curioſities, too tedious to be here taken Notice of, will render the Work as uſeful, inſtructive, and diverting, as any Book of this Nature hitherto extant. I muſt therefore

fore refer the Reader to it, proceeding for the present to bring our Ships Home, with the greatest Brevity.

Depart Guam.

Tuesday, *March* 21. 1709-10. in the Morning we all sail'd with a small Breeze at *N. E.* and at Noon the Body of the Island *Guam* bore *N. N. E.* distant six Leagues. We saw no Land 'till *Monday*, *April* 11. and then at Two in the Afternoon made a pleasant small low Island, bearing *E. S. E.* distant about six Leagues, not laid down in any of our Charts. It is full of Trees, and I make it to lie in the Latitude of 2 Deg. 55 Min. *North*, and 14 Deg. 40 Min. Latitude *West* from *Guam*. *Thursday* 13. at Two in the Afternoon saw another Island bearing *W. S. W.* distant 11 Leagues. *Friday* 14. at Noon the same Island bore *S. W.* half *W.* distant 10 Leagues, and then we saw another large Island, bearing *N. W.* distant 12 Leagues; and soon after several Spouts came near our Ships, and we had foul Weather for several Days. *Thursday*, *May* 4. saw a small Island, lying between *Celebes* and *Gilolo*, bore *W.* by *S.* distant 10 Leagues. Latitude this Day at Noon 1 Deg. 50 Min. *North*, Longitude from the Island *Moratay* 2 Deg. 55 Min. *West*.

Monday, *May* 8. 1710. perceiving a strong Current had set us to the *Eastward*, resolv'd to pass through the Streight between *Gilolo* and *New Guinea*. The 14th in the Evening we saw the Land of *Papous*, which is high cragged Land, and inhabited by Blacks; and the 15th at Noon saw a small high Island, bearing *S. S. W.* eight Leagues from us, which I make to be in the Latitude of 1 Deg. 30 Min. *South*. *Thursday*, *May* 18. made the Island *Ceram*, and were very near it at Noon, being very

Ceram *Island.*

very high Land, full of Valleys, and very woody; our Latitude then 3 Deg. *South.* We would have gone into the Bay, but the Wind would not permit, and oblig'd us to ply about in desperate Storms, and sudden Calms, 'till *Thursday*, *May* 25. we made up with two little Islands, and the Inhabitants came off with *Indian* Corn, Coco-Nuts, Patatas, Papas, Hens, and pretty *Indian* Birds, to truck for Cloaths, Knives, Scissars, *&c.*

Sunday, *May* 28. came to an Anchor, in 18 Fathom Water, three Leagues from *Bouton*, which is in 5 Deg. 40 Min. *South.* Capt. *Dampier*, and some others, carry'd a Letter to the King, to desire of him Provisions and Pilots to carry us to *Batavia.* We lay here several Days, trading with the People who came off in Boats, bringing Fowl, Corn, Rice, Plantans, Beans, Arrack, *&c.* and in the mean while we wooded and water'd. Having made the best Provision the Place would afford, on *Wednesday*, *June* 7. 1710. we weigh'd at Eight in the Morning; but there being little Wind, and a strong Tide against us, were oblig'd to anchor again at Twelve. At Four weigh'd again, and kept all Night under an easy Sail, made the best of our Way the following Days, 'till *Monday*, *June* the 10th, at Night, were forc'd to anchor again two Leagues from the Passage, between the Islands *Celebes* and *Solayo.* We had now an *Indian* able Pilot aboard, to conduct us to *Batavia.* *Thursday*, *June* 15. in the Morning, saw the High-land, which is the *Northermost* Part of the great Island of *Java*, call'd *Japara*; the 16th saw the Island *Carimon Java*, bearing from us *N.* by *W.* distant four Leagues. *Monday*, *June* 19. came to an Anchor in 15 Fathom, about three

Bouton.

Leagues *E. N.E.* from the General's Iſland, which lies off the Harbour of *Batavia*; and here are great Store-Houſes, where the *Dutch* land the Spice they have from the *Molucco* Iſlands. *Tueſday* 20. ſail'd again, at Noon the General's Iſland bore *W.* by *S.* diſtant two Miles, and thence could ſee the Ships in *Batavia* Road. This Iſland lies in 6 Deg. 4 Min. *South*, and the City of *Batavia* in 6 Deg. 10 Min. Longitude from the *S. W.* Point of *Celebes*, 11 Deg. 34 Min. *Weſt*.

Arrive at Batavia.

Wedneſday was *June* the 21ſt by our Reckoning, but *Thurſday June* the 22d by the *Dutch* Account, we having loſt 18 Hours by coming round to the *Weſtward*, and the *Dutch* got ſix Hours going to the *Eaſtward*, which makes one whole Day, as is well known to be always done in ſailing round the Globe. The Night before, we came to an Anchor in *Batavia* Road, in five Fathom Water, the Ground ſo ſoft and looſe, that the Anchor ſinks ſeveral Foot under the Ouſe. This Day, between Twelve and One, the Captain of an *Engliſh* Ship from *Madras*, came aboard with another *Engliſh* Man. All we Commanders went a-ſhore, were conducted to the *Dutch* General, ſhew'd him our Commiſſions, and aſk'd leave to victual and fit our Ships. He directed us to ſend him the Particulars of what we wanted in Writing, and he would give us his Anſwer. We went thence to ſee the City, which is the Metropolis of the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, and ſeems to be bigger than *Briſtol*. But we muſt refer the farther Account of this Place to our Second Part. We were order'd to a little Iſland call'd *Horn*, to fit our Ships Bottoms, and then return'd to *Batavia*, where we rigg'd. The *Marquis* being found quite unfit to perform

perform her Voyage home, was here ſold, and the Men and Officers diſtributed into the other three Ships. During our Stay here, we had the Liberty of all the Markets, and the City, to buy what we pleas'd; but found it very hard to get ſalt Proviſions, which oblig'd us to kill ſeveral Bullocks, and pickle the Fleſh, taking out all or moſt of the Bones. Arrack, Rice, and Fowls, were cheap enough. Several *Engliſh* Ships arriv'd in the Port, whilſt we were there. Having done all that was requiſite at *Batavia*, and bought ſufficient Proviſions, and other Neceſſaries to ſerve us to the Cape of *Good Hope*,

October 14. 1710. ſail'd at Six in the Morning, with the Land-Breeze. At one the Sea-Breeze took us; and not being able to weather the Iſlands, came to an Anchor, the Iſland *Horn* bearing *S.* by *W.* diſtant two Miles, ſome of the *Engliſh* Gentlemen from *Batavia* accompanying us out to Sea, to make up Accompts that were between us, and wiſh us a good Voyage. *October* 15. ſail'd again in the Morning, and at Six in the Evening, the Point of *Bantam* bore *W.* half *N.* diſtant eight Leagues, and at 7 were oblig'd to come to an Anchor; the 16th ſail'd again, and the 17th anchor'd in a Bay near the *Java* Head. The 19th ſent ſeveral Men with Arms and Proviſions to *Pepper* Bay, to buy Fowls and freſh Proviſions, which the Natives exchange for Knives and Toys. In the mean Time, we wooded and water'd; but our Men could ſhoot no Buffaloes, as we had intended, they being very wild, and the Country full of Tygers, which are very dangerous. The *Indian* People traded in a very friendly manner, and often came aboard of

Departure from Batavia.

us. *October* 25. our Boat, which we fear'd had been loſt, return'd with 12 Dozen of Fowl, Mangos, *&c.* The 26th we ſail'd, at Noon *Java* Head bore *E.* by *N.* ſeven Leagues diſtant. Held on our Courſe 66 Days, without any Thing remarkable; and *December* 30. 1710. anchor'd at the Cape of *Good Hope*, at nine in the Morning, in ſeven Fathom Water, red Sandy Ground, the *North* Point bearing *N.* by *E.* the Iſland in the Offing *N.* by *W.* the *Weſtern* Point in the Bay *N.W.* the Peak *S. W.* by *W.* the Table-Land *S.W.* by *S.* ſaluted the Garriſon with nine Guns, they return'd ſeven; the *Donegal India*-Man gave us ſeven, which we all return'd. Some Time after, it clear'd up, and the *Duke* and *Batchelor* came in, ſaluting as we had done; all moor'd *S. E.* and *N. W.* and went a-ſhore to the Governor, who receiv'd us very kindly, and afterwards invited all the *Engliſh* Commanders, and other Officers, to dine, with him at the Fort, on the *Sunday* following. This Place is well known, for the *Sugar-Loaf Hill*, *Table-Mountain*, *&c.* well deſcrib'd in our *Eaſt-India* Waggoners, and other Books. It is in 34 Deg. 15 Min. of *South* Latitude, and 17 Degrees Longitude *Eaſt* from the Meridian of *London*. *N.* by *W.* half *W.* from the Road of the Cape, is a ſmall Iſland, by the *Engliſh* call'd *Penguin* Iſland, where is a Fort and good Anchoring; and there Ships often ſtay for the Sea-Breeze, being but three Leagues from the Cape. The Town at the Cape formerly belong'd to the *Engliſh*, but the *Dutch* have had it many Years. Wood is ſomewhat ſcarce; but Fleſh, Corn, Wine, Fruit, Sallads, and other Proviſions, as plentiful and cheap as in *Europe*, beſides excellent Water,

Arrive at the Cape of Good Hope.

ter, which is fill'd at the Bridge with Eaſe, being brought thither in wooden Pipes, from the Bottom of the Hill. We ſhall leave the farther Deſcription to our promis'd other Part.

Here we continu'd many Days to water and victual our Ships, haſtening to diſpatch before the Arrival of the *Dutch* Fleet, and ſelling ſome Things, to defray Part of the Charge; for we found that we loſt conſiderably by changing our Plate here. *February* 22. 1710-11. the *Dutch* Fleet arriv'd from *Batavia*, being in all 12 Sail, with three Flags. We ſaluted them, as did the Fort, and all other Ships there, and they return'd Thanks. There were at that Time in the Harbour 17 *Dutch* Ships, homeward-bound, and ſix *Engliſh*. From hence we ſent two Letters by ſeveral Ships to our Owners, acquainting them with our being in that Harbour, with the *Manila* Prize, deſigning to return Home with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch Eaſt India* Ships. Some Time after the 12 *Dutch* Ships from *Batavia*, came in four more from *Ceylon*, much ſhatter'd by a Storm, and having loſt two others near *Madagaſcar*. Arriv'd alſo ſome *Dutch* Ships from *Europe*, and ſeveral *Engliſh India* Men. Having victuall'd and refitted, on

Saturday, April 7. 1711. we weigh'd and ſail'd from the Cape, and at Noon came to an Anchor at *Penguin* Iſland, and at Three weigh'd again, being in all 25 Sail of good Ships, whereof 16 *Dutch*, and nine *Engliſh*, under the Command of *Peter de Vos*, the *Dutch* Admiral. The *Batchelor* not keeping up with the Fleet, it was found requiſite at Times to take her in Tow. *April* 19. we croſs'd the Tropick; the 23d, being St. *George*'s Day we fir'd Guns, and gave the Men Drink to celebrate

Depart the Cape.

brate her Majesty's Coronation, The 30th made the Island St. *Helena*, garrison'd by the *English*, for the Refreshment of *India* Ships, and watering, being in about 16 Deg. *South*. *May* 7. at Six in the Morning, made the Island of the *Ascension*, not inhabited; at Noon it bore *E.* half *N.* distant 10 Leagues. All this Way found a Current setting us to the *N. W.*

May 23. were in near 7 Deg. of *North* Latitude, and found but little Current. Some Days after, all the Flag Ships struck their Flags, the Admiral hoisted a broad Penant, and all the other Ships hoisted Penants, that they might be taken for a Squadron of Men of War. *July* 12. we were in near 60 Deg. of *North* Latitude, and had no Night, but cold drifling Weather, yet nothing comparable to the Cold going round Cape *Horn*, in the same Latitude *South*. The 14th in the Morning made the Island *Bora*, bearing about *S. S. E.* distant eight Leagues. At Three in the Afternoon spoke with a *Dane*, bound for *Dublin*, who, among other Things, told us, he had seen a *Dutch* Squadron of about 13 Sail of Men of War and Victuallers, cruizing in Quest of us, near *Fair Island*. The 15th in the Morning we saw the aforesaid Ships to Windward of *Fair Island*, and by Noon several of them had join'd us. A Signal being made by the Commodore, all the Captains went Aboard him, and he offer'd Capt. *Courtney* to supply our Ships with Beer, and any other Things he had Aboard to spare. At Noon I reckon'd we were by Estimation in 59 Deg. 16 Min. *North* Latitude. The Variation here about 11 Deg. 30 Min. *West*. We lay off *Shetland* two or three Days, for some Cruizers to join us, having but little Wind, catch'd

In 60 Deg. North Latitude.

Shetland.

catch'd Ling, Cod, and other Fish; and the Inhabitants of *Shetland*, who are *North Britains*, came Aboard every Day, in *Norway* Yaules, bringing fresh Provisions to sell, and very cheap. I presume these are poor People. We had now above 40 sick Men on Board the *Dutchess*.

July 23. at Eight in the Morning saw the Land, bearing *S. E.* by *E.* distant four Leagues, and soon after several Boats with Pilots. We made a Waift, and one of the said Boats put a Pilot immediately on Board. From *Shetland*, to the *Texel*, I reckon we make near a *S. E.* by *S.* Course, the Distance 160 Leagues. At Seven in the Evening we came to an Anchor in the *Texel* Road, having before saluted the Commodore, who lay off, to see the Ships go in for *Helvort-Sluce*, and other Places. We were three Months and 17 Days in our Passage from the Cape of *Good Hope*. The 24th and 25th we got Greens, and other Refreshments, for our Men. The 27th had a Letter from our Owners, to continue here 'till farther Orders. Having watered, and furnish'd our selves with other Necessaries, made up our Accompts with the *Dutch*-men we took in at *Batavia*, and paid them off. A Convoy was order'd to proceed with the *India* Men, the first fair Wind, for *England*. The *East India* Company there, as we were advis'd, were incens'd against us, tho' we knew not for what, and therefore our Owners thought fit to stop us here, 'till some of them came over to us, or sent farther Orders. *August* 4. we went up into the *Fliter* Road, where the *Dutch East India* Men rode, and anchor'd there. The 5th 'Squire *Hollidge*, and some others of our Owners from *England*, came Aboard us, being in their Way to *Amsterdam*, each Ship saluting them with 11

Arrive at the Texel.

Guns, at their coming and going. The 10th the Gentlemen laſt mention'd, and ſome others, return'd Aboard from *Amſterdam*, and we were ſupply'd with moſt of our freſh Proviſions for all the Ships from thence. The 11th the principal Officers of the three Ships went aſhore with 'Squire *Hollidge*, and the other Gentlemen, to the chief Magiſtrate on the *Texel* Iſland, where all the Officers made Oath to a ſhort Journal of our Voyage, and that to the beſt of their Knowledge they had not traded in *India*, farther than for Neceſſaries and Proviſions, lay aſhore that Night, and next Day, the 12th, went Aboard again, and agreed in a Committee, that 'Squire *Hollidge* ſhould receive the Value of 1800 *l.* in Gold, and other Treaſure, to give every Sea-man 20 Gilders, and 10 to each Land-man, to diſpoſe of for Neceſſaries, and proportionably to every Officer, as alſo to furniſh Stores and Proviſions. Here we continu'd 'till *October*, when we ſail'd in Company of her Majeſty's Ships *Eſſex*, *Canterbury*, *Medway*, and *Dullidge*, ſent to convoy us to *England*; and after ſo many Dangers, arriv'd ſafe in the *Downs*, on the 2d of *October* 1711. having ſail'd from *King-Road*, at *Briſtol*, on the 1ſt of *Auguſt* 1708, and ſpent juſt three Years and two Months, according to our Account, reckoning the Day we loſt, as is before mention'd; but by the Account in *England*, one Day more in ſailing round the World.

F I N I S.

The INDEX.

Blanco

Concep-

Multi-

Maule

Describ'd,

Return

Slaughter

The END.

L
U

Books lately printed for B. Lintott, *at the* Cross Keys *in* Fleet-street.

AN Essay on the great Affinity and mutual Agreement of the two Professions of Divinity and Law, and on the joint Interests of Church and State, in Vindication of the Clergy's concerning themselves in political Matters; containing Reflections on some popular Mistakes, with Respect to the Original of our Civil Constitution, and to the ancient *English* Loyalty. In a Letter from a Clergy-man of the Church of *England*, to an eminent Lawyer. price 1 *s.* bound.

Penitential Meditations on the Lord's Prayer, corrected by the Reverend Mr. *Trapp*. price bound in Red Turkey 2 *s.* 6 *d.* price in Calf 1 *s.* 6 *d.* price in Sheep 1 *s.* 1

Books lately printed for A. Bettesworth *at the* Red Lion *on* London-Bridge.

HIstory of *England*. In two Volumes. price 12 *s.*

Don Quixot, in *Hudibrastick* Verse. In 2 Vol. price 10 *s.*

Nuptial Dialogues. In two Volumes. price 10 *s.*

Ward's young Mathematician's Guide. price 6 *s.*

Duke of *Leed*'s Memoirs. price 4 *s.*

Betterton's Life (with Amorous Widow). price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Modern World disrob'd. price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Colloquia Chirurgica (for Sea or Land). price 2 *s.*

Cawood's Navigation compleated. price 2 *s.*

Trenchfield's Cap of grey Hairs for a green Head. price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Wooden World dissected, in Character of a Man of War, from a Captain to a Cabin-Boy. Price 1 *s.*

Mars stripp'd of his Armour. price 1 *s.*

Books lately printed for R. Gosling, *at the* Mitre *in* Fleet-street.

THE Antiquities of *Italy*, being the Travels of the learned Father *Montfaucon*, from *Paris* through *Italy*; containing, 1. An Account of many Antiquities at *Vienna*, *Arles*, *Nismes*, and *Marseilles* in *France*. 2. The Delights of *Italy*; *viz.* Libraries, Statues, Paintings, Churches, Monuments, Tombs, Inscriptions, Epitaphs, Temples, Monasteries, Palaces, and other curious Structures. 3. Collections of Rareties, wonderful subterraneous Passages and Burial-Places, old Roads, Gates, *&c.* With the Description of a noble Monument found under Ground at *Rome*, *Anno* 1702. Made *English* from the *Paris* Edition. Adorn'd with Cuts.

C. Julius Cæsar's Commentaries of his Wars in *Gaul*, and Civil War with *Pompey*. To which is added, A Supplement

to

to his Commentary of his Wars in *Gaul*; as also Commentaries of the *Alexandrian*, *African*, and *Spanish* Wars. By *Aulus Hirtius*, or *Oppius*, *&c.* With the Author's Life. Adorn'd with Sculptures, from the Designs of the famous *Palladio*. Made *English* from the Original Latin. By Capt. *Martin Bladen*. The Second Edition improv'd; with Notes explaining the most difficult Places, the ancient and Modern Geography exactly compar'd, and *Dionysius Vossius*'s Supplement collected from *Plutarch*, *Appian*, *Dion*, *&c.* which makes a Connexion between the Wars in *Gaul*, and Civil War with *Pompey*.

The History of the Revolutions in *England*, under the Family of the *Stuarts*, from the Year 1603, to 1690. In three Books: Wherein are contain'd many secret Memoirs relating to that Family, and the last great Revolution, *Anno* 1688. By *F. J. D' Orleans*, of the Society of Jesus. Translated from the *French* Original printed at *Paris*. To which is prefix'd, An Advertisement concerning this History.

Books lately printed for W. Innys *at the* Prince's-Arms *in St.* Paul's Church-Yard.

AN Account of several late Voyages and Discoveries: I. Sir *John Narbrough*'s Voyage to the *South Sea*, by the Command of King *Charles* the Second: And his Instructions for settling a Commerce in those Parts. With a Description of the Capes, Harbours, Rivers, Custom of the Inhabitants, and Commodities in which they Trade. II. Capt. *J. Tasman*'s Discoveries on the Coast of the *South Terra Incognita*. III. Capt. *J. Wood*'s Attempt to discover a *North-East* Passage to *China*. IV. *F. Marten*'s Observations made in *Greenland*, and other *Northern* Countries. To which are added, A large Introduction and Supplement, containing short Abstracts of other Voyages into those Parts, and brief Descriptions of them. The whole illustrated with exact Charts, and curious Figures.

A Collection of curious Travels and Voyages. In two Parts. The first containing Dr. *Leonhart Rauwolff*'s Itinerary into the *Eastern* Countries; as *Syria*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, *&c.* Translated from the *High Dutch* by *Nicholas Staphorst*. The second taking in many Parts of *Greece*, *Asia Minor*, *Egypt*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Petræa*, *Ethiopia*, the *Red Sea*, *&c.* From the Observations of Mons. *Belon*, Mr. *Vernon*, Dr. *Spon*, Dr. *Smith*, Dr. *Huntingdon*, Mr. *Greaves*, *Alpinus*, *Veslingius*, *Thevenot*'s Collections, and others. The Second Edition. Publish'd by Mr. *John Ray*.

456, [12] p. 16, [3]
leaves of plates :
ill., maps (3-fold.)